

# SETUP and USER GUIDE

## Data Integration

Release 10.0-MP3 (October 2020)

# Table of Contents

|  |           |   |           |
|--|-----------|---|-----------|
| <b>Table of Contents</b> .....   | <b>2</b>  | Customer Data Model .....   | 49        |
| <b>Data Integration</b> .....  | <b>6</b>  | Configuring Dun & Bradstreet Integration .....                              | 50        |
| <b>Asynchronous Translations</b> .....   | <b>7</b>  | Dun & Bradstreet Component Model .....                                      | 52        |
| <b>Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI</b> .....                         | <b>8</b>  | <b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Matching</b> .....                                  | <b>55</b> |
| <b>Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type</b> .....                      | <b>11</b> | Prerequisites .....   | 55        |
| <b>Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service</b> .....                   | <b>14</b> | D&B Match Candidate Workflow .....  | 55        |
| <b>Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI</b> ..... | <b>20</b> | Perform Match .....   | 56        |
| Screen Configuration .....   | 20        | Select Candidate .....  | 58        |
| Screen Mapping .....   | 27        | <b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Detailed Company Profile Enrichment</b> .....       | <b>59</b> |
| <b>Setting Up a Translation Configuration</b> .....                            | <b>28</b> | <b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Integration in Web UI</b> .....                     | <b>60</b> |
| Troubleshooting Source and Target translation .....                            | 30        | Prerequisites .....   | 60        |
| Language Codes for Asynchronous Services .....                                 | 30        | Creating a New D&B Match Candidates Screen .....                            | 60        |
| <b>File Exchange Service</b> .....   | <b>34</b> | Adding and Configuring a D&B Workflow Status Selector Homepage Widget ..... | 62        |
| Configuring the File Exchange Service .....                                    | 34        | Using Web UI for Dun & Bradstreet Integration Matching .....                | 65        |
| <b>Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations</b> .....                      | <b>36</b> | Using Web UI for Dun & Bradstreet Detailed Company Profile .....            | 68        |
| <b>Translation Status Widget Configuration</b> .....                           | <b>40</b> | <b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Attributes and Data Containers</b> .....            | <b>70</b> |
| Configuring the Translation Status Widget .....                                | 40        | <b>Experian Email Validation Integration</b> .....                          | <b>85</b> |
| Optional Parameters in the Translation Status Widget Properties dialog .....   | 43        | Prerequisites .....   | 85        |
| Using the Translation Status Widget .....                                      | 45        | Experian Email Validation Configuration Object .....                        | 86        |
| <b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Integration</b> .....                                  | <b>47</b> | Email Revalidation Business Condition .....                                 | 87        |
| Prerequisites .....  | 48        | Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin .....                           | 89        |
|  |           | Web UI Validate Emails Action Button .....                                  | 90        |
|  |           | Email Component Model .....   | 91        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Option</b> | <b>92</b>  |
| <b>Experian Email Validation Integration in Web UI</b>                               | <b>97</b>  |
| Prerequisites  | 97         |
| Using Web UI to Validate Email Addresses   | 97         |
| Validate Emails by Selecting from a List of Revalidation Conditions                  | 99         |
| <b>Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List</b>                   | <b>100</b> |
| Prerequisites  | 100        |
| Add a Validate Email Action Button to a Node List                                    | 100        |
| Configure a Validate Email Action Button for a Node List                             | 101        |
| Configure Optional Parameters for the Experian Email Validation Action Properties    | 104        |
| Add Email Revalidation Business Conditions   | 104        |
| <b>Loqate Integration</b>  | <b>107</b> |
| Loqate Overview  | 107        |
| Loqate Cloud   | 108        |
| Loqate Local   | 109        |
| Loqate Local with CASS   | 109        |
| Address Validation Web Service   | 109        |
| Configuration Properties Requirements  | 110        |
| Considerations and Limitations   | 110        |
| <b>Address Component Model</b>   | <b>111</b> |
| Prerequisites  | 111        |
| Address Component Model Overview   | 111        |
| Loqate Address Fields  | 112        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Easy Setup of Address Component Model</b>                      | <b>118</b> |
| <b>Manual Setup of Address Component Model</b>                    | <b>126</b> |
| Data Model Considerations and Requirements                        | 126        |
| Manual Attribute Mapping  | 129        |
| <b>CASS Address Component Model</b>                               | <b>133</b> |
| Prerequisites   | 133        |
| CASS Address Component Model Overview                             | 133        |
| CASS Address Fields - Input From Address Component Model          | 134        |
| CASS Address Fields - Output In CASS Address Component Model      | 134        |
| <b>Easy Setup of CASS Address Component Model</b>                 | <b>136</b> |
| Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event Processor | 140        |
| CASS Certification Report Generation                              | 141        |
| <b>Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration</b>     | <b>143</b> |
| <b>Classification Predictions</b>                                 | <b>144</b> |
| <b>Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC</b>                         | <b>146</b> |
| Configure the Gateway IEP   | 146        |
| <b>Business Action Configuration for MLAC</b>                     | <b>149</b> |
| Configure the Business Action                                     | 149        |
| <b>Testing MLAC Service Predictions</b>                           | <b>159</b> |
| Testing Products Individually                                     | 159        |
| Testing Products in Groups  | 159        |
| <b>Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow</b>                 | <b>161</b> |
| Create an Onboarding Workflow                                     | 161        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Define a Derived Event Type .....                             | 162        |
| Create an Event Processor Filter Condition ..                 | 163        |
| Create a Prediction Business Action .....                     | 163        |
| No Batch Processing .....                                     | 163        |
| Batch Processing .....  | 165        |
| Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor .....            | 169        |
| No Batch Processing .....                                     | 169        |
| Batch Processing .....  | 171        |
| Create a Workflow Business Action .....                       | 172        |
| <b>Uploading Hierarchies .....</b>                            | <b>174</b> |
| Configure a Hierarchy OIEP .....                              | 175        |
| Publish Hierarchy Data to MLAC .....                          | 183        |
| <b>Uploading Classified Products .....</b>                    | <b>186</b> |
| Configure a Classified Products OIEP .....                    | 187        |
| Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC ..                   | 196        |
| <b>Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC ...</b>              | <b>199</b> |
| Export a Hierarchy .....                                      | 199        |
| <b>Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC .....</b>    | <b>206</b> |
| Export Classified Products .....                              | 206        |
| <b>Product Data Syndication .....</b>                         | <b>213</b> |
| Prerequisites .....   | 213        |
| Configuration .....   | 214        |
| <b>PDS Category Attribute .....</b>                           | <b>216</b> |
| Configuring the PDS Category Attribute .....                  | 216        |
| <b>PDS Data Container Exports .....</b>                       | <b>218</b> |
| Configuring Advanced STEPXML for Data Container Exports ..... | 218        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Exporting Metadata Attributes of an Asset to PDS .....</b>                        | <b>221</b> |
| Configuring the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint for Exporting Asset Metadata ..... | 221        |
| Configuring the Advanced STEPXML Template for Asset Metadata Export .....            | 222        |
| <b>PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration .....</b>                         | <b>225</b> |
| Required Manual Setup .....  | 225        |
| Multi-Language Syndication Configuration ..  | 231        |
| Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup .....                                   | 233        |
| 1WorldSync Composite Attribute Values Export Setup .....                             | 233        |
| <b>PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration .....</b>                          | <b>235</b> |
| <b>PDS Channel Status Monitoring .....</b>   | <b>239</b> |
| <b>PDS Status Data Container Configuration 240</b>                                   |            |
| Configuring the PDS Status Data Container ..   | 240        |
| Viewing PDS Status Data Containers in the Workbench .....                            | 241        |
| PDS Status Data Container Attributes .....   | 241        |
| Functionality of the PDS Data Container .....  | 242        |
| Viewing PDS Status Data Containers in the Web UI .....                               | 242        |
| <b>PDS Channel Status Web UI Component .. 243</b>                                    |            |
| Configuring the PDS Channel Status Web UI Component .....                            | 243        |
| PDS Channel Status Web UI Component Link .....                                       | 244        |
| <b>PDS Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI 246</b>                                   |            |

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Truncated Status Messages .....   | 248        |
| Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) Messages  | 249        |
| <b>1WorldSync Composite Data Configuration .....</b>  | <b>251</b> |
| Basic Overview of 1WorldSync Composite Attribute XML Attributes and File Paths .....              | 251        |
| 1WorldSync Composite Data Configurations in STEP Workbench .....                                  | 251        |
| <b>Configuration of PDS Composite Metadata Attribute and OIEP for 1WS .....</b>                   | <b>252</b> |
| 'PDS Composite Attribute ID' Attribute Configuration .....  | 252        |
| Configuration of PDS OIEP Advanced STEPXML Template .....   | 253        |
| <b>Sample Data Model for PDS Composite Product Structure .....</b>                                | <b>255</b> |
| <b>Configuration of PDS Composite Attribute ID Values on Reference Types and Attributes .....</b> | <b>259</b> |
| Sample 1WS XML Snippet .....  | 259        |
| PDS Composite Attribute ID Attribute Values on References .....                                   | 259        |
| PDS Composite Attribute ID Attribute Values on Attributes .....                                   | 261        |
| Packaging Information Attribute Values ...  | 261        |
| Packaging Material Attribute Values .....   | 264        |

## Data Integration

The topics in this section detail data integration between STEP and other systems.

It is important to have a solid understanding of how the platform works before working through the topics in this section. It also helps to be familiar with the third-party systems and their functionality.

- Asynchronous Translations
- Dun & Bradstreet Integration
- Experian Email Validation Integration
- Loqate Integration
- Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration
- Product Data Syndication
- Syndigo

# Asynchronous Translations

This topic focuses on setting up and using the automatic service capabilities in STEP for translations so that translatable data can be sent to and from your translation service via their REST API, without human intervention. STEP supports Asynchronous Translations for SDL and Lionbridge translation services, with the differences in setup being only in the connection details.

Users who manage a local Across Language Server (referred to as 'Across' below) are working with a translation software, rather than a translation service agency. Translations done in Across can also use the asynchronous translations functionality to track the STEP data translation process. For more information on Across, search the web.

For users that do not have Across, Lionbridge or SDL, STEP offers the add-on component File Exchange Service. The File Exchange Service allows users to import / export translation files to folders without the need for an API.

Using an asynchronous translation configuration, translations are initiated via a business action and the jobs are monitored in the 'Translation Status Widget' in the Web UI.

---

**Note:** If you are new to translations in STEP, it is suggested that you read the high-level overview in the **Translations** documentation.

---

Asynchronous Translations can be configured using the following topics:

- Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type
- Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service
- Setting Up a Translation Configuration
- Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations
- Asynchronous Translations in Web UI

To access and use the File Exchange Service, Across, SDL, or Lionbridge components, they must first be activated as add-on components on your system and implemented with their corresponding framework. Instructions for installing components can be found in the **SPOT Program** topic in the **System Administration** documentation. Contact your account manager to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

# Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI

Using the Translation Status Widget along with a combination of configured screens, users are able to check the status of asynchronous translation statuses in Web UI. Once configured, the widget, along with the screens, can be used to give very specific details about the asynchronous translation, as shown in the images below.

| 1 |              |              |                     |                           |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 2 | Job id       | Nodes number | Started Date        | Translation configuration |
| ☰ | BGP_113904   | 1            | 30-04-2019 13:35:27 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113919 3 | 1            | 01-05-2019 09:41:44 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113920   | 1            | 01-05-2019 09:44:22 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113932   | 1            | 01-05-2019 10:17:40 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113984   | 1            | 01-05-2019 11:06:37 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113986   | 1            | 01-05-2019 11:07:35 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_113988   | 1            | 01-05-2019 11:08:21 | English to French         |

1 < < 1-50 of 104 > >|

| 4    |       |
|------|-------|
| 5    |       |
| ID   | Title |
| Tips | Tips  |

- The Job List Screen:** The job list screen includes the list of objects that contain translation statuses. The column headers for this screen are selected during configuration.
- Job Node List Screen Icon Selector:** Clicking this icon accesses the Job Node List Screen for the translation status of the selected object, which is shown below the handle (see number 5 and 6).
- Background Process (BGP) for Translation Status of Selected Object:** Clicking the BGP link will open a Node Details screen, which includes detailed translation status information about the selected object.
- Moveable Handle:** Separates Job List Screen (above the handle) and the Job Node List Screen (below the handle). Move this handle up or down to view more or less of the desired screen.
- Job Node List Screen:** Details information regarding selected translation. Header columns 'ID' and 'Title' are set by default, but can be modified during screen configuration.

When the BGP link is clicked (as described in number 3 above), a Node Details screen will open. This screen details specific information regarding the various states of translation for the selected object.

### Node Details

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| Started By  | USER               |
| ID          | BGP_113904         |
| Template ID | AsyncJobRunner     |
| Status      | ⏸ Suspended        |
| Started     | 4/30/19 1:35:31 PM |
| Elapsed     | 7 s                |
| Finished    | 4/30/19 1:35:34 PM |

Export

| ID | Type • | Text  |
|----|--------|---|
| 10 | Info   | Exchange Service' (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)                                  |
| 20 | Info   | Executing state 'Query Translation' (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)                |
| 30 | Info   | Starting translation query (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)                         |
| 40 | Info   | Analyzing translation request (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)                      |
| 50 | Info   | Analysis selected 1 out of 1 nodes for translation (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019) |

### Prerequisites prior to configuring Web UI for asynchronous translations

Before accessing asynchronous translation status details in Web UI, users are required to:

1. In the workbench, create a translation configuration and include at least one asynchronous service in that configuration. For more information, refer to the **Asynchronous Translations** topic.
2. Configure the screens and mappings necessary to view asynchronous translation status details in Web UI. For more information, see the **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI** topic.

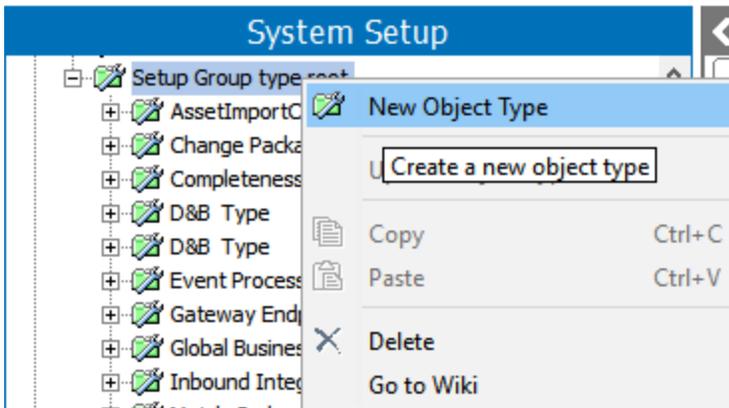
3. Configure the Translation Status widget for Web UI. see the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic.

# Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type

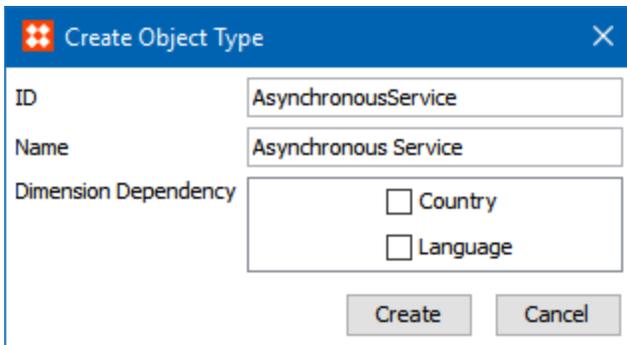
Before an asynchronous service can be set up and configured, an Asynchronous Services setup group root node and object type must be created. For more information about creating Setup Groups in general, see the **Setup Groups** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide**.

Use the following steps to create the object type.

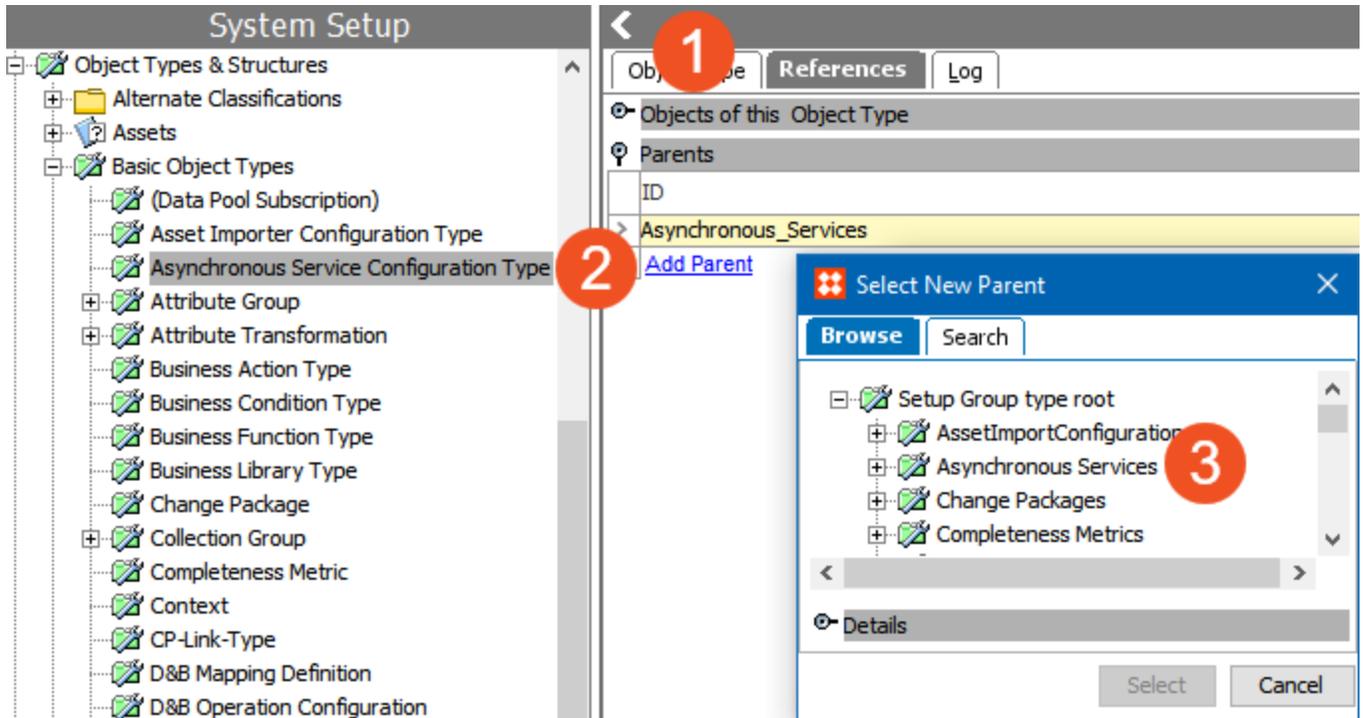
1. From 'System Setup', expand 'Object Types and Structures' and right-click **Setup Group type root**. Select **New Object Type**.



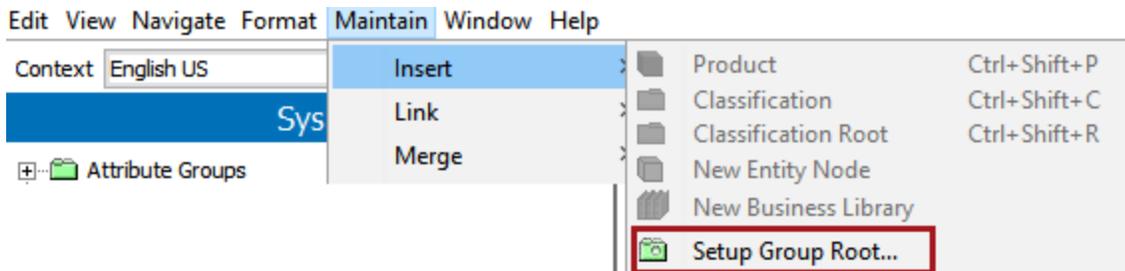
2. Enter a Name and ID in the **Create Object Type** dialog box.



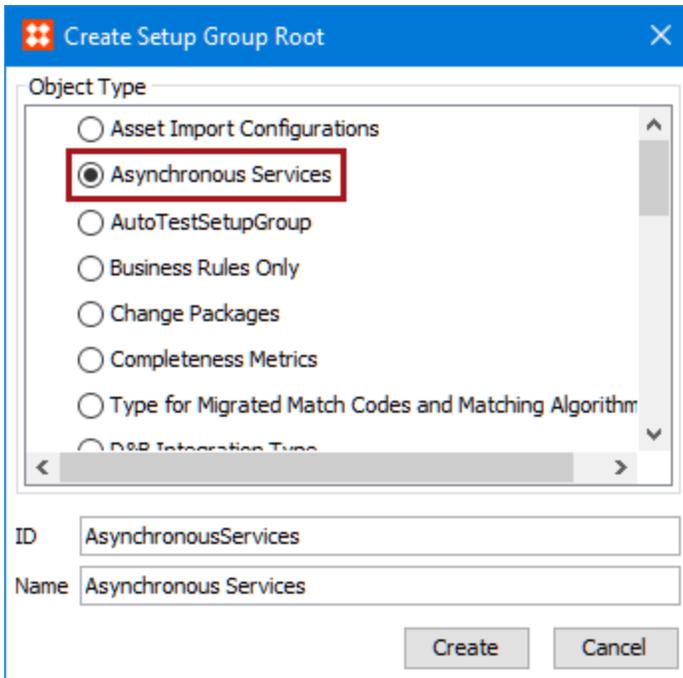
3. Remaining in 'Object Types & Structures', navigate to and expand 'Basic Object Types.' Select the 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Type.' Click on the References tab and select 'Add Parent.' In the **Select New Parent** dialog box, select the setup group root that was created in step two, and click the Select button to add it as a Parent.



4. Now the Asynchronous Service can be added as a root node under the 'System Setup' structure. In 'System Setup', select the **Maintain** menu, **Insert**, and **Setup Group Root**.



5. Select the Asynchronous Services root node that was created and give it an ID and a Name, and click **Create**.



The Asynchronous Services setup group root and object type have been created

6. Configure an asynchronous service as defined in the **Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service** topic.

# Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service

This section covers setting up a new Asynchronous Translation Service. All steps in this section are applicable to the File Exchange, Across, SDL, and Lionbridge services except in the **Server Connection Details**, which have been broken out by service.

## Prerequisites

1. For the Across Translation Server software only, before performing the Configuration below in STEP, create a 'STEP' document template on the Across server using the 'Tagged XML v2' option. This template enables Across to read STEPXML files. For more information, contact Across support.
2. For any asynchronous service option other than File Service Exchange, prior to configuration, clicking the **Server URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the sharedconfig.properties file on the STEP application server using the appropriate case-sensitive property:

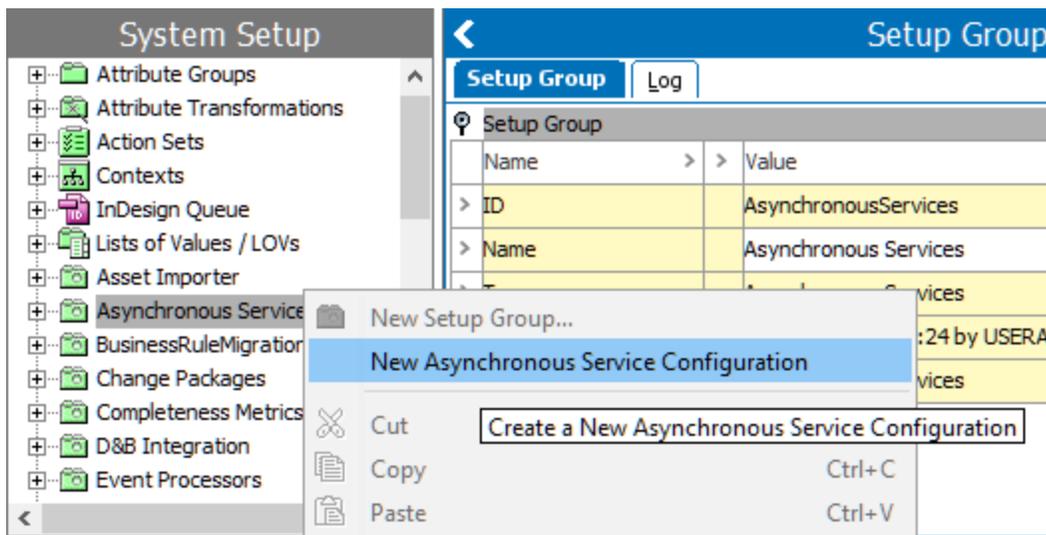
- **Async.Kernel.Config.Across.ServerURL**
- **Async.Kernel.Config.LionBridge.ServerURL**
- **Async.Kernel.Config.SDL.ServerURL**

The following is an example of a complete property entry for two Across systems:

```
Async.Kernel.Config.Across.ServerURL=1=http://across.scloud.com/crossAPI/crossAPI.wsdl,2=http://across.scloud2.com/crossAPI/crossAPI.wsdl
```

## Configuration

1. In System Setup, right-click the Asynchronous Services root node and select **New Asynchronous Service Configuration**.



2. In the **Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard**, complete the parameters on the **Service** step based on the required service:

- For a local **File Exchange Service** translation server, enter your own values for the parameters as shown in the example below.

**Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard**

**Steps**

- 1. **Service**
- 2. Load Handling

**Service**

Select Service: File Exchange Service

Service ID: FileExchangeService

Service Name: FileExchangeService

**Hotfolder Details**

Hotfolder: hotfolder

In folder: in

Out folder: out

Finish Cancel

- **Select Service** - Select **File Exchange Service**
- **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter a service name
- **Hotfolder** - Enter a name for the folder that will hold the In folder and the Out folder
- **In folder** - Enter the name for the folder that will hold the files that have been translated
- **Out folder** - Enter the name for the folder that will hold the files that are to be translated

---

**Note:** The names used in the File Service Exchange configuration above are examples; users can create names of their choosing. Each translation option included in this topic may have various differences in naming rules.

---

- For a local **Across** translation server, enter your own values for the parameters as shown in the example below.

- **Select Service** - Select **Across Service**
- **Service ID** - Enter the service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your Across server
- **Server URL** - Select the Across server URL from the dropdown
- **User Name** - Enter the user name to communicate with Across
- **Password** - Enter the password for Across
- **Workflow Name** - Enter the name of the workflow in Across that will be used for the configuration. In this example the name of the Across workflow is 'Translation.'
- **Document Template Name** - Enter the name of the Across document template you created in the Prerequisites section. In the image above, the Across document template is named 'STEP.'
- For **SDL** translation service, most of the information in the Server Connection Details of the Service step is provided by SDL. Enter your own values for parameters as illustrated in the image below.

- **Select Service** - Select the **SDL Service** for SDL translations
- **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your SDL service
- **Server URL** - Select the server URL for SDL from the dropdown
- **User Name** - Enter the user name that will be used to communicate with SDL
- **Password** - Enter the password provided by SDL
- **Client ID** - Enter the client ID assigned to your application from SDL
- **Client Secret** - Enter the client secret assigned to your application from SDL
- For **Lionbridge** translation service, most of the information in the Server Connection Details of the Service step is provided by Lionbridge. Enter your own values for parameters as demonstrated in the image below.

- **Select Service** - Select the **Lionbridge Service** for Lionbridge translations
- **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your Lionbridge service
- **Server URL** - Select the server URL for Lionbridge from the dropdown
- **User Name** - Enter the user name that will be used to communicate with Lionbridge
- **Password** - Enter the password provided by Lionbridge
- **Translation Provider** - Enter the translation provider key provided by Lionbridge

3. Click **Next** to move on to the Load Handling step.

4. For **Load Handling**, provide the following data:

- **Server Polling Interval in Minutes** - The length of time, in minutes, the asynchronous service will poll the asynchronous translation service.

- **Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain** - The maximum number of processed translation jobs to retain.
- **Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days)** - The maximum number of days to retain a processed translation job.

---

**Note:** The processed jobs are retained until either the maximum number of processed jobs or the maximum age of processed jobs limit has been met, whichever comes first.

---

5. Click **Finish** to close the wizard.
6. Continue with the setup as defined in **Setting Up a Translation Configuration** topic.

# Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI

Three separate screens must be configured prior to using the Translation Status widget to check the status of asynchronous translations. Although the following steps will detail how to configure the screens necessary to view the asynchronous translation statuses of products in the Web UI, it is assumed that users already have a working knowledge in regards to creating screens in the Web UI. For more information, see the **Design Mode Basics** topic in the **Web UI Getting Started** documentation. Additionally, users should familiarize themselves with the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic, which presents an overview of asynchronous translations in the Web UI.

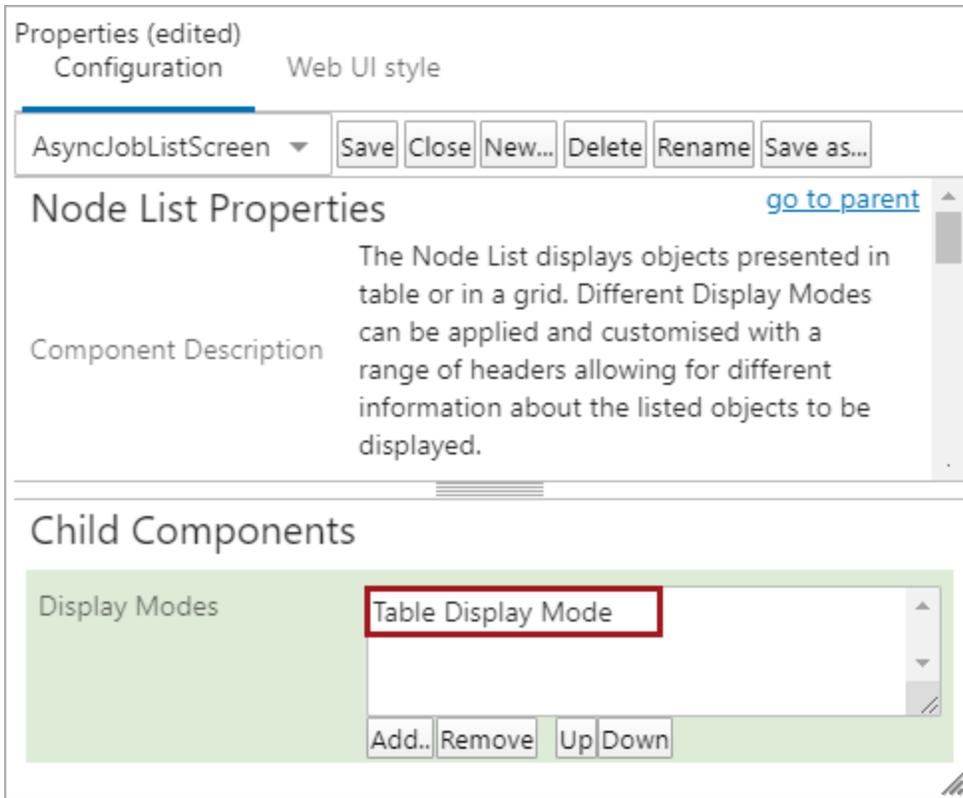
## Screen Configuration

Follow the steps below to configure the screens necessary to access asynchronous translation status in Web UI.

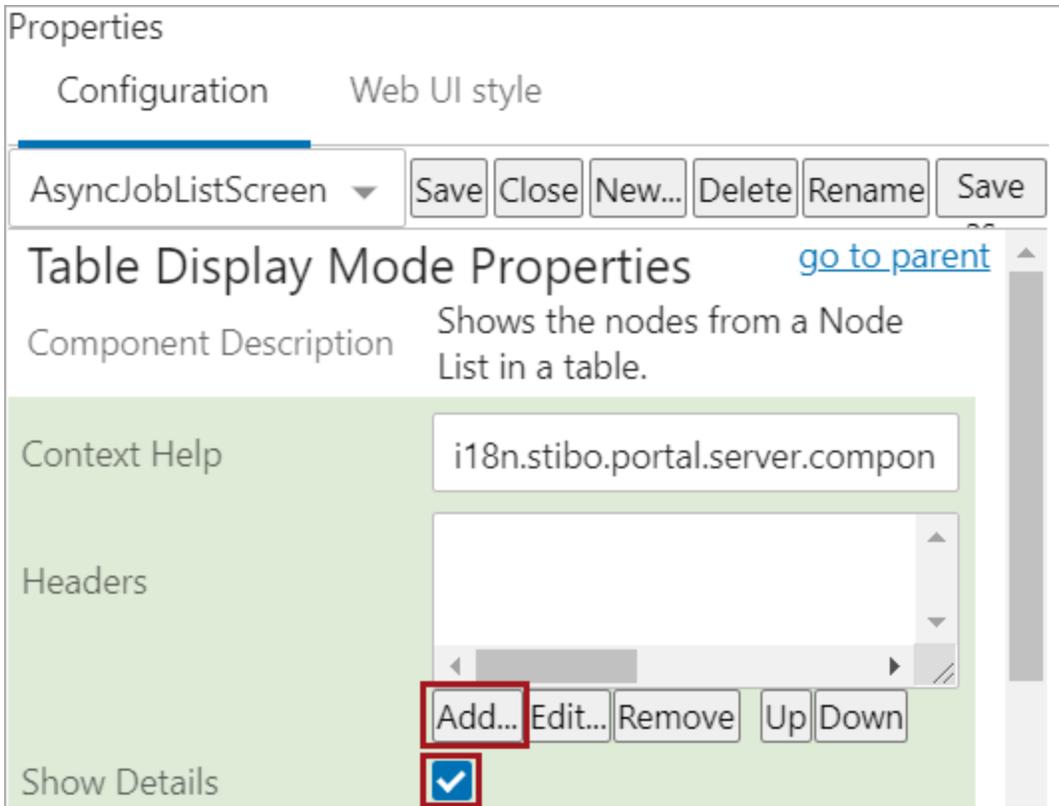
1. In the 'Add Screen' window, select 'Job List Screen' from the list of available screen options and enter a name for the screen in the Screen ID text field. In this example, the user has titled the screen 'AsyncJobListScreen.'

2. Click 'Add.'
3. In the designer, with the newly created screen 'AsyncJobListScreen' selected, select 'Node List' from the Node List dropdown.



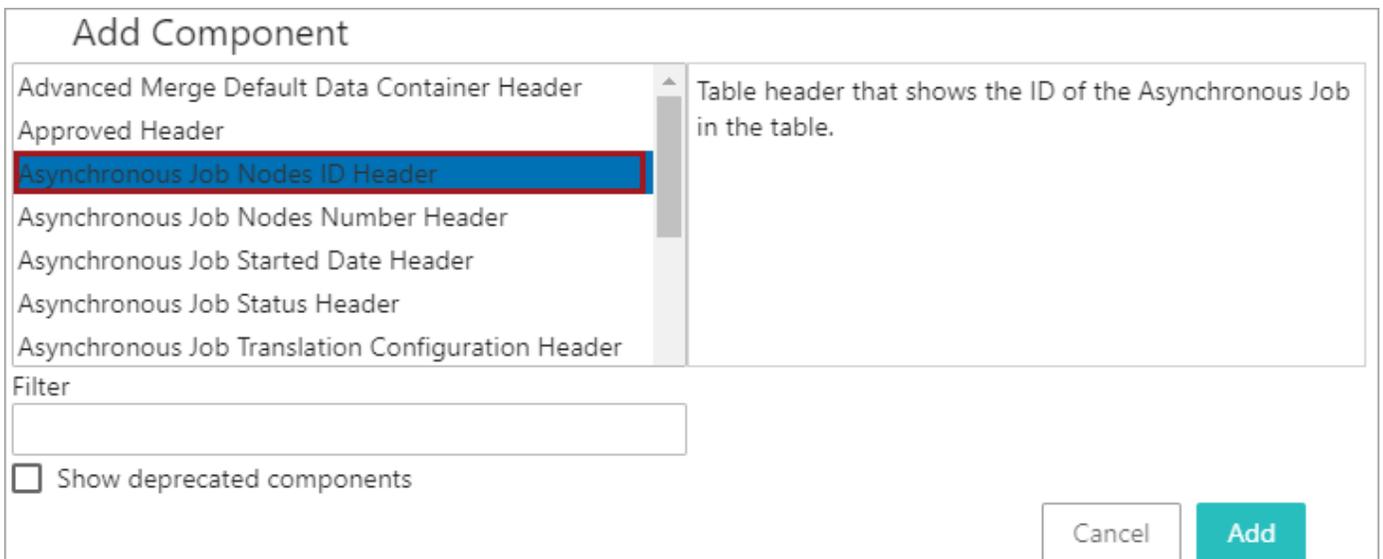


5. Double click 'Table Display Mode.'
6. In the Table Display Mode Properties dialog, check the 'Show Details' checkbox and click 'Add....'



The Add Component dialog contains the table headers that will be used to identify in detail the data regarding translation statuses in the job list screen (in this example, titled 'AsyncJobListScreen'). Each pertinent header starts with the words 'Asynchronous Job.' Information about each header can be obtained by clicking on the header itself, as shown in the example below.

7. In the Add Component dialog, select the 'Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header' component.



8. Click 'Add.'

The Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties dialog opens.

**Add component - configure required properties**  
Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

**Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties**

Component Description Table header that shows the ID of the Asynchronous Job in the table.

Dimensions <Select an option> Edit...

Enable Link

Label

\* Result Screen homepage Add

Table Sorting <Select a value>

Cancel Add

9. Select 'Add' next to the 'Result Screen' dropdown menu.

10. In the Add Screen dialog, select 'Background Processes Screen' and create a Screen ID. In this example, the user has created the Screen ID 'JobListBackGroundProcessScreen.'

**Add Screen**

Screen ID  
JobListBackGroundProcessScreen

Actual Page Screen  
Advanced Search Screen  
Analytics Screen  
Asset Folder Screen  
Background Process Node Details  
**Background Processes Screen**  
Basket Statistics

Screen for displaying a list of active, ended, and failed Background Processes. The screen has been preconfigured with a Node List and a Table Display Mode.

Filter

Show deprecated components

Cancel Add

11. Click 'Add.'
12. Select the newly created result screen 'JobListBackgroundProcessScreen' from the Result Screen dropdown menu.

### Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

## Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties

Component Description Table header that shows the ID of the Asynchronous Job in the table.

|                 |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Dimensions      | <input type="text" value="&lt;Select an option&gt;"/>                                      | <input type="button" value="Edit..."/> |
| Enable Link     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  |  |
| Label           | <input type="text"/>   |  |
| * Result Screen | <input style="border: 2px solid red;" type="text" value="JobListBackGroundProcessScreen"/> | <input type="button" value="Add"/>     |
| Table Sorting   | <input type="text" value="&lt;Select a value&gt;"/>  |  |

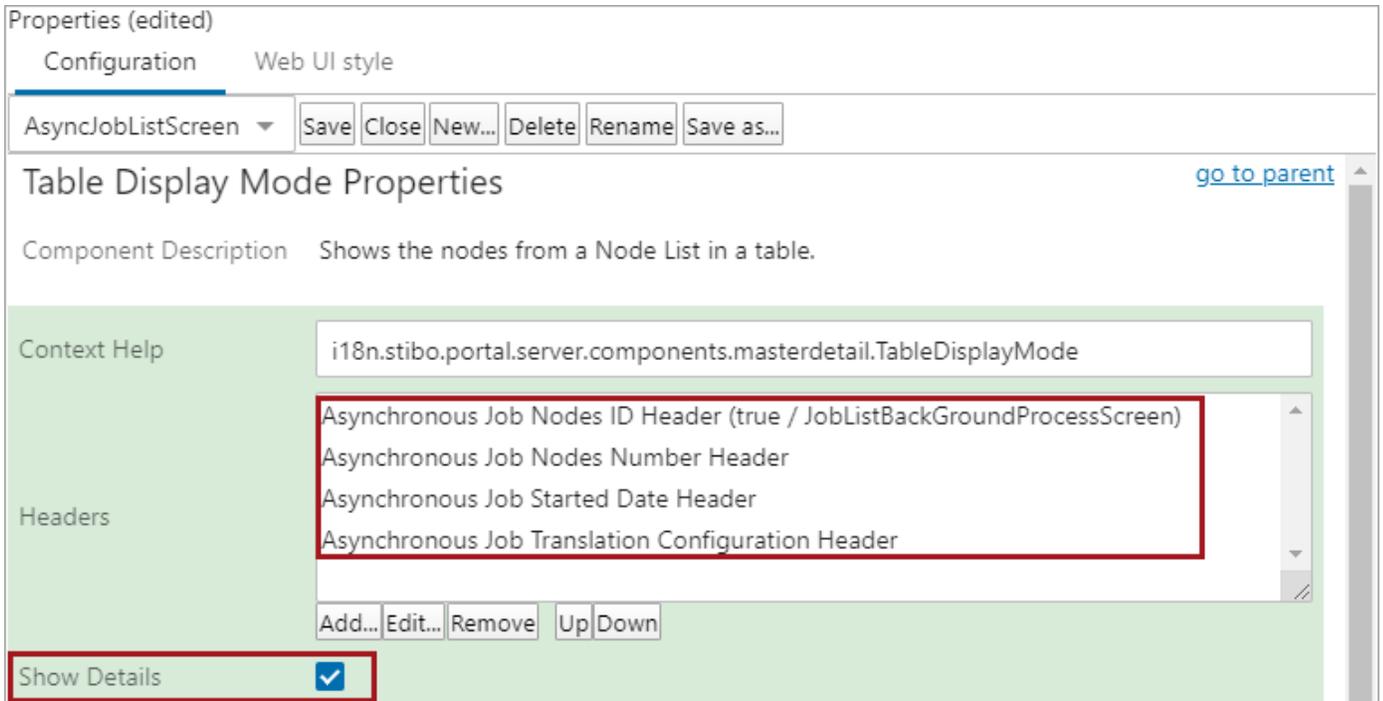
13. Click 'Add.'
14. In the Table Display Mode Properties, dialog window, click 'Add...' to add more Asynchronous Job headers.

---

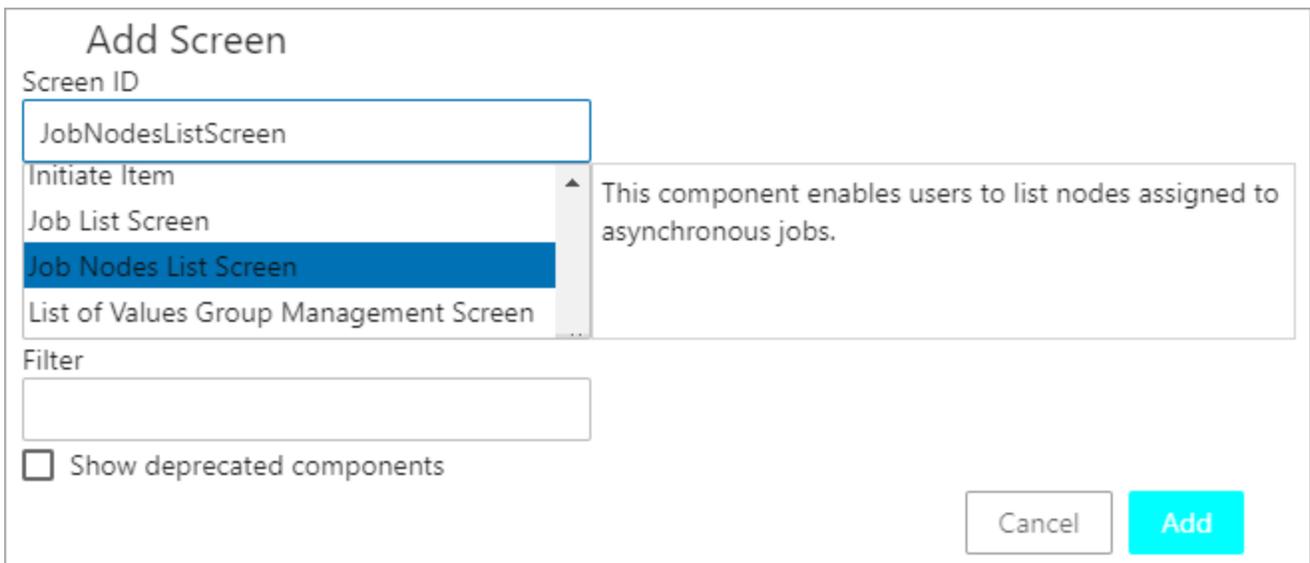
**Note:** Header components must be added one at a time. After a desired component header is selected, click 'Add.'

---

The example below shows the four headers that the user has selected.



15. Click 'Save'.
16. In the designer, click 'New...' to add a new screen.
17. In the Add Screen dialog, select 'Job Nodes List Screen' and create a Screen ID. In this example, the user has created the Screen ID 'JobNodesListScreen.'



18. Click 'Add' to close the dialog.
19. In the designer, click 'Save.'

## Screen Mapping

Now that the three screens have been configured, the Job Nodes List screen (in this example, titled 'JobNodesListScreen') needs to be mapped.

**Note:** Although the following steps will detail how to map any screens necessary to view the asynchronous translation statuses of products in the Web UI, it is highly recommended that users already have a working knowledge of mapping within Web UI. For more information, see the **Mapping Workflow States in Web UI** topic in the **Using Web UI** documentation.

1. In the Screen Mapping Properties dialog, select 'Asynchronous Job Process Condition' as the condition and 'JobNodesListScreen' as the screen.

### Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

#### Screen Mapping Properties

Component Description    A mapping rule that will forward to the specified screen if all supplied conditions are satisfied.

**\* Conditions**

Asynchronous Job Process Condition

Add...
Edit...
Remove
Up
Down

**\* Screen**

JobNodesListScreen

▼
Add

Cancel
Add

2. Click 'Add' to close the dialog.  
Mapping is complete.

3. Click 'Save' and 'Close' to close the designer.

Now that the screens are configured and mapped, the Translation Status widget needs to be configured. Details regarding that process can be found in the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic.

# Setting Up a Translation Configuration

Configuration of an asynchronous service can be used to communicate translation data outside of STEP.

## Prerequisites

1. Create an asynchronous service object type as described in the **Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type** topic.
2. Run the Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard as described in the **Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service** topic.

## Set Up a Translation Configuration

After the wizard has been run, the **Translation Configuration** needs to be set up as described below.

1. In System Setup, select the asynchronous service configuration (named 'SDL Translations' in the image below), and on the first tab open the Translation Configuration flipper.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left is a tree view with 'SDL Translations' selected under 'Asynchronous Services'. The main pane shows the configuration details for 'SDL Translations rev.0.1 - Asynchronous Service Configuration Type'.

| Description |  |
|-------------|--|
| Name        | Value  |
| ID          | SDLTranslations  |
| Name        | SDL Translations   |
| Object Type | Asynchronous Service Configuration Type                  |
| Revision    | 0.1 Last edited by USERA on Tue Nov 14 05:57:16 EST 2017 |
| Path        | Asynchronous Services/SDL Translations                   |

| Server Connection Details                  |         |
|--|---------|
| Load Handling                              |         |
| Server Polling Interval in Minutes         | 30      |
| Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain | 100     |
| Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days)    | 30      |
| Poller Status                              | Running |

| Translation Configuration |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Translation configuration | > >   |
| Danish Catalog            | ... X |
| > Add                     |       |

2. Click the 'Add' link for a new configuration, or click the ellipsis button (...) for an existing configuration to display the Translation Configuration dialog.

---

**Important:** If the expected source and/or target translations are not displaying in the Translation Configuration dialog, see below for a troubleshooting guide.

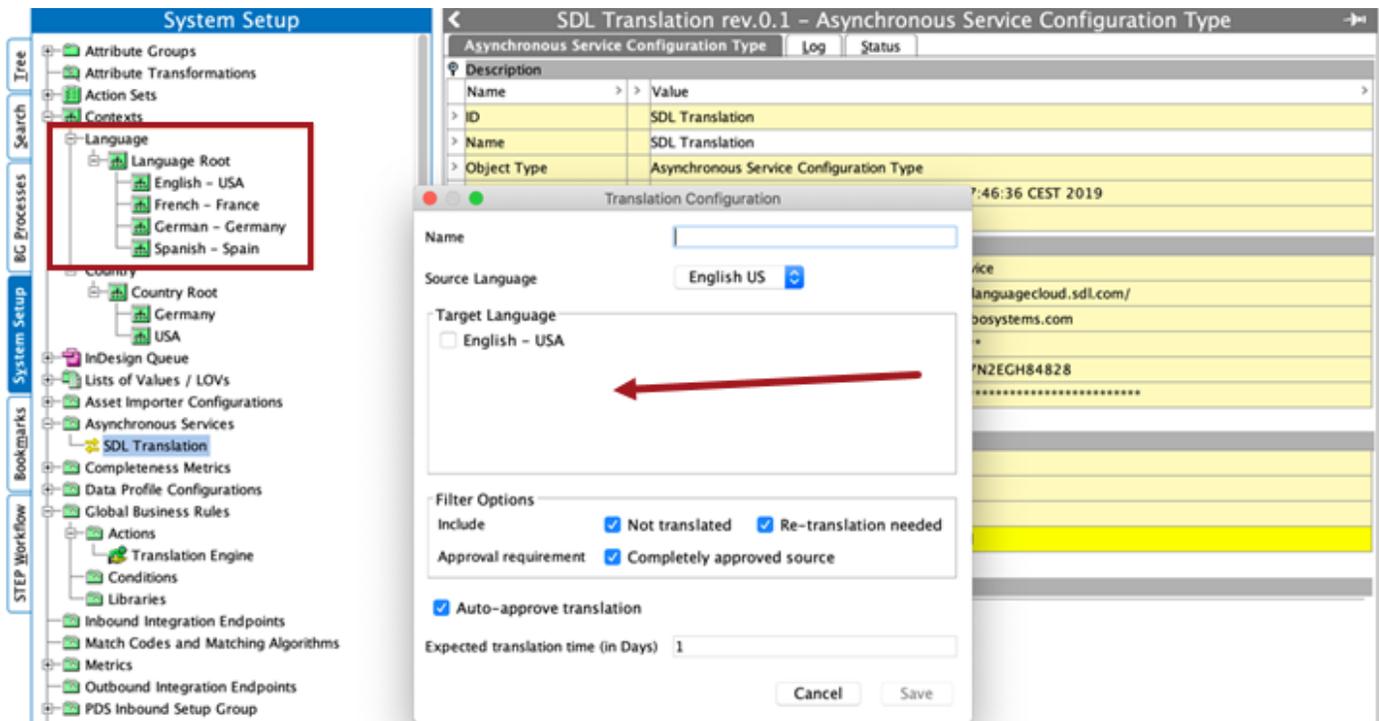
---

3. Set the options in the dialog as follows:
  - **Name** - Enter the name of the Translation Configuration.
  - **Source Language** - Select the context from the dropdown to indicate the source language.
  - **Target Language** - Check the language(s) that the content should be translated into.
  - **Filter Options: Include** - select at least one option to enable the **Save** button:
    - 'Not translated' includes untranslated values in the filter
    - 'Re-translation needed' includes values that have been amended and are thus designated as needing re-translation
  - **Filter Options: Approval Requirement** - Uncheck the 'Completely approved source' box to waive the requirement that all objects must be fully approved prior to being translated.
  - **Auto-approve translation** - By default, this option is checked and inbound translation updates are automatically approved and moved to the Approved workspace. When unchecked, inbound translation updates remain in the Main (maintenance) workspace.
  - **Expected translation time (in Days)** - Used to communicate the number of days the translation is expected back from the service. This is usually populated based on the service level agreement, assuming there is one, between the translation service and the partner.

4. Click the **Save** button to complete the translation configuration.
5. Right-click the asynchronous service configuration and select **Start Polling** to activate the process.
6. Continue with the required setup, creating a business rule to trigger the translation as defined in the **Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations** topic.

## Troubleshooting Source and Target translation

If the source and/or target translations are not displaying in the Translation Configuration dialog like in the image below, then the **Language** and **Country** fields on the Contexts editor need to be configured.



For more information, see the **Maintaining Contexts** topic.

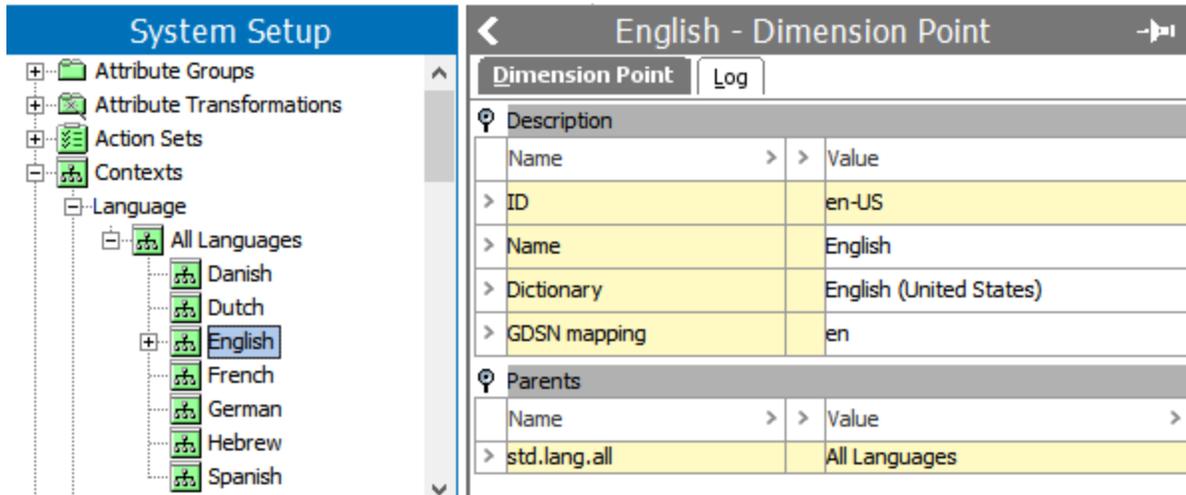
## Language Codes for Asynchronous Services

When sending files to be translated, some services require that the ISO-639 language code needs to be sent, followed by the ISO-3166 country code. For example, if a file was being translated from English US to Danish Denmark for SDL Translation, the required language codes would be 'en-US' and 'da-DK.' As shown below, the language dimension point IDs follow the required format, so a transformation lookup table is not required.

---

**Note:** When the language and country codes are not in the correct format in the IDs of the language dimension points, a Transformation Lookup Table is required.

---



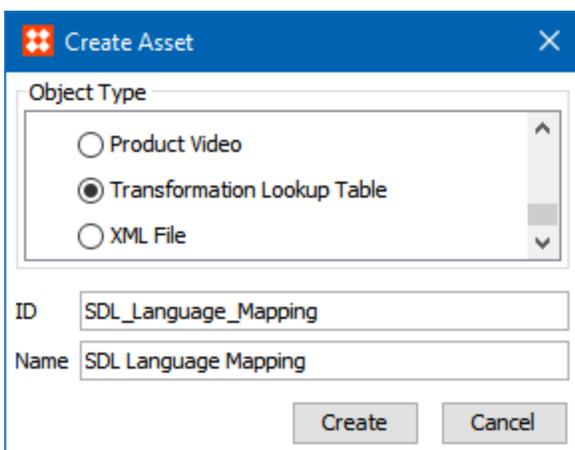
For Across translation, since the Windows language 'LCID' (Language Code Identifier) is required for the language code, a Lookup Table must be used.

## Transformation Lookup Table for Language Codes

Use the following steps to create a Transformation Lookup Table that will convert the language ID in the language dimension point into ISO language / country qualifiers.

**Important:** Allowed languages are determined by the translation service or software. Attempting to translate for a language that is not allowed, even when both the target and source languages exist in the lookup table, results in an error in the BGP Execution Report. For example, this error is reported by Across when the target language was not allowed by the software: 'Failed to find target LCID: 1030. Supported target LCIDs are 10249, 10252, 1031, 1033, 1036, 11273, 11276...'.

1. Create a Transformation Lookup Table. For more information, see the **Transformation Lookup Tables** topic in the **Resource Materials** online help.



2. Find the dimension IDs for the languages that need qualifiers set up.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Contexts' > 'Language' shows 'All Languages' expanded, with 'French' selected. On the right, the 'French - Dimension Point' details are shown. A red arrow points to the 'ID' field, which contains the value 'fr'.

| Dimension Point |   | Log                         |   |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Description     |   |                             |   |
| Name            | > | Value                       |   |
| ID              | > | fr                          |   |
| Name            | > | French                      |   |
| Dictionary      | > | Français Classique (France) |   |
| GDSN mapping    | > | fr                          |   |
| Parents         |   |                             |   |
| Name            | > | Value                       | > |
| std.lanq.all    | > | All Languages               | > |

- In the Transformation Lookup Table, determine the type of transformation needed to convert the language ID in the language dimension point to:
  - ISO language / country qualifiers** - Enter the language IDs in the 'From' column and the corresponding ISO language / country qualifier in the 'To' column as shown below.

The screenshot shows the 'SDL Language Mapping rev.8.0 - Transformation Lookup Table' configuration. The left pane shows a tree view with 'SDL Language Mapping' selected. The right pane shows the 'Transformation Lookup Table' details and the 'Lookup Table' configuration.

| Transformation Lookup Table |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Description                 |   |
| Name                        | > Value   |
| ID                          | SDL_Language_Mapping                                      |
| Name                        | SDL Language Mapping                                      |
| Object Type                 | Transformation Lookup Table                               |
| Revision                    | 8.0 Last edited by USER7 on Fri Nov 17 03:40:52 EST 2017  |
| Approved                    | ✘ Never Been Approved                                     |
| Translation                 | Not Translated  |
| Path                        | Classification 1 root/Configurations/SDL Language Mapping |
| Content In                  | Language =All Languages                                   |

| Lookup Table  |       |
|---|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Replace with default value when no matches are found (Value Substitution only) |       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Ignore Case  |       |
| From  | > To  |
| fr  | fr-FR |
| German  | de-DE |
| >   | >     |
| <a href="#">Add Row</a>   |       |

3 Rows Import From Clipboard Apply

- **Windows Language Code Identifier (LCID)** - Enter the language IDs in the 'From' column and the corresponding ISO language / country qualifier in the 'To' column as shown below.

| From    | To   |
|---------|------|
| > de-DE | 1031 |
| > en-US | 1033 |
| > fr-FR | 1036 |

4. Add one or more of the following case-sensitive properties to the sharedconfig.properties file on the STEP application server to identify one or more lookup tables for translations, and stop / start the server to apply the change.

- **AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Across**
- **AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Lionbridge**
- **AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.SDL**

AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Across=AcrossLanguageMapping

In this property example, 'AcrossLanguageMapping' is the ID of the lookup table.

- **AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable** - This original property only allowed a single lookup table, even when multiple translation processes were used. Although it is deprecated, it still functions.

AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable=SDL\_Language\_Mapping

In this property example, 'SDL\_Language\_Mapping' is the ID of the lookup table.

# File Exchange Service

The File Exchange Service is an asynchronous translation add-on component that allows users that do not have a contract with any of the translation services that STEP supports, such as Lionbridge and SDL, a way to export and/or import translation files to folders instead of using a translation service API.

**Note:** In order to access the File Exchange Service, the 'file-exchange-translation' add-on component must be activated on your system. See your Stibo Systems representative for more information.

When initiated, The File Exchange Service exports translation files into an out folder. The user manually retrieves these files, makes desired changes to the text that needs translation, and places these files into the in folder. The updated files are then imported back into STEP during the asynchronous poller process.

**Important:** Before an asynchronous service can be set up and configured, an Asynchronous Services setup group root node and object type must be created. For more information about creating Setup Groups in general, see the **Setup Groups** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide**.

## Configuring the File Exchange Service

To use the File Exchange Service, it must be selected as an Asynchronous Service:

1. With the workbench open and the System Setup tab selected, right-click on the Asynchronous Services root node, and select 'New Asynchronous Service Configuration.' The Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard opens.
2. From the Select Service dropdown menu, select 'File Exchange Service.'

**Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard**

**Steps**

- 1. Service
- 2. Load Handling

**Service**

Select Service: File Exchange Service

Service ID: File Exchange Service

Service Name: SDL Service

**Hotfolder Details**

Hotfolder:

In folder:

Out folder:

Back Next Finish Cancel

3. Enter a name into the Service ID and the Service Name text fields.
4. In the 'Hotfolder Details' section, enter a name for the Hotfolder as well as the In folder and Out folder. Both the 'In' and 'Out' folders are subfolders within the Hotfolder. For more information on hotfolders, see the **STEP Terminology** topic in the **Getting Started** documentation.

5. Click 'Next,' and enter the desired settings for Load Handling. Once complete, click 'Finish.'

The File Exchange Service has been configured and is ready for translation.

For more information regarding Asynchronous Services, see the **Asynchronous Translations** documentation.

For more information regarding the use of the File Exchange Service component within the Web UI, see the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic in the **Asynchronous Translations** documentation.

# Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations

Asynchronous translations can be initiated via a business rule which can be triggered in different ways, for example, from within a STEP workflow.

This section assumes that users are familiar with business rules. Most of the information about setting up and managing business rules can be found in the **Business Rules** section of the online help. However, this topic addresses the one business action that is required to initiate an asynchronous translation in a workflow.

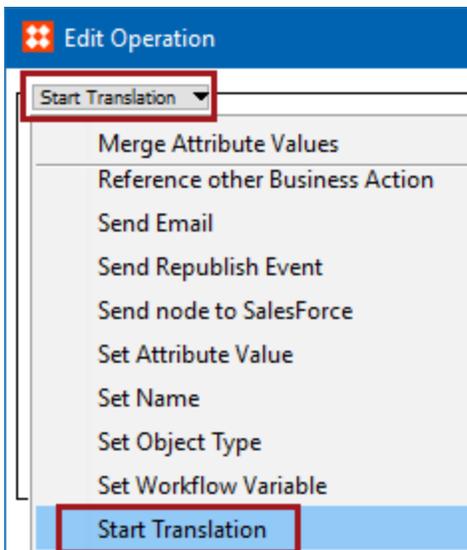
Use the following steps to configure a business action that will start a translation job for asynchronous translation.

## Prerequisites

- The 'Translation Completed Business Action' and 'Translation Failure Business Action' can be created prior to being selected for the **Start Translation** Business Action. These actions can move the translation job through the workflow.
- The **Start Translation** Business Action only displays if the functionality for asynchronous translations has been activated on your system. See your Stibo Systems account representative about adding the functionality, if desired.

## Configuration

1. Create a business action in System Setup, then right-click and select Edit Business Rule.
2. In the Business Rule Editor, give the rule an ID and Name, then click **Add new Business Action** to open the Edit Operation dialog.
3. In the Edit Operation dialog, select the **Start Translation** business operation, as shown in the image below.



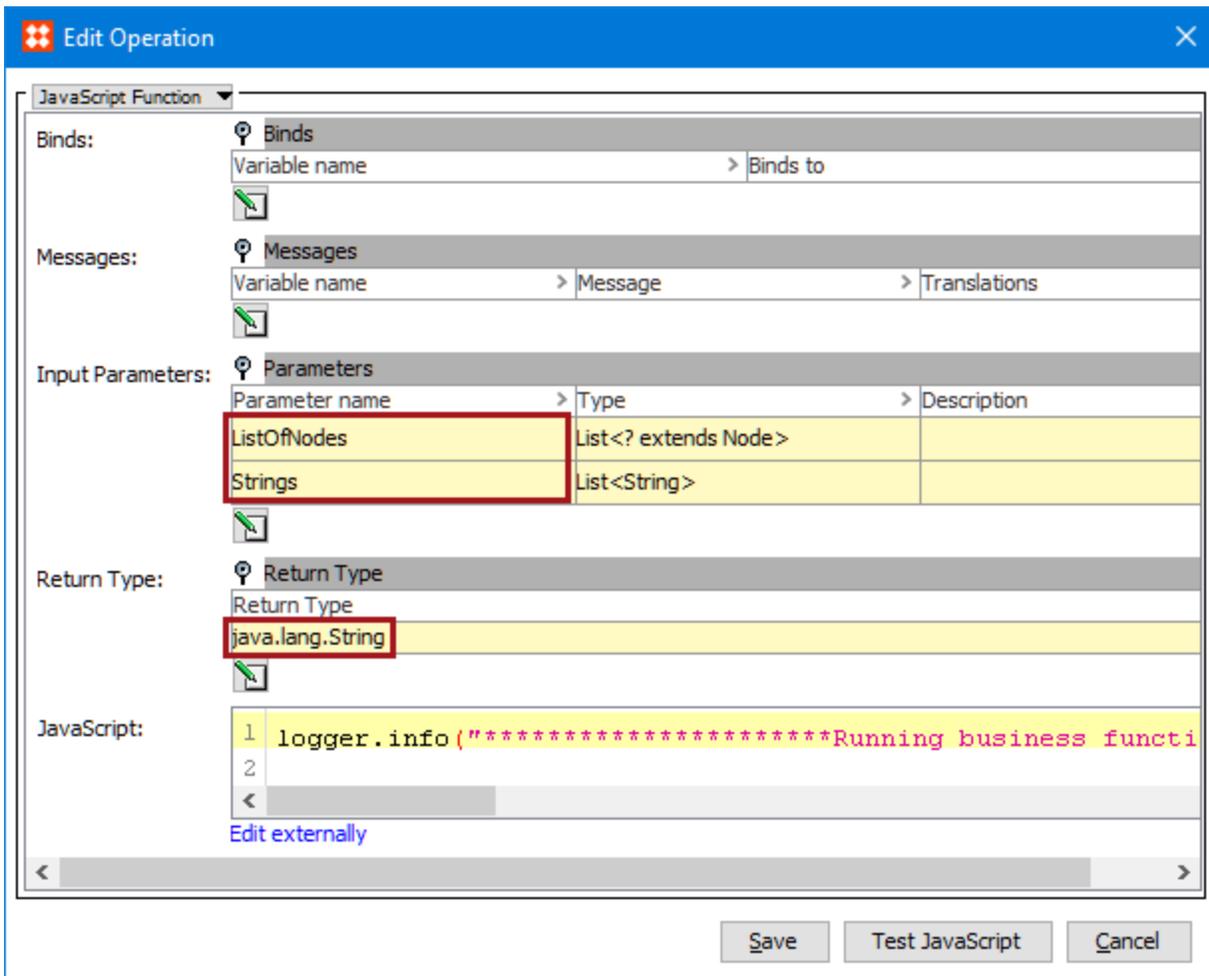
4. Supply the Start Translation operation parameters shown below as required:

- For **Asynchronous Service Configuration** - Use this dropdown to select the Service Configuration you want to initiate.
- For **Translation Configuration** - Select the Translation Configuration to which the business rule applies. There can be many Translation Configurations for the same Service Configuration but the business action must be configured to use just one translation configuration.
- For **Translation Completed Business Action** - Select the business action that must be executed once a translation job is completed. If the translation was initiated in a STEP workflow task, you can use the Trigger STEP Workflow Event business action to move the workflow task to the next state.
- For **Translation Failure Business Action** - Select a business action that will be executed when a translation job fails.
- For **Object Selection** Options - Choose one of the following options:
  - **Current Object** - For accessing the STEP object that the business rule is being evaluated or executed against.
  - **Root Node** - For selecting objects directly from the Tree. These can include products, assets, classifications, attributes, and LOVs. Click the ellipsis button (...) to either browse the Tree or search for a specific root node.

**Important:** If a user selects LOVs or Attributes / Attribute Groups from the list of available nodes, the **Filter Options** (detailed below) will be inactive.

- **Collection** - For selecting a manually selected grouping of various object types (which can, potentially, be from multiple super types) grouped in a collection. In the Collection field, click the ellipsis button (...) and either browse to or search for the collection to be translated. If the collection is based on a search and you want to ensure that new or amended values in the collection are captured prior to exporting for translation, click the box beside **Refresh Automatically**. Choosing this option activates the selections in the **Filter Options** section of the dialog. See the 'Filter Options' subsection below for more details.
- **Business Function** - For creating output from STEP to send to the translation service. Click the ellipsis button (...) to browse to or search for the relevant business function. For more detailed information about how to use business functions, see the **Business Functions** section of the **Business Rules** documentation.

As shown in the following image, to use the Business Function feature for asynchronous translations, two input parameter types are required: **List<? extends Node>** and **List<String>**. The Return Type **java.lang.String** must also be used.

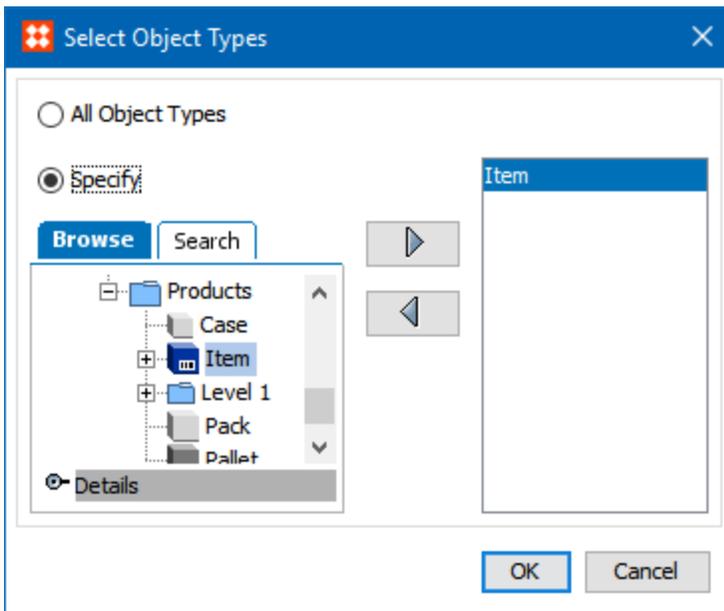


- For **Filter Options** - set the parameters as required:

- **Include Super Types** - From the dropdown list, select which super types should be translated. This field is only activated if **Root Node** or **Collection** was chosen for Object Selection. The super type options are Products (default), Classifications, Assets, or All.
- **Include Object Types** - Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the **Select Object Types** dialog and select the object types to be included in the translation export. This field is only activated if **Root Node** or **Collection** was chosen for Object Selection.

In the dialog, click the **Specify** radio button to enable the Browse and Search tabs for the Tree window. Select the relevant object type(s), then click the right-facing arrow (▶) to add the object type(s) to the filter. To remove an object type from the filter, select it and click the left-facing arrow (◀).

Click **OK** to close the dialog.



5. Click the **Save** button to close the Edit Operation dialog and add the operation to the business rule.

## Running the Start Translation Business Rule

After setup of the business action is complete, testing or running the business rule starts a background process that is displayed on the BG Processes tab under the Async Job Runner node. The job displays a status of 'suspended' until the translation job is complete.

# Translation Status Widget Configuration

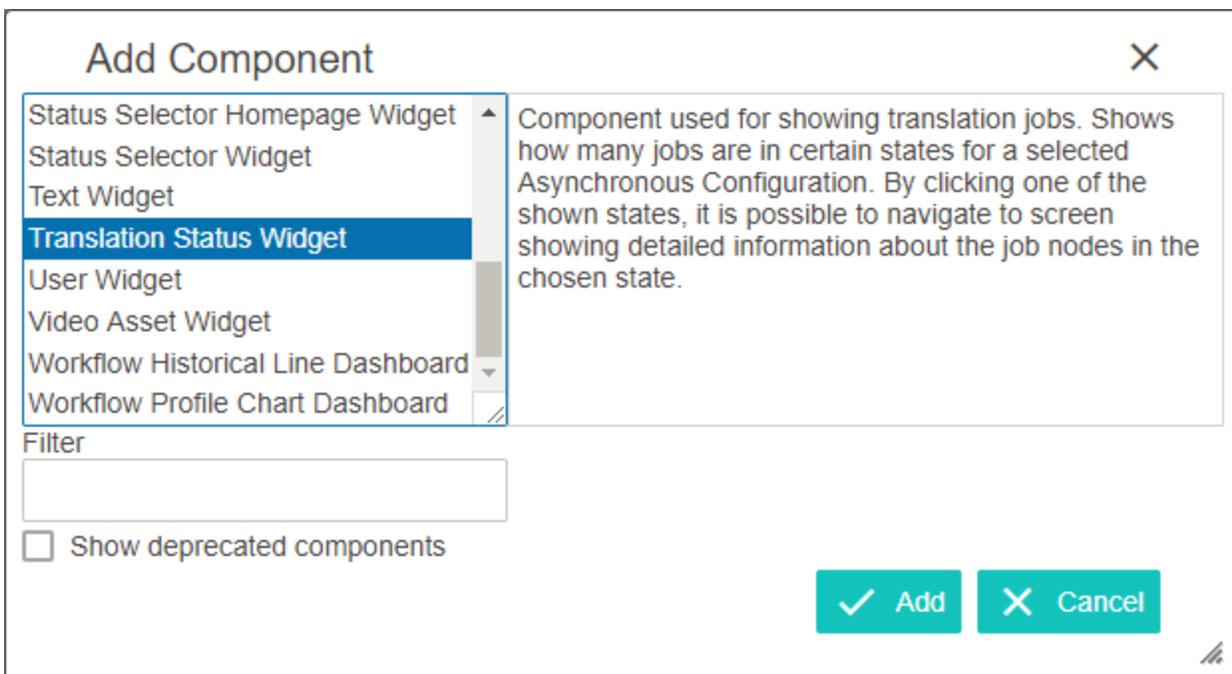
The Translation Status Widget that, once configured along with the necessary screens, enables users to see the number of translation jobs that are in certain states for a selected asynchronous configuration, and select those states for more detailed information.

## Configuring the Translation Status Widget

**Note:** Before configuring the Translation Status widget, users are recommended to read the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic, and need to complete the steps presented in the topic **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI**.

While the following steps will detail adding and configuring a Translation Status widget, it is assumed that the reader has a working knowledge of how to add a widget to the homepage. For more information regarding homepage widgets, including adding widgets to a homepage, see the **Homepage Widgets** topic in the **Using Web UI** documentation.

1. In the Add Component dialog, select 'Translation Status Widget' and click 'Add.'



2. Click the ellipsis button (...) located next to the Asynchronous Service Configuration ID.

### Add component - configure required properties

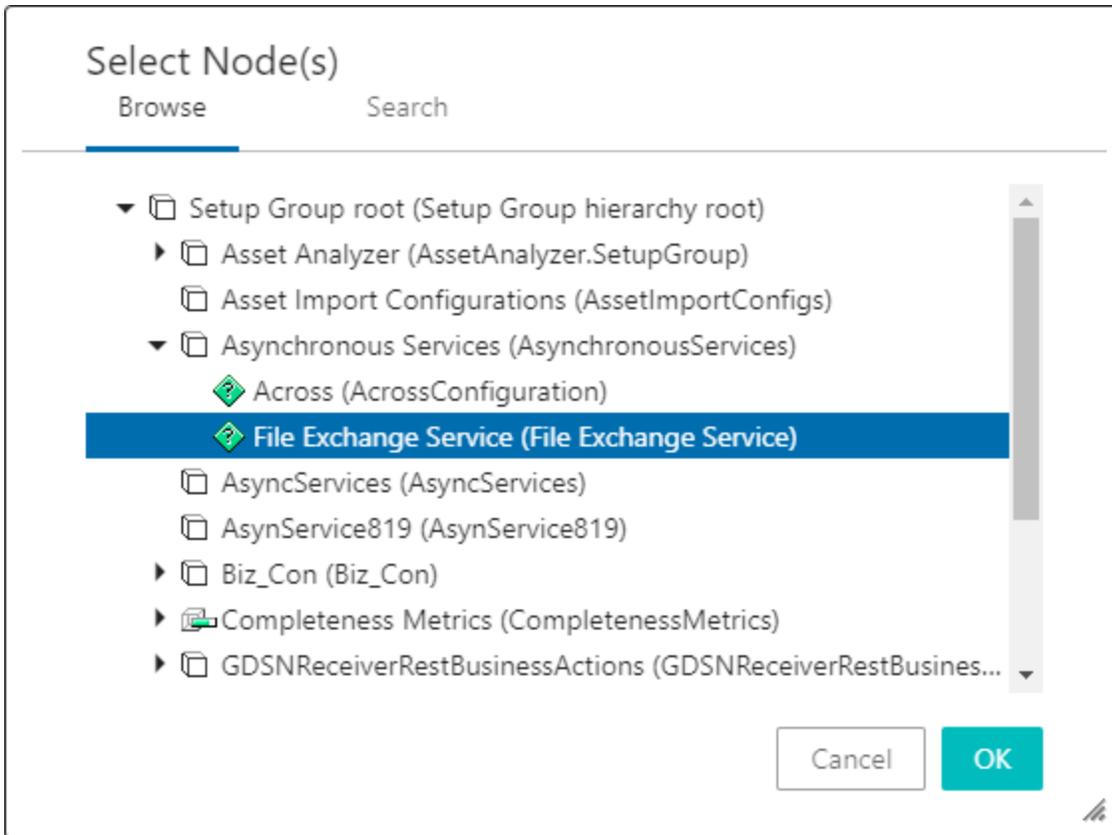
Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

#### Translation Status Widget Properties

Component Description: Component used for showing translation jobs. Shows how many jobs are in certain states for a selected Asynchronous Configuration. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to screen showing detailed information about the job nodes in the chosen state.

|   |                                       |   |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| * Asynchronous Service Configuration ID | <input type="text"/>                  |  |
| Double Width                            | <input type="checkbox"/>              |   |
| Auto Refresh Interval                   | <input type="text"/>                  |   |
| * Result Screen                         | <input type="text" value="homepage"/> | <input type="button" value="Add"/>  |
| Title                                   | <input type="text"/>                  |   |
| Title On Hover                          | <input type="text"/>                  |   |
| Total States Label                      | <input type="text"/>                  |   |
| Use Title On Hover                      | <input type="checkbox"/>              |   |

3. Select the desired asynchronous service (in this example, 'File Exchange Service') and click 'OK.'



4. Open the 'Result Screen' dropdown menu and select the 'AsyncJobList Screen' screen. This screen was configured as part of the **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI** topic.

Properties

Configuration    Web UI style

---[HOMEPAGE]---    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### Translation Status Widget Properties [go to parent](#)

Component Description    Component used for showing translation jobs. Shows how many jobs are in certain states for a selected Asynchronous Configuration. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to screen showing detailed information about the job nodes in the chosen state.

\* Asynchronous Service Configuration ID    File Exchange Service

Double Width   

Auto Refresh Interval    60

\* Result Screen    AsyncJobListScreen    Add

5. Click 'Save' to save the Translation Status widget settings.
6. Click 'Close' to close the designer.

### Optional Parameters in the Translation Status Widget Properties dialog

The two parameters, 'Asynchronous Service Configuration ID' and 'Result Screen', are mandatory and are identified as such by asterisks. All other parameters are optional and described in detail below.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| * Asynchronous Service Configuration ID | <input type="text" value="File Exchange Service"/>                                 |
| Double Width                            | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Auto Refresh Interval                   | <input type="text" value="60"/>  |
| * Result Screen                         | <input type="text" value="AsyncJobListScreen"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/> |
| Title                                   | <input type="text"/>   |
| Title On Hover                          | <input type="text"/>   |
| Total States Label                      | <input type="text"/>   |
| Use Title On Hover                      | <input type="checkbox"/>   |

**Double Width**

Doubles the width of the widget on the Home Page.

**Auto Refresh Interval**

If desired, enter the number of seconds that should pass before the widget is automatically updated. Automatic updates are disabled if this field is left blank.

**Title**

Enter the title for the Translation Widget.

**Title On Hover**

If a title is entered in the 'Title' parameter, and this parameter is selected, the assigned title will appear when the user hovers the mouse over the title area within the widget.

**Total States Label**

If given a value, this will include the total translation states within the selected asynchronous service. In this example, the user has provided a value of 'Total States' for the parameter.

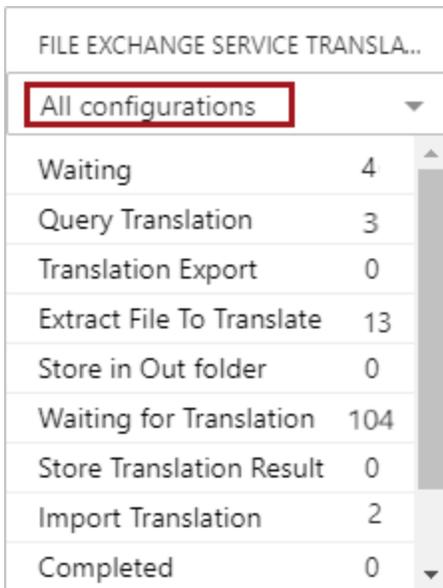
**Use Title On Hover**

If a title is provided in the 'Title' parameter, the title will appear when the user hovers the mouse over the top of the Translation Status widget.

## Using the Translation Status Widget

The Translation Status widget should now be visible on the Web UI homepage.

1. From the dropdown menu located in the Translation Status widget, select a translation configuration. In this example, the user has selected 'All configurations.'



| FILE EXCHANGE SERVICE TRANSLA... |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| All configurations               | ▼   |
| Waiting                          | 4   |
| Query Translation                | 3   |
| Translation Export               | 0   |
| Extract File To Translate        | 13  |
| Store in Out folder              | 0   |
| Waiting for Translation          | 104 |
| Store Translation Result         | 0   |
| Import Translation               | 2   |
| Completed                        | 0   |

2. Select a translation state (e.g., 'Waiting', 'Query Translation', etc.). In this example, 'Waiting for Translation' has been selected.

The Job List Screen and Job List Node Screen, separated by a moveable handle, opens.

### Job List Screen

|   | Job id     | Nodes number | Started Date        | Translation configuration |
|---|------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| ☰ | BGP_114140 | 1            | 01-05-2019 13:11:48 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114145 | 1            | 01-05-2019 13:15:06 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114146 | 1            | 01-05-2019 13:15:48 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114177 | 1            | 01-05-2019 13:45:24 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114178 | 1            | 01-05-2019 13:46:00 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114220 | 1            | 01-05-2019 14:26:56 | English to French         |
| ☰ | BGP_114222 | 1            | 01-05-2019 14:27:13 | English to French         |

⏪ < 1-50 of 104 >> ⏩

---

| ID                   | Title                |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| <a href="#">Tips</a> | <a href="#">Tips</a> |

For more information on using these two screens to obtain further translation status details, see the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic.

# Dun & Bradstreet Integration

Both STEP Workbench and Web UI support matching data from the Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) database and then allow for enriching customer information in STEP with this data. These records, brought in either manually or through inbound integrations, can be matched using confidence scoring and enriched automatically through the use of new processors and workflows.

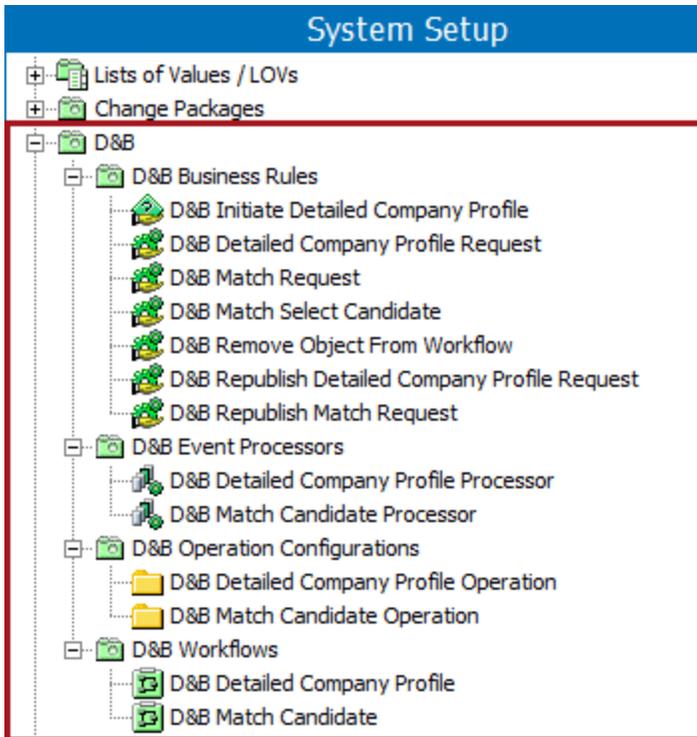
The integration to D&B services is implemented following an asynchronous integration pattern, using the following STEP components

- Event processors for matching and detailed company profile enrichment
- Business actions that enable matching, company profile enrichment, removal, republishing, and candidate selections
- Workflows for D&B integration
- D&B Integration component model

To assist with proper configuration, an easy setup is available that creates all of the D&B mapping configurations, workflows, business rules, and event processors. STEP will create a D&B (STEP ID: DnBIntegration) setup folder in System Setup that contains the following:

- **D&B Business Rules** - Business actions that enable the D&B functionalities to process. Each one is named according to its function.
- **D&B Integration Event Processors** - Event processors used to request changes from third-party services.
- **D&B Operation Configurations** - There is a node for each D&B operation with a configuration specific to each operation.
- **D&B Integration Workflows** - There is one workflow for each D&B Service: D&B Match and D&B Detailed Company Profile. The workflows are used for controlling the information flow.

This easy setup is referred to as 'automatic setup' throughout the rest of the Dun & Bradstreet documentation.



In addition to the D&B System Setup folder, attribute groups, attributes, and data containers are created as part of the automatic setup. There are over 200 attributes / data containers, and they are separated out between the ones used for candidate matching and the ones used for enriching company profiles. For a full list of attributes, see the **Dun & Bradstreet Attributes and Data Containers** topic.

---

**Note:** If you need to change any of these generated D&B tools, it is recommended practice to duplicate the supplied instance, then modify that business rule, workflow, event processor, etc. This method is advised because whenever D&B integration is updated, any values that were changed may be overwritten.

---

## Prerequisites

---

**Important:** To use the D&B functionality, the applicable license must be in place and the installation recipe applied. Also, it is important for customers to note that D&B Direct API calls must be made using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), and the URL of the D&B endpoint is <https://direct.dnb.com/>.

---

Configuring the component model requires users to be familiar with the System Setup tab in STEP Workbench and how to configure within this area (e.g., creation and maintenance of object types, attributes, and references). Users must also have the privileges required to carry out these tasks.

Also, users should be familiar with business rules, workflows, event processors, and it is expected that anyone configuring Web UI components is familiar with Web UI designer. If not, the users should search online help to understand these concepts and processes.

Anyone configuring or using the D&B setup package needs to have the proper privileges and understand how all the pieces work together. The automatic setup is designed to make it so that users have very little to do configuration-wise to get up and running as soon as possible and most of these concepts are not covered in this D&B documentation.

## Customer Data Model

Before starting the D&B setup, the relevant data structures need to be defined. The proper entity object types should be created and the entity root for where the system will create new D&B organization entity records as returned from D&B. The D&B records will be referenced by a customer record, so the proper reference types and links also need to be configured prior to starting the D&B automatic / easy setup process. More information about the data model and what is required can be found by reading through the next section in this topic, so it is a good idea to read through that information to verify that your data model is setup as needed for D&B integration to function.

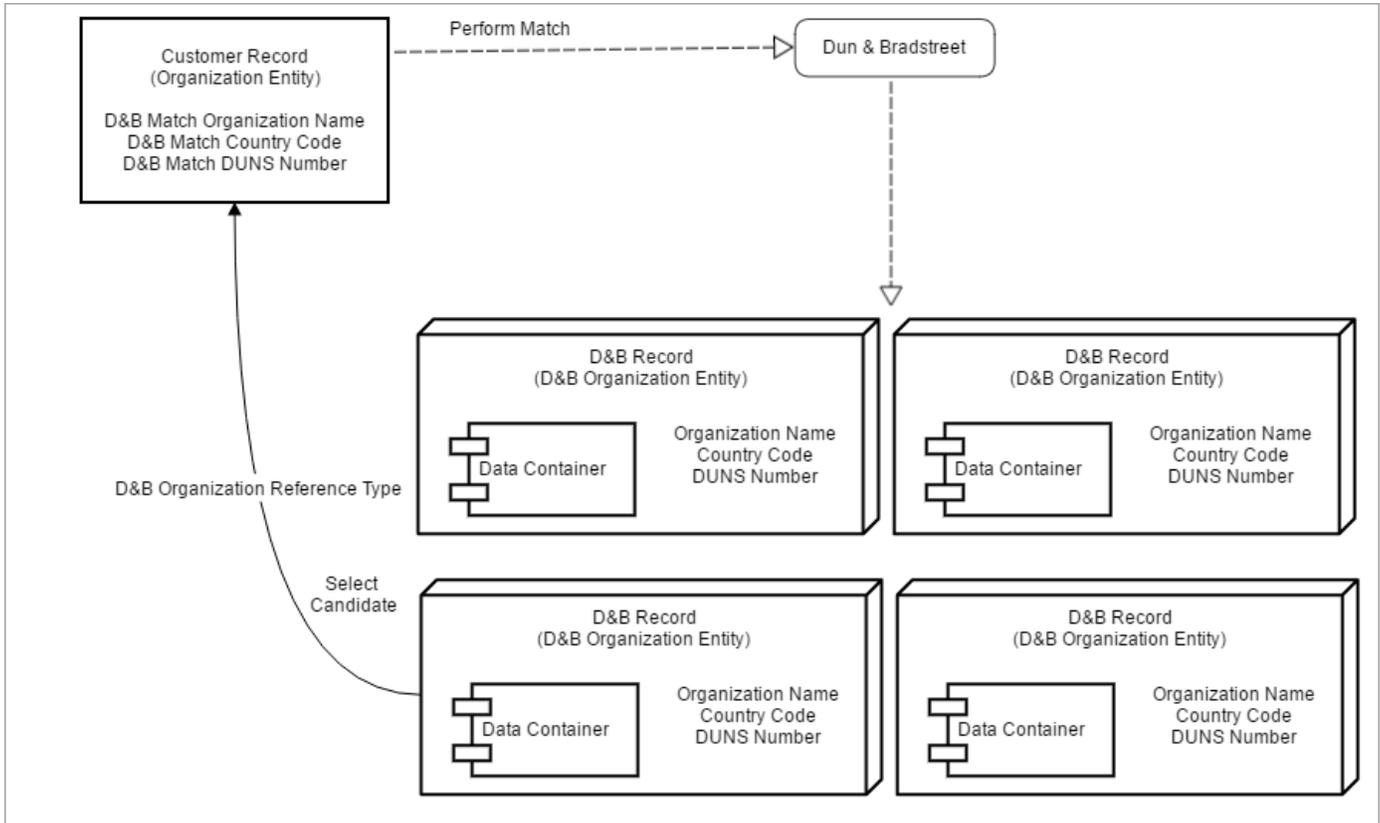
---

**Note:** As part of the D&B Integration Easy Setup (described in the Configuring Dun & Bradstreet Integration section that follows), the user must define already configured references for the component model to be considered valid. The references for D&B Match Candidate Reference Type and D&B Organization Reference Type must have specific Sources and Targets. The record which holds the information to be compared should be the Valid Source Type and the D&B record which will hold the D&B results should be the Valid Target Type. These references must have only **one** Valid Source Type and one Valid Target Type.

---

This is an outline of the D&B process that shows why the setup is so important:

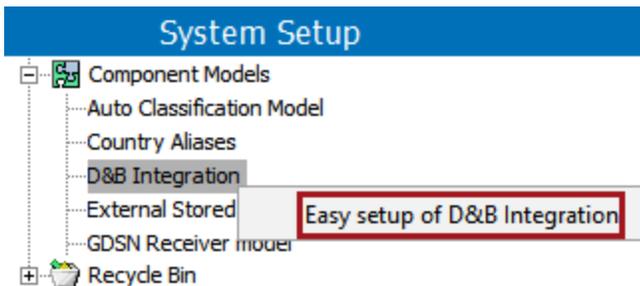
- Input for D&B Match requests is taken from a configurable set of attributes on the organization record
- Data returned from D&B is stored in an entity, in a fixed data model comprised of data containers and attributes that is created by the easy setup
- D&B Matching will create the D&B organization entities and a reference from the organization record to the D&B organization record



## Configuring Dun & Bradstreet Integration

As mentioned, D&B Integration includes an automatic setup that will create all the setup files and needed attributes and data containers. To start the automatic configuration:

1. Go to System Setup > Component Models > Select **D&B Integration**.
2. Right-click the component model name (D&B Integration) and select 'Easy setup of D&B Integration.'



3. When this menu option is selected, the 'Easy setup of D&B Integration' dialog will display. The dialog requires a bit of setup to create the appropriate connections with D&B.

- **D&B Password** and **D&B License Key**: By default, customers can access up to 500 free D&B ‘match’ transactions. Request a license key from your Stibo Systems representative.

When the 500 ‘match’ transactions are used, customers may purchase ‘match’ and ‘profile’ licenses directly from Stibo.

---

**Note:** The ‘profile’ license includes access to both ‘match’ and ‘profile’ transactions. One transaction of ‘profile’ gives you the ability to do a match first and then obtain a detailed company profile. Regardless of which license you buy, only one license key will be provided to cover both ‘match’ and ‘profile’ transactions. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager for more information.

---

- Select a **Autolink Threshold** (integers 6 through 10) from the dropdown. This is a D&B-determined auto-linking threshold used for matching customer records to D&B record candidates. For example, if you set it at 6 and get one match candidate at that threshold, the D&B record auto-links to the customer record. The numbers are labeled in the dropdown with 6 being a very low (match) threshold and 10 being a very high (match) threshold. The default is 8.
- **Event processor executing user** tells the system which user will be associated with all of automatic event processing done as part of the D&B processes. Click the ellipsis button (...) to select the user.
- **Event processor context** is the STEP Context the event processors will be configured to operate in. You can make an alternate selection via the dropdown.
- The rest of the values need to be populated before moving forward and the data modeling setup must be created prior to running the easy setup. The objects, roots, and reference types created for the modeling are the ones to be selected in the 'Easy setup of D&B integration' dialog.

Click the ellipsis button (...) for each parameter to set the entity roots, entity types, and entity-to-entity reference types as indicated within the dialog.

- **Organization entity type** - Entity object type for the customer records.
- **D&B Organization entity type** - Entity object type for the D&B records.
- **D&B Organization entity root** - Root where D&B records will be saved
- **D&B Match Candidate reference type** - Reference type for D&B match candidates. A reference is made from each candidate to the applicable customer record; once a match is made, all the non-matched records are removed from the system and this reference is no longer needed for that particular customer record since matching is complete.
- **D&B Organization reference type** - Reference type for D&B matches. Once a match candidate selection is made, the D&B record is then linked to the customer record with this reference type.

This is an example of what an 'Easy setup of D&B Integration' dialog may look like filled out. Your setup will differ depending on your data model. Also, the D&B License Key shown is just an example and not representative of how an actual key would look when populated.

| Field Name                         | Value   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| D&B Password                       | .....   |
| D&B License Key                    | P100  |
| Autolink Threshold                 | 8   |
| Event processor executing user     | stepsys (STEPSYS)                               |
| Event processor context            | Context1  |
| Organization entity type           | Customer (Customer)                             |
| D&B Organization entity type       | D&B Record (D&B Record)                         |
| D&B Organization entity root       | D&B Records (D&B Records)                       |
| D&B Match Candidate reference type | CustomerToD&BCandidate (CustomerToD&BCandidate) |
| D&B Organization reference type    | CustomerToD&B (CustomerToD&B)                   |

4. After completing this configuration, select 'Apply.' The component model will populate with the information provided, the setup folders will be created, and candidate matching can begin.

## Dun & Bradstreet Component Model

After running the automatic setup, the Dun & Bradstreet component model will map the component model names (D&B data fields) to STEP attributes, entity object types, and entity reference types. A completed component model will appear like the following image:

| Component Model Configuration        |                               |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Name                                 | Value                         | Description   |
| > D&B Organization Entity Type       | D&B Record                    | Used to set the entity type used for the D&B Organization Records.                                      |
| > Organization Entity Type           | Customer                      | Used to set the entity type used for Organization Entities.   |
| > D&B DUNS Number                    | D&B DUNS Number               | Attribute on the D&B record to hold DUNS number. Used when running Detailed Company Profile.            |
| > D&B Match Address Line 1           | D&B Match Address Line 1      | Attribute on the customer record to hold first address line used for matching.                          |
| > D&B Match Address Line 2           | D&B Match Address Line 2      | Attribute on the customer record to hold second address line used for matching.                         |
| > D&B Match Confidence               | D&B Match Confidence          | Attribute on the D&B candidate references to hold confidence value on candidate references.             |
| > D&B Match Country Code             | D&B Match Country Code        | Attribute on the customer record to hold country code used for matching.                                |
| > D&B Match DUNS number              | D&B Match DUNS Number         | Attribute on the customer record to hold DUNS number used for matching.                                 |
| > D&B Match Organization Name        | D&B Match Organization Name   | Attribute on the customer record to hold the organization name used for matching                        |
| > D&B Match Phone Number             | D&B Match Phone Number        | Attribute on the customer record to hold the phone number of a company.                                 |
| > D&B Match Postal Code              | D&B Match Postal Code         | Attribute on the customer record to hold the postal code used for matching.                             |
| > D&B Match Reason Code              | D&B Match Reason Code         | Attribute on the customer record to hold the reason code if searching for a company located in Germany. |
| > D&B Match Registration Number      | D&B Match Registration Number | Attribute on the customer record to hold the registration number used for matching.                     |
| > D&B Match State/Territory          | D&B Match Territory/State     | Attribute on the customer record to hold the state or territory name used for matching.                 |
| > D&B Match Town Name                | D&B Match Primary Town        | Attribute on the customer record to hold the primary town name used for matching.                       |
| > D&B Match Candidate Reference Type | CustomerToD&BCandidate        | Reference type used to link candidates to a D&B Organization record.                                    |
| > D&B Organization Reference Type    | CustomerToD&B                 | Reference type used to link organization records to their D&B Organization Records.                     |

> [Edit](#)

If there are any issues with the automatic setup and not all values could be mapped, then you will be able to see what the issues are within the component model. If any of the object types, reference types, or attributes / data containers being mapped are unclear, the Description column will provide context for how these fields are to be used.

These attributes in the component model will map to the following corresponding D&B attributes:

| Request Attributes                     | D&B Attributes                   |
|--|----------------------------------|
| D&B Match Address Line 1               | StreetAddressLine-n              |
| D&B Match Address Line 2               | StreetAddressLine-n              |
| D&B Match Country Code                 | CountryISOAlpha2Code             |
| D&B DUNS Number                        | DUNSNumber                       |
| D&B Match Organization Name            | SubjectName                      |
| D&B Match Organization Postal Code     | FullPostalCode                   |
| D&B Match Registration Number          | OrganizationIdentificationNumber |
| D&B Match Organization Territory/State | TerritoryName                    |
| D&B Match Organization Primary Town    | PrimaryTownName                  |
| D&B Match Phone Number                 | TelephoneNumber                  |
| D&B Match Reason Code                  | OrderReasonCode                  |

**Note:** The D&B Match Confidence is a candidate reference attribute that is set by the D&B response based on the quality of the matched record.

Once the setup is complete, users can begin matching existing customer records. More information can be found in the **Dun & Bradstreet Matching** topic.

### Errors during setup, matching, and detailed company profiling

The table below outlines different errors that are possible during the D&B process. Outlined is the type of error, if the system should retry the process, if the error stops the event processor, and if the error is recorded within the workflow.

| Type of error                          | Retry | Stop event processor | Report to workflow (to data steward) |
|--|-------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Connection timeout                     | Y     | N                    | N                                    |
| Invalid license                        | N     | Y                    | N                                    |
| D&B finds no results (company profile) | N     | N                    | Y                                    |
| Invalid match request                  | N     | N                    | Y                                    |
| Internal unknown service error         | N     | Y                    | N                                    |
| STEP internal error                    | N     | Y                    | N                                    |
| Response parse error                   | N     | N                    | Y                                    |
| Data model errors                      | N     | Y                    | N                                    |
| Other errors from D&B service          | N     | N                    | Y                                    |

When errors are sent to the workflows, a transition is made to an error state. A user must access those tasks and handle the errors.

## Dun & Bradstreet Matching

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) data integration allows for users to do a matching request on a customer record. The D&B Match Candidate Workflow allows users to keep track of the tasks, described below.

### Prerequisites

Prior to starting the matching process, the setup for D&B integration must be complete. See the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** topic.

The D&B Integration Component Model is where you complete the setup and decide what data (i.e., attribute, object types, and reference types) you will use when performing a match. You are using values from your customer record to match against D&B records. If so desired, these attributes may be changed to calculated attributes based on other attributes in the organization entity. The Perform Match / Select Candidate tasks are described below.

### D&B Match Candidate Workflow

Matching is initiated by initiation of the organization entity (as designated in the D&B Integration component model) in the D&B Match workflow. Initiation is done via standard methods, including upon entity creation or through manual initiation, or initiated by a variety of other actions or processes such as business rules, imports, and bulk updates.

Initiating customer records triggers an event that is then processed via an event processor. A business action tells the system to make a call to D&B and try to match the customer record data (determined during setup) to D&B records. A response is received and sent back to STEP to write into a D&B record or records. At this time, if multiple candidates are found and returned from D&B, then the customer record moves to the Select Candidate task. If only one match candidate is returned from D&B, then the customer record transitions through the D&B Match workflow seamlessly, with the D&B Organization reference being made at the end.

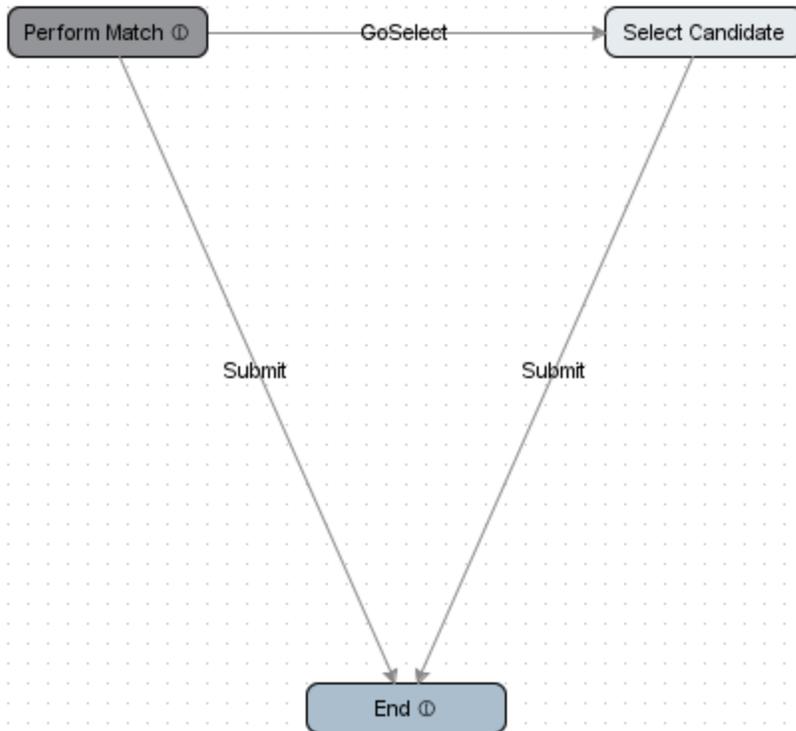
When multiple match candidates are returned, and a Select Candidate task needs to be completed, users evaluate the D&B records based on designated criteria to make a best-match choice, and select one of those candidate D&B records to reference. Until a selection is made, D&B Match Candidate references are made from the customer record to the possible D&B Record candidates. When the event processor picks up the event asynchronously, it uses a business action to call D&B and matches via an entity-to-entity reference. These references and non-match candidates are deleted once a match is selected, and the D&B record selected then becomes a reference of the customer record via an D&B Organization reference. The Select Candidate process is best done in Web UI and described below.

---

**Important:** The processes described above are performed asynchronously, creating a queue of actions. Users must allow time for each match request to process.

---

**D&B Match Candidate (DnBIntegrationMatch Candidate) ☺**



## Perform Match

Matching can be done in the Web UI or in workbench. It does not matter where the initiation process begins.

A matching request is comprised of attributes mapped in the D&B Integration component model. As explained in the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** topic, input for D&B Match requests is taken from a configurable set of attributes on the organization record. Those attribute values are part of the request sent to D&B, and each attribute has a match response returned from D&B. More details about configuring the component model can be found in that same topic. Each value has a description that describes what it is used for, and all but one attribute (the one mapped to D&B Company Profile DUNS Number) is used in the matching process.

Also, the MATCH\_TYPE parameter and exclusion values from System Setup > D&B > D&B Operations Configurations > D&B Match Candidate Operations is pulled into request to D&B.

- The MATCH\_TYPE options are SBRI, Advanced, or Basic. When MatchTypeText is set as 'SBRI', this indicates that the match will be performed against the D&B Small Business repository. The difference between basic and advanced matching lies in the level of detail in explanation of why each candidate matches the customer.
- Five exclusions can be enabled. When enabled via workbench, these exclusion options are also honored (but configurable) when doing a 'Modify Search' action in Web UI.

| Operation Parameters and Flags |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameter                      | Value                    |
| > MATCH_TYPE                   | Advanced                 |
| > DEFAULT_COUNTRY_CODE         | US                       |
| > REASON_CODE                  | 6333                     |
| Value                          | Status                   |
| > Exclude Unreachable          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| > Exclude Non HeadQuarters     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| > Exclude Out of Business      | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| > Exclude Undeliverable        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| > Exclude Non Marketable       | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Note:** Matching candidates is based on the D&B Integration Matching Processor, found in the D&B folder that is created in the automatic setup. For information on maintaining event processors, see the **Event Processor** documentation.

## References and Match Candidates

When one match exists, no selection needs to be made and the D&B organization entity (D&B record) is automatically referenced by the organization entity (customer record). Again, initial setup is done via the D&B Organization Reference Type mapping in the component model.

When multiple match candidates are found, a D&B reference is made from the customer record (organization entity) to each candidate record (D&B record / D&B organization entity) based on the D&B Match Candidate Reference Type in the component model.

| A & C TOY rev.0.1 - References |               |               |           |                          |       |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------|
| References                     | Referenced By | Status        | State Log | Tasks                    |       |
| D&B Integration                |               |               |           |                          |       |
| Reference Type                 | >             | Target        | >         | >                        |       |
| > CustomerToD&B                | +             |               |           |                          |       |
| > CustomerToD&BCandidate       | +             |               |           |                          |       |
| Customer References            |               |               |           |                          |       |
| Customer                       | References    | Referenced By | Status    | State Log                | Tasks |
| Ungrouped Entity References    |               |               |           |                          |       |
| Reference Type                 | >             | Target        | >         | DnBIntegrationConfidence | >     |
| > CustomerToDnb                | +             |               |           |                          |       |
| > CustomerToDnb...             | +             |               |           | STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.      | 6     |

## Select Candidate

For organization entities that have multiple match candidates, a single candidate must be selected. This is best done through the Web UI. Detailed information regarding how to configure and use Web UI for D&B purposes can be found in the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration in Web UI** topic in the **Workflows in Web UI** documentation.

| D&B MATCH        |   |
|------------------|---|
| Select Candidate | 5 |
| Perform Match    | 2 |
| Matching error   | 1 |

Users will make a selection based on the Task List that displays upon making a workflow task selection.

| D&B Match - Perform Match - Available   |               |   |                   |                   |
|---|---------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| Current Organization: <b>Carlsberg,</b>   |               |   |                   |                   |
|  | Modify search |  | Select candidate  |                   |
|   | Confidence ●  | DUNS number ●   | Name ●            | Candidate A... ●  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   | 8             | 306760195   | Carlsberg Brew... | Ny Carlsberg V... |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | 8             | 305940203   | Visit Carlsberg   | Gamle Carlsber    |

Now, the customer record and D&B record are linked via the D&B Organization Reference Type mapping in the component model.

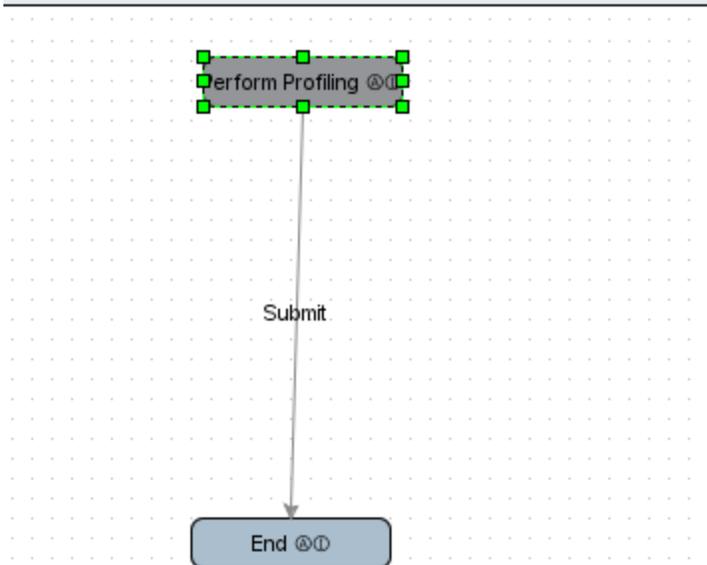
It is important to note that if any matching errors occur during the process, a user must handle those tasks, accessible via the 'Matching error' state.

# Dun & Bradstreet Detailed Company Profile Enrichment

As part of the easy setup, a **Detailed Company Profile** workflow is created. When entities are initiated into this workflow, an event is sent to the D&B Detailed Company Profile Processor. The event processor triggers a business action that will query additional data from the D&B 'Detailed Company Profile' service, write this information back to the D&B Organization entity, and complete the workflow. Initiation can be done through the workbench or Web UI.

To perform detailed company profile enrichment, the customer entity must be linked to a D&B record.

## D&B Detailed Company Profile (DnBIntegrationCompanyProfile)




---

**Note:** Detailed company profile enrichment is based on the D&B Detailed Company Profile Processor, found in the D&B folder that is created in the automatic setup. For information on maintaining event processors, see the **Event Processor** documentation.

---

It is important to note that if any profiling errors occur during the process, a user must handle those tasks, accessible via the 'Profiling error' state.

For information on the matching process, see the **Dun & Bradstreet Matching** section of the **Data Integration** documentation.

# Dun & Bradstreet Integration in Web UI

Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and detailed company profile enrichment once all setup is complete.

- For matching, the Web UI must be configured with a Status Selector (Homepage / Sidebar) Widget for the D&B Match Candidate workflow. Also, a D&B Candidate Matching screen must be created, configured, and made accessible. This setup / process is used when an organization entity (customer record) has multiple D&B organization entity (D&B record) match candidates.
- For detailed company profiling, it is not necessary to create a Status Selector. Recommended practice is to initiate objects into the D&B Detailed Company Profile workflow using a bulk update, an automated business action rule, or by placing an action button on a node editor screen.

## Prerequisites

This section of the D&B integration requires an understanding of the Web UI, how to create screens and widgets, and the necessary user permissions to do so. See the **Web User Interfaces** documentation for more information on these topics.

Additionally, users should be familiar with the D&B integration setup and processes. For more information, see the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** section.

## Creating a New D&B Match Candidates Screen

1. From the Web UI designer, select **New**.
2. From the Add Screen prompt, select the **D&B Match Candidates Screen** option from the list then select **Add**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add Screen" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title, there is a "Screen ID" field containing "D&BCandidates". A list of screen options is displayed in a scrollable area, with "D&B Match Candidates Screen" highlighted. To the right of the list, a description reads "Screen that displays D&B match candidates". Below the list is a "Filter" input field. At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "Show deprecated components" which is currently unchecked. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Add" (with a checkmark icon) and "Cancel" (with an X icon).

3. On the **D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties** configuration, select the desired attributes for both the Displayed Attributes and Organization Attributes parameters by choosing **Add**.
  - The Displayed Attributes are the titles of the attribute columns that will be included with the Confidence score, DUNS number, and Name of the D&B record within the task list on the screen.
  - The Organization Attributes are for the current organization entity and appear above the task list.
4. Click the ellipsis button (...) to make an **Organization Title Attribute** selection.
5. When configured as desired select **Save** then **Close** to exit design mode.

If configured correctly, the attributes selected in step 3 will appear on the screen as shown in the next image.

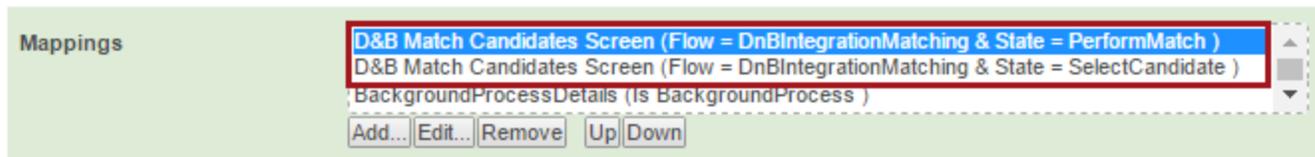


Before you can use the D&B Match Candidates Screen, you need to configure how a user will access the screen. This is done by mapping a Workflow Condition within the mapping field in Main Properties. Details on how to do this can be found in the **Mapping Workflow States in Web UI** topic of the **Workflows in Web UI** documentation.

## Main Properties

### Component Description

MAIN is used for configuring the overall behaviour of the Web UI. For example by setting up conditional mappings it is possible to decided the behaviour when navigating the Web UI. In addition the different side panels (left, right, top, bottom) and Corner bar can be configured on MAIN.



Each state of the D&B workflow will have a Workflow Condition, and the screen that you are selecting within the Screen Mapping Properties is the screen you just created.

## Adding and Configuring a D&B Workflow Status Selector Homepage Widget

To process a customer record for matching to D&B data, the record must go through the D&B Integration Matching workflow. To access tasks for this workflow, a Status Selector Homepage /Sidebar widget is needed.

The directions for setting up a Status Selector Homepage widget are outlined in **Getting Started with Workflows in Web UI > Screen / Component Configuration and Mappings for Workflows** documentation.

For this example, we are adding the D&B Integration Matching workflow to the Web UI Homepage via a Status Selector Homepage widget. Configure the widget as desired. The next screenshot is an example of how this implementation may look. Select add when the widget is configured as desired.

Required parameters that must be selected to save the Widget Properties and use the functionality:

- **Results Screen:** select the screen ID for the Task List screen to be used.
- **States:** add the states for the applicable workflow.
- **Workflow:** select the ID of the applicable workflow. For D&B integration, select DnBIntegrationMatch Candidate.

### Add component - configure required properties ✕

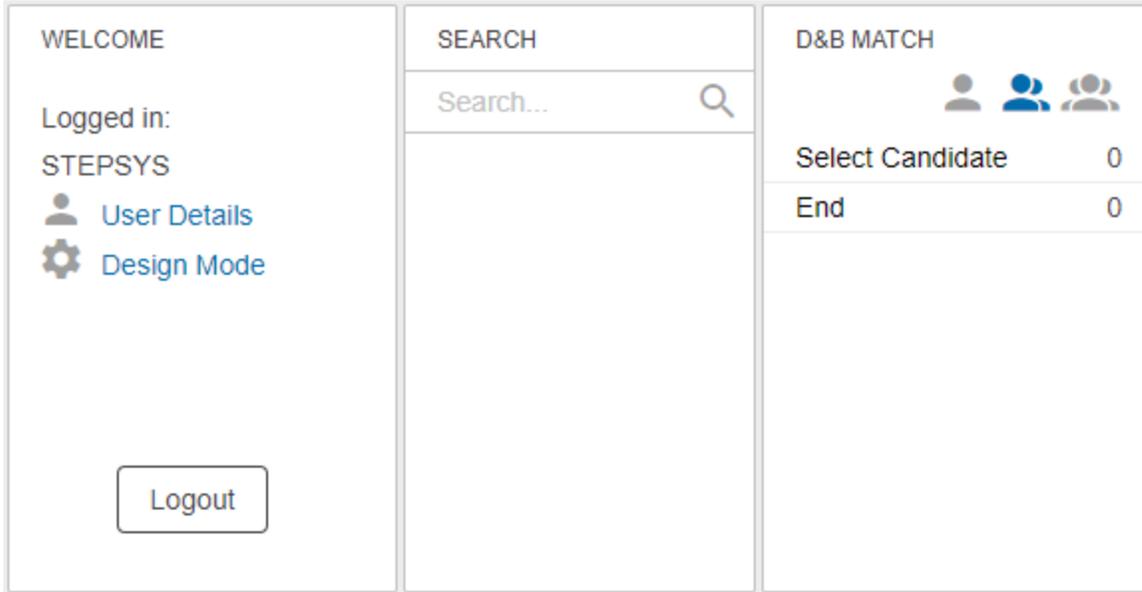
Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Auto Refresh Interval    | <input type="text" value="0"/>   |
| Component Title          | <input type="text" value="D&amp;B Integration Matching"/>  |
| Initiate Label           | <input type="text"/>   |
| Initiate Screens         | <div><input type="text" value="main"/><br/><input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Up"/> <input type="button" value="Down"/></div>  |
| *Result Screen           | <div><input type="text" value="Tasklist"/> <input type="button" value="..."/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></div>   |
| Show Collection Filter   | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Collection Top Nodes     | <div><input type="text"/><br/><input type="button" value="Add..."/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Up"/> <input type="button" value="Down"/></div>  |
| Show Initiate            | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Status Flags Enabled     | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Show Status Flag Headers | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| Show Total               | <input type="checkbox"/>   |
| *States                  | <div><input type="text" value="SelectCandidate"/><br/><input type="text" value="DnBMatch   SelectCandidate"/><br/><input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> <input type="button" value="Up"/> <input type="button" value="Down"/></div> |
| Total Label              | <input type="text"/>   |
| *Workflow                | <input type="text" value="DnBMatch"/>  |

▸ Advanced

Select **Save** and then **Close** to exit the Web UI designer.

After the Web UI refreshes, the widget will now appear on the home screen of the Web UI.



## Using Web UI for Dun & Bradstreet Integration Matching

Customer records enter the D&B Match Candidate workflow via standard methods. An individual customer objects can be initiated in bulk or individually via Web UI or Workbench. You may want to add a business action button on a Node Details screen to initiate objects when looking at the details of the customer record. Initiating records is not covered in this topic but is a necessary step before you are able to work with tasks in the workflow.

Stibo Systems ORGANIZATION CUSTOMER • ID: 146011

Overview

| <b>Organization Details</b><br>ID: 146011<br>Legal Name: <input type="text" value="Stibo Systems"/><br>Main Address: <input type="text" value="3550 George Busbee Kennesaw, GA, 30144 USA"/><br>Emails: <input type="text"/> |               | Completeness: <div style="width: 33%; background-color: orange; display: inline-block;"></div> 33%  |              |               |               |         |              |
|--|---------------|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------|--------------|
| <b>Industry Details</b><br>Employee Size: <input type="text"/><br>NAICS Code: <input type="text"/><br>Revenue Size: <input type="text"/><br>SIC Code: <input type="text"/>   |               | <b>Key Identifiers</b><br>Golden Record ID: 146011 - Active<br>Source Records: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Source Record</th><th>Source System</th><th>Created</th><th>Last Updated</th></tr></thead></table><br>Golden Record Creation: 2018-07-25 15:07:48<br>Golden Record Last Updated: 2018-10-03 16:05:00<br>D&B Organization: <a href="#">STIBO SYSTEMS, INC. (DUNS131328544)</a> |              | Source Record | Source System | Created | Last Updated |
| Source Record  | Source System | Created   | Last Updated |               |               |         |              |

[D&B Profile](#)

This is a basic example of how a STEP user would use the D&B Integration Matching functionality. True functionality depends on the customer setup.

## Perform Match

1. A user clicks the Select Candidate state within the D&B Match Candidate status selector.
2. Upon arriving at the Task List, the user selects a customer by clicking on the ID or Title link within a row.
3. A search is performed. The results list shown, determined by a D&B algorithm used to match the D&B records to the customer. If no candidates are found, a message will display, and users can click the 'Modify search' icon on the screen to edit the search.



**i** No candidates found with the given search criteria  
Use the Search action to make a new search with different criteria

ent Organization: **Carlsberg,**

### Modify Search ✕

Search Type  SBRI  Basic  Advanced

Organization Name

Country Code

DUNS Number

Registration Number

Phone Number

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

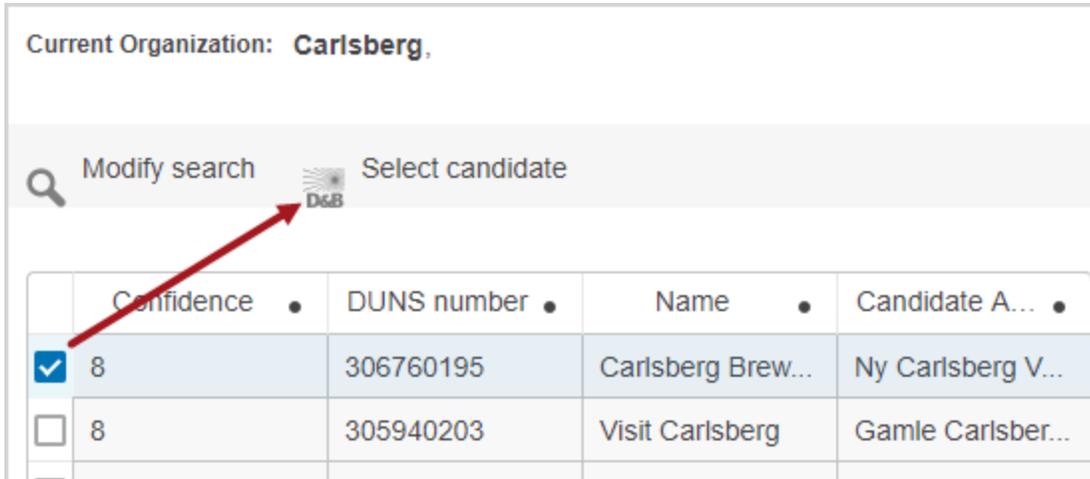
City

Postal Code

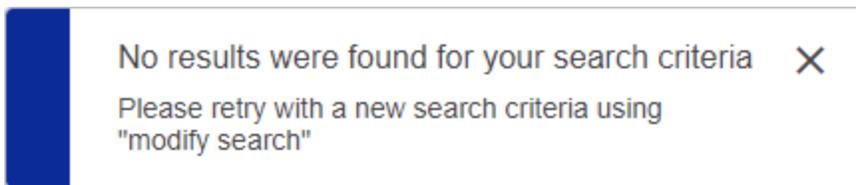
## Select Candidate

1. A user clicks the Select Candidate state within the D&B March Candidate status selector. If doing a search above, the Select Candidate button should be available without switching screens.
2. Upon arriving at the Task List, the user selects a customer by clicking on the ID or Title link within a row.
3. The D&B Match Candidates screen is displayed, and the user can compare customer record information with the D&B records list shown.
  - The customer record information will display above the results list. The information displayed is determined by the Displayed Attributes selected on the D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties.

- The D&B records are shown in a table with the Confidence, ID, and Name columns displayed by default. Any other columns are determined by the attributes designated within the Organization Attributes field of the D&B Match Candidate Screen Properties.
4. A candidate selection is made by clicking the checkbox at the beginning of the D&B record row, and then, clicking the 'Select candidate' button above the table. Only one candidate can be selected.



5. Users will see a message on the screen confirming a candidate selection:




---

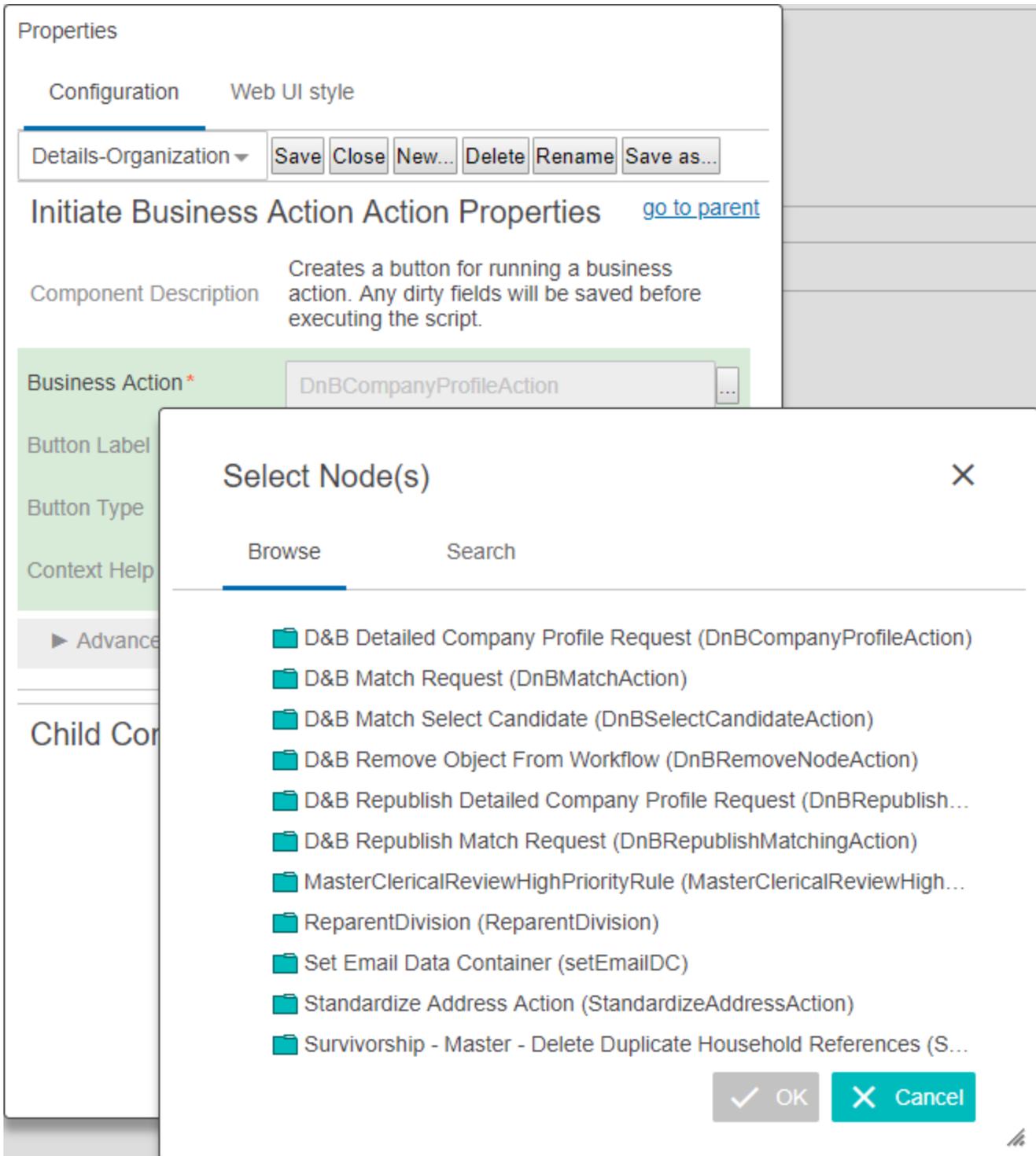
**Note:** It is important to note that if any matching errors occur during the process, a user must handle those tasks, accessible via the 'Matching error' state.

---

## Using Web UI for Dun & Bradstreet Detailed Company Profile

Once a customer entity is linked to a D&B record, detailed company profiling can take place if you have the API license key and password from Stibo Systems and have input it in the easy setup wizard in the workbench.

If you are doing detailed company profiling via the Web UI, you can add a button to a Node Details screen that runs the D&B Detailed Company Profile Request business action. This allows users to click a button to start the profiling process.

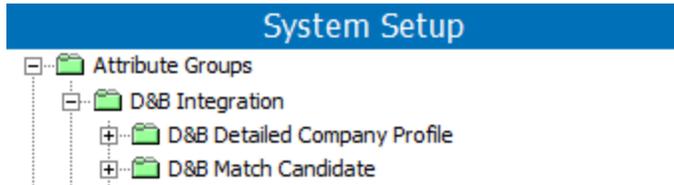


Alternatively, you can push the task through the workflow with the submit action within a Task List.

For more details about workflows, see the entire suite of topics in the **Workflows in Web UI** documentation. You will find information about widget setup, moving tasks through workflows, and initiating objects in a workflow.

# Dun & Bradstreet Attributes and Data Containers

As part of the automatic setup for Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration, D&B-specific attribute groups, attributes, and data containers are created. The attributes and data containers are applicable to everything related to the D&B integration: business rules, event processors, mapping and operations configurations, workflows, component model, D&B records, and STEP customer records.



## Attributes and Attribute Mapping

The tables directly below list the attributes added to STEP as part of the 'Easy setup of D&B Integration' under D&B Integration attribute groups. Also shown are the D&B API mappings with applicable Matching information shown in the first table and Profiling mappings shown in the second.

| Attribute                               | JSON Path, Matching   |
|---|---|
| DnBFamilyTreeMemberRole                 | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.FamilyTreeMemberRole.FamilyTreeMemberRoleText                                    |
| DnBMarketabilityIndicator               | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MarketabilityIndicator   |
| DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator      | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.StandaloneOrganizationIndicator  |
| DnBRegisteredNameIndicator              | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.OrganizationPrimaryName.@RegisteredNameIndicator                                 |
| DnBSeniorPrincipalName                  | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.SeniorPrincipalName.FullName   |
| DnBOperatingStatusText                  | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.OperatingStatusText  |
| DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumber     | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumber", false) |
| DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumberType | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.@TypeText")                               |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                 | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code", false)                                     |
| DnBPostalCode                           | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.PostalCode", false)   |
| DnBPrimaryTownName                      | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.PrimaryTownName", false)  |
| DnBStreetAddressLine                    | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText", false)                               |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName             | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName", false)                                 |

| Attribute                   | JSON Path, Matching  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| DnBUndeliverableIndicator   | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.MailingAddress.UndeliverableIndicator")           |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code     | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code", false)      |
| DnBPostalCode               | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode", false)                |
| DnBPrimaryTownName          | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName", false)           |
| DnBStreetAddressLine        | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText", true) |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName", false)  |
| DnBUndeliverableIndicator   | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.PrimaryAddress.UndeliverableIndicator")           |
| DnBTelecommunicationNumber  | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.TelephoneNumber.TelecommunicationNumber           |
| DnBUnreachableIndicator     | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.TelephoneNumber.UnreachableIndicator              |
| DnBOrganizationName         | MatchResponse.MatchResponseDetail.MatchCandidate.TradeStyleName.OrganizationName                   |

| Attribute                            | JSON Path, Profile  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| DnBAgentIndicator                    | ActivitiesAndOperations.SubjectsAgentDetails.AgentIndicator                       |
| DnBBankNames                         | Banking.Bank.OrganizationName.OrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName            |
| DnBBoneyardOrganizationIndicator     | OrganizationDetail.BoneyardOrganizationIndicator                                  |
| DnBCommCreditScoreMarketingRiskClass | Assessment.CommercialCreditScore.MarkingRiskClassText@DNBCodeValue                |
| DnBConsolidatedEmployeeBasis         | EmployeeFigures.ConsolidatedEmployeeDetails.EmployeeCategoryDetails.DNBCCodeValue |
| DnBConsolidatedEmployeeFiguresDate   | EmployeeFigures.ConsolidatedEmployeeDetails.EmployeeFiguresDate                   |
| DnBConsolidatedEmplReliabilityText   | EmployeeFigures.ConsolidatedEmployeeDetails.ReliabilityText @DNBCodeValue         |
| DnBConsolidatedTotalEmployeeQuantity | EmployeeFigures.ConsolidatedEmployeeDetails.TotalEmployeeQuantity                 |
| DnBControlOwnershipDate              | OrganizationDetail.ControlOwnershipDate" //TODO                                   |
| DnBControlOwnershipDatePrecision     | OrganizationDetail.ControlOwnershipDate @DatePrecisionDNBCodeValue                |
| DnBControlOwnershipType              | OrganizationDetail.ControlOwnershipTypeText @DNBCodeValue                         |

| Attribute                               | JSON Path, Profile   |
|---|--|
| DnBDUNSNNumber                          | SubjectHeader.DUNSNNumber  |
| DnBDUNSSelfRequestDate                  | SubjectHeader.DUNSSelfRequestDate  |
| DnBDUNSSelfRequestIndicator             | SubjectHeader.DUNSSelfRequestIndicator   |
| DnBExportIndicator                      | ActivitiesAndOperations.ExportDetails.ExportIndicator                          |
| DnBFamilyTreeHierarchyLevel             | Linkage.FamilyTreeHierarchyLevel   |
| DnBFamilyTreeMemberRole                 | OrganizationDetail.FamilyTreeMemberRole.FamilyTreeMemberRoleText @DNBCodeValue |
| DnBFormerOrganizationPrimaryName        | OrganizationName.FormerOrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName                |
| DnBFranchiseOperationType               | OrganizationDetail.FranchiseOperationTypeText                                  |
| DnBFranchiseOperationTypeText           | OrganizationDetail.FranchiseOperationTypeText                                  |
| DnBGlobalUltimateFamilyTreeLinkageCount | Linkage.LinkageSummary.GlobalUltimateFamilyTreeLinkageCount                    |
| DnBGroupTotalEmployeeQuantity           | EmployeeFigures.GroupEmployeeDetails.TotalEmployeeQuantity                     |
| DnBHeadquartersDUNSNNumber              | RegisteredDetail.IncorporationYear   |
| DnBHistoryRating                        | Assessment.HistoryRatingText @DNBCodeValue                                     |
| DnBImportIndicator                      | ActivitiesAndOperations.ImportDetails.ImportIndicator                          |
| DnBIndEntityEmployeeFiguresDate         | EmployeeFigures.IndividualEntityEmployeeDetails.EmployeeFiguresDate            |
| DnBIndEntityEmployeeReliabilityText     | EmployeeFigures.IndividualEntityEmployeeDetails.ReliabilityText @DNBCodeValue  |
| DnBIndEntityTotalEmployeeQuantity       | EmployeeFigures.IndividualEntityEmployeeDetails.TotalEmployeeQuantity          |
| DnBLegalForm                            | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.LegalFormText @DNBCodeValue                  |
| DnBLineOfBusinessDescription            | ActivitiesAndOperations.LineOfBusinessDetails.LineOfBusinessDescription        |
| DnBMarketabilityIndicator               | SubjectHeader.MarketabilityIndicator   |
| DnBMarketingSegmentationClusterValue    | Assessment.MarketingSegmentationClusterValue                                   |
| DnBNonMarketableReason                  | SubjectHeader.NonMarketableReason  |
| DnBOperatingStatus                      | OrganizationDetail.OperatingStatusCode   |

| Attribute                          | JSON Path, Profile   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| DnBOperatingStatusComments         | OrganizationDetail.OperatingStatusComment.OperatingStatusFreeFormComment       |
| DnBOperationsText                  | ActivitiesAndOperations.OperationsText   |
| DnBOrganizationStartYear           | OrganizationDetail.OrganizationStartYear                                       |
| DnBOrganizationSummaryText         | SubjectHeader.OrganizationSummaryText  |
| DnBPrimarySICCategory              | ActivitiesAndOperations.PrimarySICCategoryValue                                |
| DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator | OrganizationDetail.StandaloneOrganizationIndicator                             |
| DnBSubjectHandling                 | SubjectHeader.SubjectHandling.SubjectHandlingText @DNBCodeValue                |
| DnBSubjectScopeText                | Telecommunication.WebPageAddress.SubjectScopeText                              |
| DnBSubjectScopeTextCode            | Telecommunication.WebPageAddress.SubjectScopeText.@DNBCodeValue                |
| DnBTotalInquiriesCount             | SubjectHeader.TotalInquiriesCount  |
| DnBWebPageAddress                  | Telecommunication.WebPageAddress.TelecommunicationAddress                      |
| DnBGlobalUltimateDUNSNumber        | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.DUNSNumber                                  |
| DnBParentDUNSNumber                | Linkage.ParentOrganization.DUNSNumber  |
| DnBHeadquartersDUNSNumber          | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.DUNSNumber                                    |
| DnBEthnicityType                   | SocioEconomicIdentification.OwnershipEthnicity.EthnicityTypeText @DNBCodeValue |
| DnBFemaleOwnedIndicator            | SocioEconomicIdentification.FemaleOwnedIndicator                               |
| DnBLaborSurplusAreaIndicator       | SocioEconomicIdentification.LaborSurplusAreaIndicator                          |
| DnBMinorityOwnedIndicator          | SocioEconomicIdentification.MinorityOwnedIndicator                             |
| DnBSmallBusinessIndicator          | SocioEconomicIdentification.SmallBusinessIndicator                             |
| DnBIndividualEmployeeQuantity      | Competitors.Competitor.IndividualEmployeeQuantity                              |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryName         | Competitors.Competitor.OrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName                |
| DnBRegisteredNameIndicator         | Competitors.Competitor.OrganizationPrimaryName@RegisteredNameIndicator         |
| DnBSalesRevenueAmount              | Competitors.Competitor.SalesRevenueAmount                                      |

| Attribute                   | JSON Path, Profile   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code     | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code       |
| DnBPostalCode               | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode                 |
| DnBPrimaryTownName          | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName            |
| DnBStreetAddressLine        | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName   |
| DnBTerritoryName            | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryName              |
| DnBOrganizationName         | Linkage.DomesticUltimateOrganization.OrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName  |
| DnBInternationalDialingCode | Telecommunication.FacsimileNumber.InternationalDialingCode                     |
| DnBTelecommunicationNumber  | Telecommunication.FacsimileNumber.TelecommunicationNumber                      |
| DnBOrganizationName         | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.OrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName    |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code     | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code         |
| DnBPostalCode               | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode                   |
| DnBPrimaryTownName          | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName              |
| DnBStreetAddressLine        | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText   |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName     |
| DnBTerritoryName            | Linkage.GlobalUltimateOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryName                |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code     | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code           |
| DnBPostalCode               | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode                     |
| DnBPrimaryTownName          | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName                |
| DnBStreetAddressLine        | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText     |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName       |
| DnBTerritoryName            | Linkage.HeadquartersOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryName                  |
| DnBDisplaySequence          | IndustryCode.IndustryCode.DisplaySequence                                      |

| Attribute                               | JSON Path, Profile   |
|---|--|
| DnBIndustryCode                         | IndustryCode.IndustryCode.IndustryCode   |
| DnBIndustryCodeType                     | IndustryCode.IndustryCode.@DNBCodeValue  |
| DnBSalesPercentage                      | IndustryCode.IndustryCode.SalesPercentage  |
| DnBDisplaySequence                      | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.DisplaySequence                  |
| DnBFilingOrganizationName               | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.FilingOrganizationName           |
| DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumber     | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumber |
| DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumberType | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.@DNBCodeValue                    |
| DnBOrgIdentificationStartDate           | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.StartDate                        |
| DnBRegistrationIssuerName               | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.RegistrationIssuerName           |
| DnBRegistrationLocation                 | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.RegistrationLocation             |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                 | Location.MailingAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code   |
| DnBCountyOfficialName                   | Location.MailingAddress.CountyOfficialName   |
| DnBPostalCode                           | Location.MailingAddress.PostalCode   |
| DnBPrimaryTownName                      | Location.MailingAddress.PrimaryTownName  |
| DnBStreetAddressLine                    | Location.MailingAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText                                       |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName             | Location.MailingAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName   |
| DnBTerritoryOfficialName                | Location.MailingAddress.TerritoryOfficialName  |
| DnBUndeliverableIndicator               | Location.MailingAddress.UndeliverableIndicator   |
| DnBAddressUsageTenureDetail             | Location.PrimaryAddress.AddressUsageTenureDetail.TenureTypeText @DNBCodeValue            |
| DnBCountryGroupName                     | Location.PrimaryAddress.CountryGroupName   |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                 | Location.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code   |
| DnBCountyOfficialName                   | Location.PrimaryAddress.CountyOfficialName   |
| DnBGeographicalPrecisionText            | Location.PrimaryAddress.GeographicalPrecisionText  |

| Attribute                           | JSON Path, Profile  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| DnBLatitudeMeasurement              | Location.PrimaryAddress.LatitudeMeasurement   |
| DnBLongitudeMeasurement             | Location.PrimaryAddress.LongitudeMeasurement  |
| DnBMetropolitanStatAreaUSCensusCode | Location.PrimaryAddress.MetropolitanStatisticalAreaUSCensusCode   |
| DnBMinorTownName                    | Location.PrimaryAddress.MinorTownName   |
| DnBPoliticalDistrict                | Location.PrimaryAddress.PoliticalDistrict   |
| DnBPostalCode                       | Location.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode  |
| DnBPremisesFunctionText             | Location.PrimaryAddress.PremisesUsageDetail.PremisesUsageFunctionDetail.PremisesFunctionText @DNBCodeValue                          |
| DnBPrimaryTownName                  | Location.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName   |
| DnBRegisteredAddressIndicator       | Location.PrimaryAddress.RegisteredAddressIndicator  |
| DnBResidentialAddressIndicator      | Location.PrimaryAddress.ResidentialAddressIndicator   |
| DnBStreetAddressLine                | Location.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText  |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName         | Location.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName  |
| DnBTerritoryOfficialName            | Location.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryOfficialName   |
| DnBUndeliverableIndicator           | Location.PrimaryAddress.UndeliverableIndicator  |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code             | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code  |
| DnBPostalCode                       | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode  |
| DnBPrimaryTownName                  | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName   |
| DnBStreetAddressLine                | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText  |
| DnBStreetAddressLineSeq             | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.DisplaySequence   |
| DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName         | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryAbbreviatedName  |
| DnBTerritoryName                    | Linkage.ParentOrganization.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryName   |
| DnBOrganizationName                 | Linkage.ParentOrganization.OrganizationPrimaryName.OrganizationName   |
| DnBCurrentManagementResponsibility  | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.CurrentManagementResponsibility.ManagementResponsibilityText @ManagementResponsibilityCode |

| Attribute                              | JSON Path, Profile   |
|--|--|
| DnBCurrentManagementResponsibilityText | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.CurrentManagementResponsibility.ManagementResponsibilityText            |
| DnBEmploymentBiographyText             | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.EmploymentBiography   |
| DnBFirstName                           | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.FirstName   |
| DnBFullName                            | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.FullName  |
| DnBJobTitle                            | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.JobTitle.JobTitleText   |
| DnBLastName                            | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.LastName  |
| DnBMiddleName                          | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.MiddleName  |
| DnBNamePrefix                          | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.NamePrefix.NamePrefixText                                 |
| DnBNameSuffix                          | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalName.NameSuffix.NameSuffixText                                 |
| DnBPrincipalAge                        | PrincipalsAndManagement.CurrentPrincipal.PrincipalAge  |
| DnBCity                                | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName      |
| DnBCountry ISO Code                    | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.CountryISOAlpha2Code                       |
| DnBPostalCode                          | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.PostalCode                                 |
| DnBPrimaryTownName                     | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.PrimaryTownName                            |
| DnBStreetAddressLine                   | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.LineText                 |
| DnBStreetAddressLineSeq                | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.StreetAddressLine.DisplaySequence          |
| DnBTerritoryName                       | RegisteredDetail.OrganizationIdentificationNumberDetail.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryName        |
| DnBTerritoryOfficialName               | RegisteredDetail.LegalFormDetails.RegistrationLocation.PrimaryAddress.TerritoryOfficialName                      |
| DnBCurrencyISOAlpha3Code               | RegisteredDetail.ShareCapitalDetails.CapitalAmount @CurrencyISOAlpha3Code  |
| DnBShareCapitalAmount                  | RegisteredDetail.ShareCapitalDetails.CapitalAmount   |
| DnBShareCapitalAmountUnitOfSize        | RegisteredDetail.ShareCapitalDetails.CapitalAmount @UnitOfSize   |
| DnBSharedCapitalAmountReliability      | RegisteredDetail.ShareCapitalDetails.CapitalAmount @ReliabilityText  |

| Attribute                        | JSON Path, Profile   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| DnBSharedCapitalStartDate        | RegisteredDetail.ShareCapitalDetails.StartDate                                 |
| DnBSocialMediaPlatform           | Telecommunication.SocialMediaDetail.SocialMediaPlatformName @DNBCodeValue      |
| DnBSocialMediaWebPageURL         | Telecommunication.SocialMediaDetail.WebPageURL                                 |
| DnBEthnicityType                 | SocioEconomicIdentification.OwnershipEthnicity.EthnicityTypeText @DNBCodeValue |
| DnBFemaleOwnedIndicator          | SocioEconomicIdentification.FemaleOwnedIndicator                               |
| DnBLaborSurplusAreaIndicator     | SocioEconomicIdentification.LaborSurplusAreaIndicator                          |
| DnBMinorityOwnedIndicator        | SocioEconomicIdentification.MinorityOwnedIndicator                             |
| DnBSmallBusinessIndicator        | SocioEconomicIdentification.SmallBusinessIndicator                             |
| DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code          | RegisteredDetail.StockExchangeDetails.CountryISOAlpha2Code                     |
| DnBPrimaryStockExchangeIndicator | RegisteredDetail.StockExchangeDetails.PrimaryStockExchangeIndicator            |
| DnBStockExchangeName             | RegisteredDetail.StockExchangeDetails.StockExchangeName @DNBCodeValue          |
| DnBInternationalDialingCode      | Telecommunication.TelephoneNumber.InternationalDialingCode                     |
| DnBTelecommunicationNumber       | Telecommunication.TelephoneNumber.TelecommunicationNumber                      |
| DnBUnreachableIndicator          | Telecommunication.TelephoneNumber.UnreachableIndicator                         |
| DnBAssessmentTypeValue           | ThirdPartyAssessment.ThirdPartyAssessment.AssessmentTypeValue                  |
| DnBAssessmentValue               | ThirdPartyAssessment.ThirdPartyAssessment.AssessmentValue                      |
| DnBDisplaySequence               | OrganizationName.TradeStyleName.DisplaySequence                                |
| DnBOrganizationName              | OrganizationName.TradeStyleName.OrganizationName                               |
| DnBTransferDate                  | SubjectHeader.TransferDUNSNumberRegistration.TransferDate                      |
| DnBTransferReason                | SubjectHeader.TransferDUNSNumberRegistration.TransferReasonText @DNBCodeValue  |
| DnBTransferredFromDUNSNumber     | SubjectHeader.TransferDUNSNumberRegistration.TransferredFromDUNSNumber         |
| DnBTransferredToDUNSNumber       | SubjectHeader.TransferDUNSNumberRegistration.TransferredToDUNSNumber           |

## Data Containers and Associated Attributes

The next table lists the attributes (shown above) and their associated data containers. If an attribute isn't listed, then it is not (by default) valid for any of the data containers listed. The data containers are also set up as part of the 'Easy setup' process.

| Data Container                    | Attribute                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| DnBCompetitors                    | DnBIndividualEmployeeQuantity |
| DnBCompetitors                    | DnBOrganizationPrimaryName    |
| DnBCompetitors                    | DnBRegisteredNameIndicator    |
| DnBCompetitors                    | DnBSalesRevenueAmount         |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code       |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBPostalCode                 |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBPrimaryTownName            |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBStreetAddressLine          |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName   |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryName              |
| DnBDomesticUltimatePrimaryName    | DnBOrganizationName           |
| DnBFacsimileNumber                | DnBInternationalDialingCode   |
| DnBFacsimileNumber                | DnBTelecommunicationNumber    |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryName      | DnBOrganizationName           |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code       |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBPostalCode                 |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBPrimaryTownName            |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBStreetAddressLine          |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName   |
| DnBGlobalUltimatePrimaryAddress   | DnBTerritoryName              |

| Data Container                | Attribute                               |
|-------------------------------|---|
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                 |
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBPostalCode                           |
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBPrimaryTownName                      |
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBStreetAddressLine                    |
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName             |
| DnBHeadquartersPrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryName                        |
| DnBIndustryCode               | DnBDisplaySequence                      |
| DnBIndustryCode               | DnBIndustryCode                         |
| DnBIndustryCode               | DnBIndustryCodeType                     |
| DnBIndustryCode               | DnBSalesPercentage                      |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBDisplaySequence                      |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBFilingOrganizationName               |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumber     |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumberType |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBOrgIdentificationStartDate           |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBRegistrationIssuerName               |
| DnBOrganizationIdentification | DnBRegistrationLocation                 |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                 |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBCountyOfficialName                   |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBPostalCode                           |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBPrimaryTownName                      |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBStreetAddressLine                    |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName             |

| Data Container                | Attribute                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBTerritoryOfficialName            |
| DnBOrganizationMailingAddress | DnBUndeliverableIndicator           |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBAddressUsageTenureDetail         |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBCountryGroupName                 |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code             |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBCountyOfficialName               |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBGeographicalPrecisionText        |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBLatitudeMeasurement              |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBLongitudeMeasurement             |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBMetropolitanStatAreaUSCensusCode |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBMinorTownName                    |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBPoliticalDistrict                |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBPostalCode                       |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBPremisesFunctionText             |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBPrimaryTownName                  |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBRegisteredAddressIndicator       |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBResidentialAddressIndicator      |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBStreetAddressLine                |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName         |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBTerritoryOfficialName            |
| DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress | DnBUndeliverableIndicator           |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress       | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code             |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress       | DnBPostalCode                       |

| Data Container               | Attribute                              |
|------------------------------|--|
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress      | DnBPrimaryTownName                     |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress      | DnBStreetAddressLine                   |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress      | DnBStreetAddressLineSeq                |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress      | DnBTerritoryAbbreviatedName            |
| DnBParentPrimaryAddress      | DnBTerritoryName                       |
| DnBParentPrimaryName         | DnBOrganizationName                    |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBCurrentManagementResponsibility     |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBCurrentManagementResponsibilityText |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBEmploymentBiographyText             |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBFirstName                           |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBFullName                            |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBJobTitle                            |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBLastName                            |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBMiddleName                          |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBNamePrefix                          |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBNameSuffix                          |
| DnBPrincipal                 | DnBPrincipalAge                        |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBCity                                |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBCountry ISO Code                    |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code                |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBPostalCode                          |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBPrimaryTownName                     |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress | DnBStreetAddressLine                   |

| Data Container                 | Attribute                         |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress   | DnBStreetAddressLineSeq           |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress   | DnBTerritoryName                  |
| DnBRegLocationPrimaryAddress   | DnBTerritoryOfficialName          |
| DnBShareCapitalDetails         | DnBCurrencyISOAlpha3Code          |
| DnBShareCapitalDetails         | DnBShareCapitalAmount             |
| DnBShareCapitalDetails         | DnBShareCapitalAmountUnitOfSize   |
| DnBShareCapitalDetails         | DnBSharedCapitalAmountReliability |
| DnBShareCapitalDetails         | DnBSharedCapitalStartDate         |
| DnBSocialMediaDetail           | DnBSocialMediaPlatform            |
| DnBSocialMediaDetail           | DnBSocialMediaWebPageURL          |
| DnBSocioEconomicIdentification | DnBEthnicityType                  |
| DnBSocioEconomicIdentification | DnBFemaleOwnedIndicator           |
| DnBSocioEconomicIdentification | DnBLaborSurplusAreaIndicator      |
| DnBSocioEconomicIdentification | DnBMinorityOwnedIndicator         |
| DnBSocioEconomicIdentification | DnBSmallBusinessIndicator         |
| DnBStockExchangeDetails        | DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code           |
| DnBStockExchangeDetails        | DnBPrimaryStockExchangeIndicator  |
| DnBStockExchangeDetails        | DnBStockExchangeName              |
| DnBTelephoneNumber             | DnBInternationalDialingCode       |
| DnBTelephoneNumber             | DnBTelecommunicationNumber        |
| DnBTelephoneNumber             | DnBUnreachableIndicator           |
| DnBThirdPartyAssessment        | DnBAssessmentTypeValue            |
| DnBThirdPartyAssessment        | DnBAssessmentValue                |

| Data Container                    | Attribute                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| DnBTradeStyleName                 | DnBDisplaySequence           |
| DnBTradeStyleName                 | DnBOrganizationName          |
| DnBTransferDUNSNumberRegistration | DnBTransferDate              |
| DnBTransferDUNSNumberRegistration | DnBTransferReason            |
| DnBTransferDUNSNumberRegistration | DnBTransferredFromDUNSNumber |
| DnBTransferDUNSNumberRegistration | DnBTransferredToDUNSNumber   |

For more information regarding the automatic setup for D&B integration, see the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** topic.

Additionally, more information regarding attributes and data containers, see the **Attributes** section and the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation.

# Experian Email Validation Integration

The Experian email validation integration focuses on easily maintaining valid email contact data and providing an overview of email data quality through use of the Experian Data Quality asynchronous Clean Web Service (Experian). The Experian integration provides an email data quality solution that offers more than just syntax validation. Using the Experian Email Validation integration means email account data can be checked for domain existence, identify malicious email addresses (like spam traps), and in some cases (e.g., Gmail) user account existence.

Whenever email data is created, imported, or updated, STEP can asynchronously validate the information in the background. Once email data has been validated it can be assigned a quality rating so data stewards can monitor the overall email data quality. Also, email data (or groups of email data) can be manually selected and sent to Experian for validation. This can be useful when a data steward needs to revalidate email data in preparation of a task such as an email campaign.

Both STEP Workbench and Web UI support validating emails from within STEP using the Experian service, and allow for enriching email address information in STEP with this data.

The integration to Experian services is implemented via an asynchronous integration pattern, using the following STEP components:

- Experian Email Validation Configuration Object Type
- Email Revalidation Business Condition
- Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin
- Web UI Action Button to Validate Emails
- Email Component Model (Featuring an Easy Setup Option)

## Prerequisites

This functionality has been developed to work with Experian Data Quality's bulk validation product known as the 'Clean Web Service Version 2.' The purpose of Clean Web Service Version 2 is to provide the ability to clean, enrich, and validate email address details quickly and accurately via a hosted service. Experian Data Quality recommends using the service regularly to ensure that your contact information is always correct and up-to-date.

Stibo Systems acts as reseller of Experian's email data quality web service and customers are able to use the Experian web service for other purposes. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager to obtain login information for the Experian Data Quality self-service portal (<https://portal.experianmarketingservices.com/content/>) where customers can monitor their credit balance, set up an email notification, and see their secure tokens. Customers can access other features provided within the 'Clean Web Service Version 2' product by visiting the following link: <https://www.edq.com/documentation/apis/clean-web-service/>

---

**Important:** To use the Experian Email Validation Integration functionality, the applicable recipe must be applied, and the Experian License must be obtained from Stibo Systems in order to have access to the Experian API key. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager for more information and licensing terms. Additionally, a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection must be made to <https://api.experianmarketingservices.com> and <http://www.qas.com>.

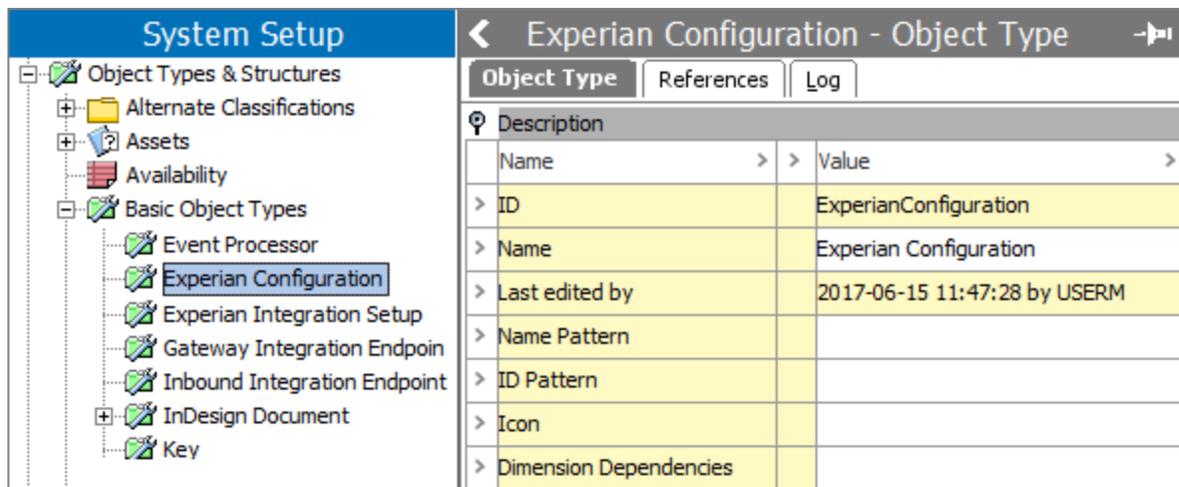
---

Configuring the component model requires users to be familiar with the System Setup tab in STEP Workbench and how to configure within this area (e.g., creation and maintenance of object types, attributes, and references). Users should also be familiar with business rules, event processors, and have the privileges required to carry out these tasks. It is expected that anyone configuring Web UI components is familiar with Web UI designer. If not, the users should search online help to understand these concepts and processes.

## Experian Email Validation Configuration Object

The purpose of the Experian Email Validation Configuration object is to hold the configurations for the different Experian email validation integration parameters. The Experian Email Validation Configuration object can be automatically created (using the Experian Configuration setup entity type) when the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard is used.

The Experian Configuration setup entity type can be found within the System Setup > Object Types & Structures > Basic Object Types (as shown in the screenshot below).



Experian Configuration objects are represented within the workbench using the  icon, and include the following parameters within the Experian Settings flipper: Batch Size, Polling Strategy in Seconds, Global Timeout in Minutes, and Experian Secure Token. All validate email actions and Experian Email Validation processors must refer to an Experian Email Validation Configuration object.

The screenshot below is an example of how the Experian Email Validation Configuration object can be set up. For this example, the optional Setup Group (Experian Integration) was created prior to starting the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard, and then selected as the Setup Group during the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Configuration.'

System Setup

- Asset Importer
- BusinessRuleMigration
- Change Packages
- Completeness Metrics
- D&B Integration
- Event Processors
- Experian Integration
  - Experian Email Validation Configuration
- Gateway Endpoints
- GDSN
- Global Business Rules
- Inbound Integration Endpoints
- Integration Endpoints
- Match Codes and Matching Algorithms
- Merge GR
- Merge GR IIEP
- Outbound Integration Endpoints

← Experian Email Validation Configuration rev.0.1 - Experian

Experian Configuration
Background Processes
Data Profile
Log
Status

**Description**

| Name          | Value  |
|---------------|--|
| > ID          | ExperianEmailValidationConfiguration                         |
| > Name        | Experian Email Validation Configuration                      |
| > Object Type | Experian Configuration                                       |
| > Revision    | 0.1 Last edited by USERM on Thu Jun 15 12:16:38 EDT 2017     |
| > Path        | Experian Integration/Experian Email Validation Configuration |

**Experian Settings**

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| > Batch Size                | 10000 |
| > Polling Strategy, Seconds | 60    |
| > Global Timeout, Minutes   | 1440  |
| > Experian Secure Token     | ***** |

[Edit](#)

**Note:** The Experian Secure Token is encrypted in the database and displays masked within the workbench.

## Email Revalidation Business Condition

An event processor using the Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be configured to revalidate emails by using the Revalidation Business Condition plugin along with the Experian Email Validation Configuration object, which can be created / configured automatically when the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard is used. The Revalidation Business Condition plugin allows for email objects (across the configured data container types defined by the Email Component Model) that have not been validated for a specified number of days to be sent for revalidation.

**System Setup**

- Conditions
  - DQTest
  - Email Revalidation Condition**
  - False for Discontinued Products
  - Game Reference Condition
  - GDSN\_ValidateTrue
  - GDSNRegisterCondition
  - GR Merge Keep First
  - Ignore Buy Side Objects
  - IsBackplate
  - Is Specific Hierarchy Item

**Email Revalidation Condition rev.0.1 - Business Rule**

| Business Rule      | Usage  | Statistics | Log | Status |
|--------------------|--|------------|-----|--------|
| Name               | >  | >          | >   | >      |
| ID                 | EmailRevalidationCondition                               |            |     |        |
| Name               | Email Revalidation Condition                             |            |     |        |
| Revision           | 0.1 Last edited by USERM on Wed Jun 14 12:56:14 EDT 2017 |            |     |        |
| Description        |  |            |     |        |
| Type               | Condition  |            |     |        |
| Valid Object Types | All object types valid                                   |            |     |        |
| On Approve         | Not Validated  |            |     |        |
| Scope              | Global   |            |     |        |
| Run as privileged  | <input type="checkbox"/>                                 |            |     |        |

Operations Dependencies Applies if

New and changed emails are validated.

**Edit Business Rule**

**Business Rule Editor - Email Revalidation Condition**

ID: EmailRevalidationCondition  
 Name: Email Revalidation Condition  
 Description:   
 Type: Condition  
 Scope: Global  
 On Approve: Not Validated  
 Valid Object Types: All object types valid  
 Run as privileged:

Operations Dependencies Applies if

New and changed emails are validated.

**Edit Operation**

Validate Emails Business Condition

New or changed emails will always be validated.

Renew validations older than: 60 Days  
 (If left empty, this option is ignored)

Save Cancel

The screenshot above is an example of how the Email Revalidation Business Condition can be set up. For this example, the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard was used, and during the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition,' the Setup Group 'Conditions' was selected.

This makes it possible to define a condition like: 'Validate all billing emails that have changed since the last validation, or have not been validated in the last 2 months.' More than one email revalidation condition can be created, and using JavaScript it is possible to extend the Email Revalidation condition to take properties of the entire account into consideration. If JavaScript is used to implement the Email Revalidation condition, the bind 'Current Email' can be used to refer to the email data container that is currently being processed.

---

**Important:** All Email Revalidation Business Conditions must be valid for the object types that use the email data container. For example, if you are working with 'Customers' object types that have email data stored in a data container named 'Email,' then the Email Revalidation Business Condition must be valid for the 'Customers' object type. When the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard is used, this occurs automatically.

---

For more information on how the Email Revalidation Business Condition can be configured within the Experian Email Validation processing plugin, see **Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers** section of the **Processing Plugins** documentation.

## Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin

The Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be used to create an event processor that listens for changes to email data on account objects. This means that email updates (manual or via import) will create events for the configured event processor. The Experian Email Validation processing plugin will interface with the Experian batch API and send batches of emails for validation to the Experian service. The emails will be extracted from the accounts that originate from the events using the Experian Email Validation processing plugin. The batch being processed by the event processor will continue to poll (based upon the configurations within the Experian Configuration object), for an answer from the Experian batch API until the batch has been processed or times out. When updates are received, the email data quality fields (configured within the Email Component Model) are updated. A new batch will not be picked up until the current batch has been processed with answers received or has timed out.

**System Setup** < Experian Email Validation - Event Processor

**Event Processor** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics | Error Log Excerpts | Log

**Description**

| Name             | Value                        |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| ID               | ExperianEmailValidation      |
| Name             | Experian Email Validation    |
| Type             | Event Processor              |
| Last edited by   | 2017-06-14 12:56:15 by USERM |
| Enabled          | No                           |
| Processor Status | Stopped                      |

**Configuration**

| ID                                    | Name   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| User running event processor plugin   | stepsys  |
| Number of events to batch             | 1000   |
| Days to retain events                 | 0  |
| Queue for event processor             | EVPROC   |
| Maximum number of old processes       | 100  |
| Maximum age of old processes in hours | 168  |
| Limit of lines in execution report    | 1000   |
| Processor                             | Experian Email Validation                            |
| Schedule                              | Not scheduled <input type="button" value="..."/>     |
| Queue Status                          | Read Events  |
| Unread events (approximated)          | <input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/> |

[Edit Configuration](#)

**Current Background Process Log**

The screenshot above is an example of how the Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be set up. For this example, the Easy Setup for Email Component Model wizard was used, and during the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Event Processor,' the Setup Group 'Event Processors' was selected. It is important to note, before this event processor configuration can be used, it must be enabled.

For more information, see the **Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers** section of the **Processing Plugins** documentation.

## Web UI Validate Emails Action Button

The 'Validate Emails' action button is available within Web UI, and allows users to perform email validations on a node list with one click. Users can choose one or more objects (containing email account data) that need to be validated from a list of emails, then click on the 'Validate Emails' button to run the 'Experian Email Validation Job' background process. In the background, the Experian Email Validation Job will continue to poll for an answer from the Experian batch API and wait for a status message on all emails. Whenever an update is received, the available status information will be written into the execution report of the background process, and the corresponding email data quality fields (configured within the Email Component Model) will be updated.

For more information, see the **Experian Email Validation Integration in Web UI** section of this guide.

## Email Component Model

The Email Component Model defines the structure and data quality of emails in STEP. It contains the configuration of the email data containers, and attributes that are necessary for proper functionality of the email validation and email data quality overview. After running the easy setup, (covered in the **Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Option** topic within this guide) the Email Component Model will map the component model names (Experian data fields) to STEP attributes. A completed component model using the Easy Setup option and automatic configuration options will appear like the following image.

| System Setup  |  | Email Component Model - Component Model Configuration |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Component Models</li> <li>Address Component Model</li> <li>Country Aliases</li> <li>D&amp;B Integration</li> <li><b>Email Component Model</b></li> </ul> |  | Component Model Configuration                         |  |  |
| Name  |  | Value   | Description  |  |
| > Email data containers   |  | Email   | Data Container types that carry email information.   |  |
| > Email Field   |  | Email Field   | The attribute used to store the actual email.  |  |
| > Email Status  |  | Email Status  | The latest email quality code returned by the validation Service.                              |  |
| > Experian Email Validation Integration Status  |  | Experian Email Validation Integration Status          | Indicates if the last Email validation was completed or resulted in an error (e.g. a timeout). |  |
| > Last Validated Email  |  | Last Validated Email                                  | The latest email send for validation.  |  |
| > Validation Timestamp  |  | Validation Timestamp                                  | Last time the email was received from the validation service.                                  |  |
| > <a href="#">Edit</a>  |  |   |  |  |

If during the easy setup not all values could be mapped, then you will be able to see what requires manual mapping within the component model. If any of the object types, attributes / data containers being mapped are unclear, the Description column provides context for how these fields are to be used.

For more information, see the **Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Option** topic within this guide.

# Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Option

The Experian Email Validation Integration includes an Easy Setup option that will create the setup files, needed attributes, and data containers. The Easy Setup option is designed to make it so that users have very little to do configuration-wise to get up and running as soon as possible. Anyone configuring or using the Email Component Model Easy Setup option needs to have the proper privileges and understand how all the pieces work together.

---

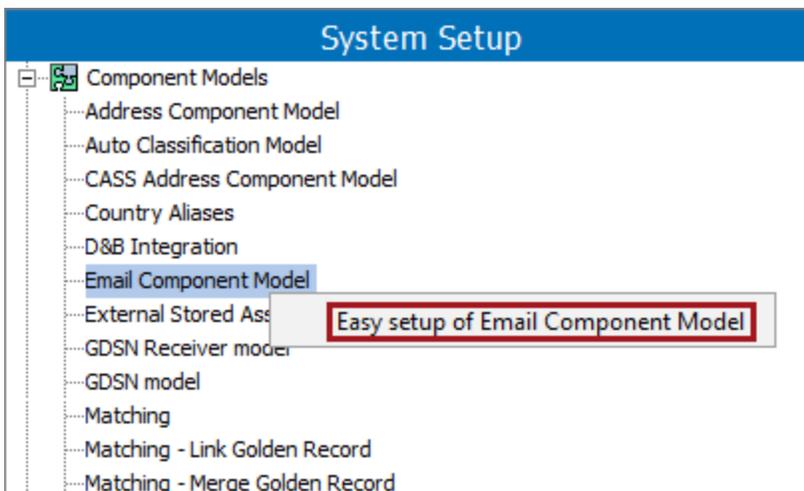
**Important:** The Easy Setup can be finished without supplying the Experian Secure Token, however before the Experian Email Validation Integration can be used, the Token will need to be added by rerunning the Email Component Model Easy Setup wizard or editing the Experian Email Validation Configuration object.

---

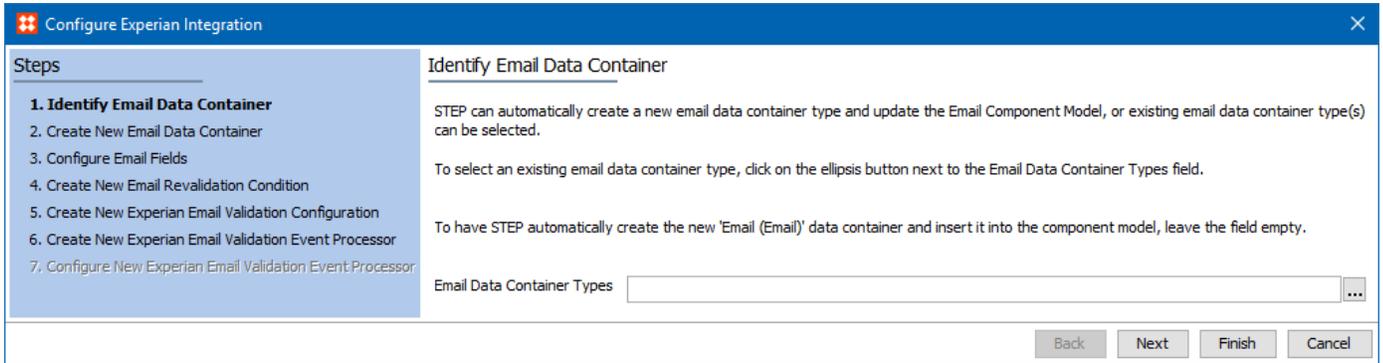
Optionally (before starting the easy setup wizard), create a setup group for the Experian Configuration to be stored in, or when prompted pick any one of the existing setup groups.

To start the automatic configuration:

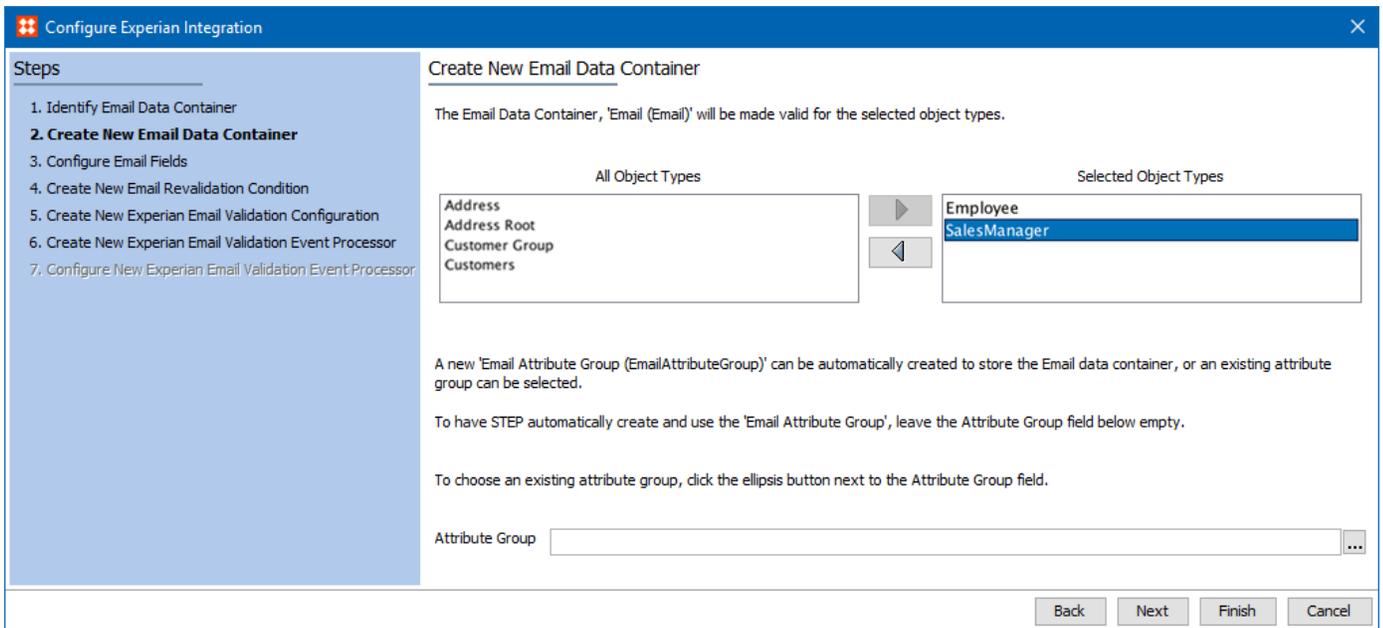
1. Go to System Setup > Component Models > Select **Email Component Model**.
2. Right-click **Email Component Model**, and select **Easy setup of Email Component Model**.



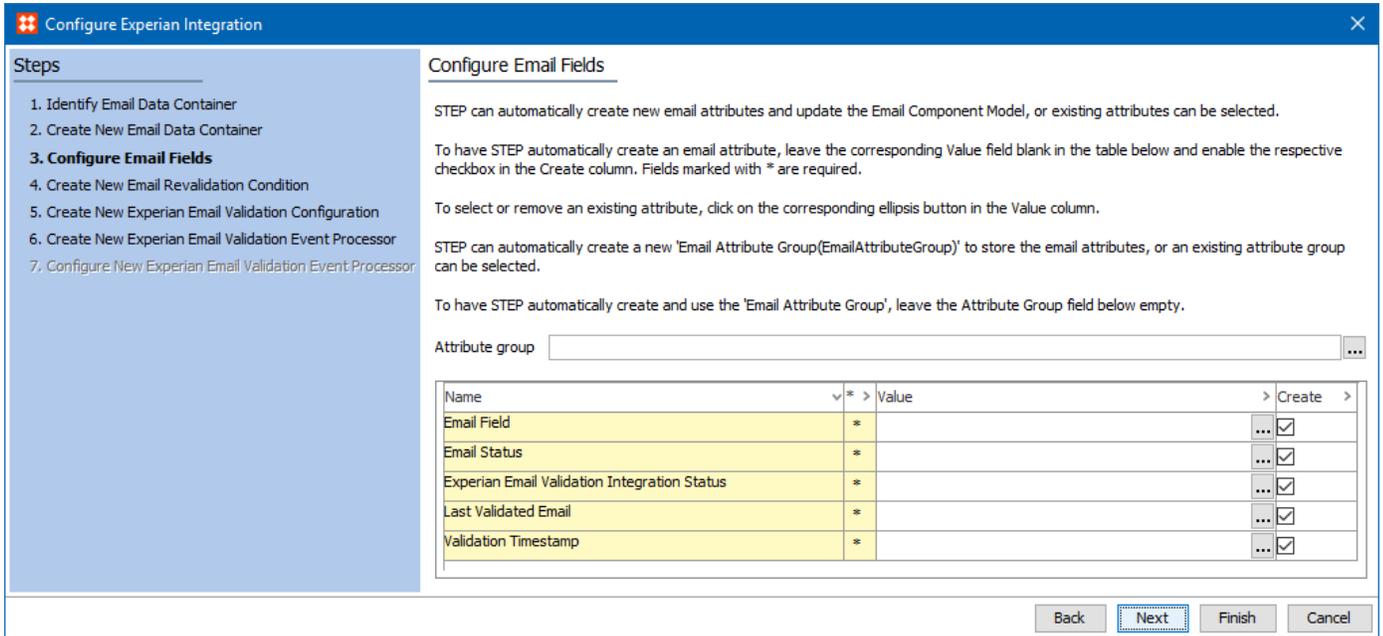
3. The Configure Experian Integration dialog will display the wizard step 'Identify Email Data Container' with detailed configuration instructions. Read the dialog text carefully to determine the necessary action.



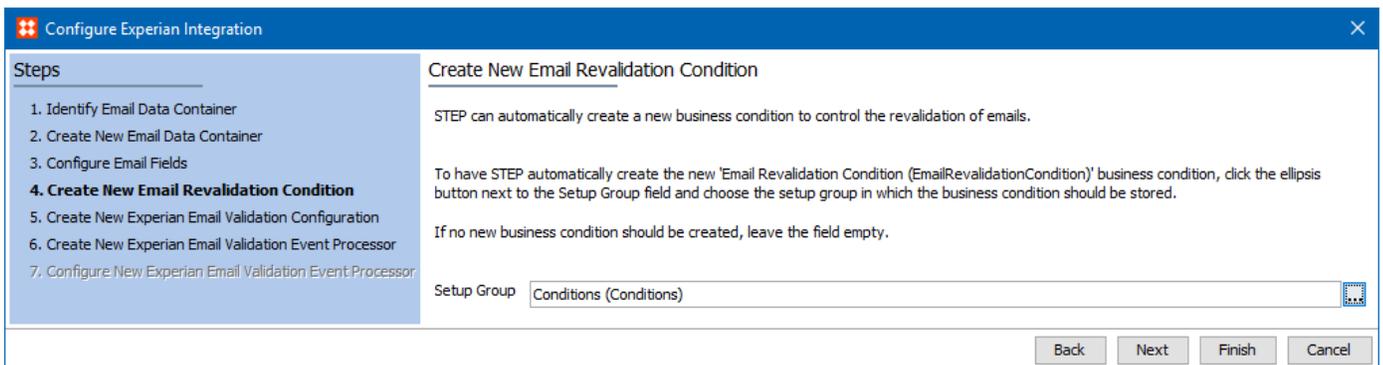
4. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Email Data Container' will display with detailed configuration instructions. At a minimum, choose the object type(s) to enable the Next button.



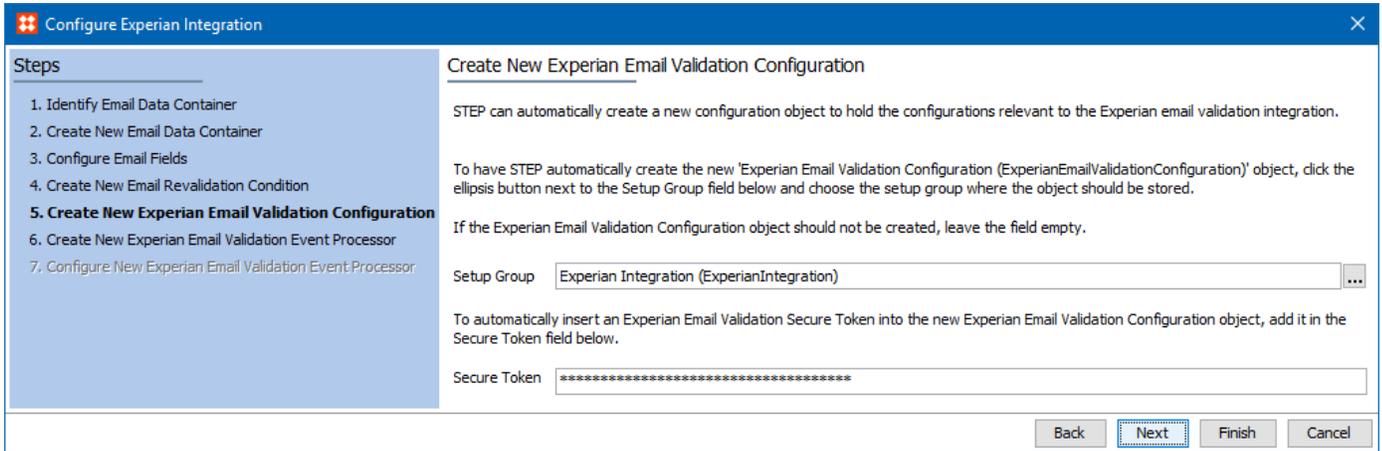
5. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Configure Email Fields' will display with detailed configuration instructions.



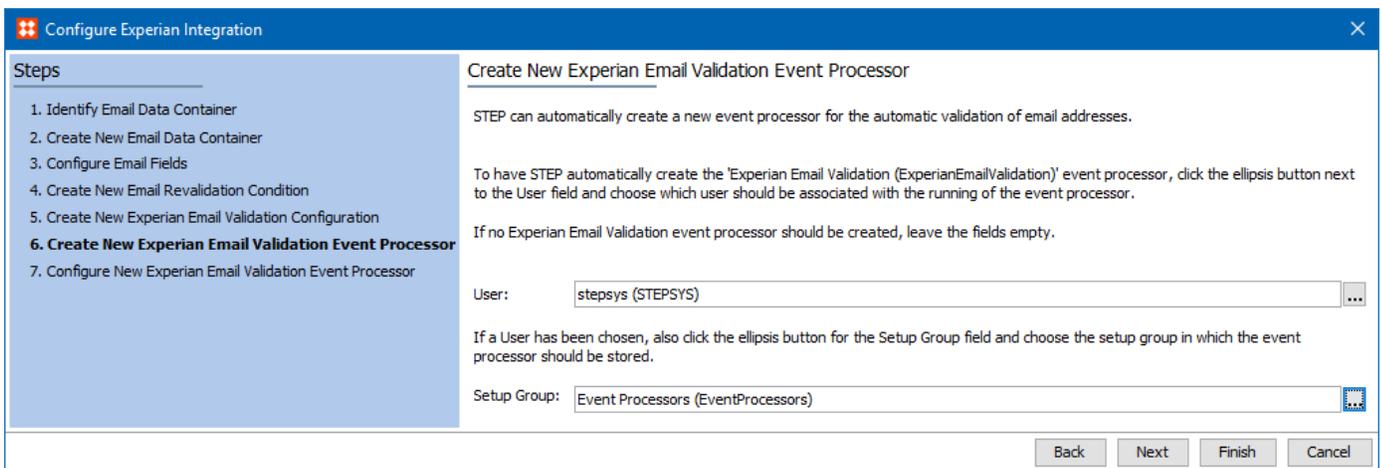
6. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition' will display with detailed configuration instructions.



7. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Configuration' will display with detailed configuration instructions.

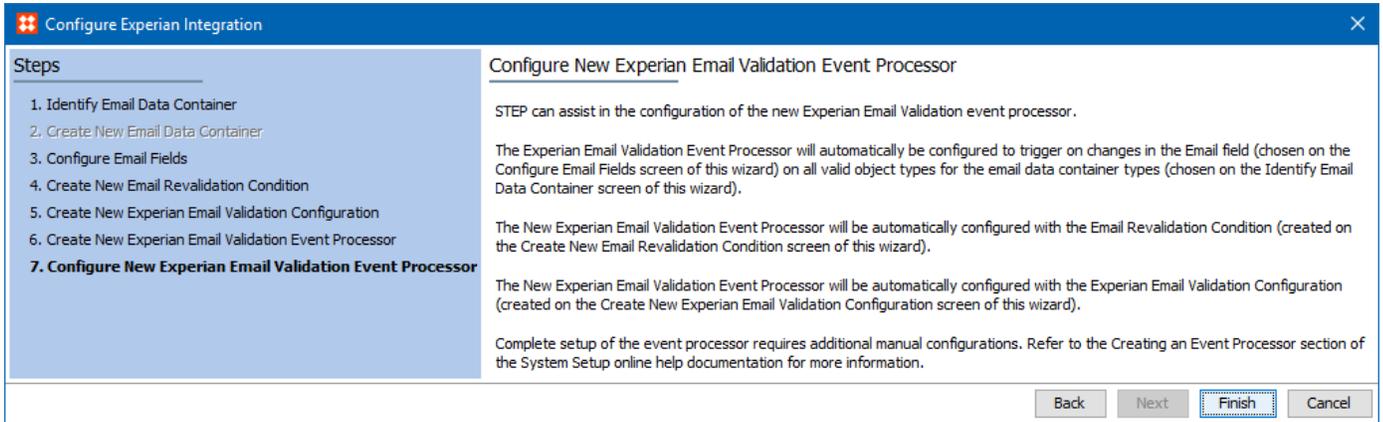


- **Setup Group:** For the example above, prior to starting the wizard a Setup Group was created (as advised in the beginning of this section). It is possible to cancel the wizard, and create your own Experian specific Setup Group, or click the ellipsis button (...) and pick any one of the existing setup groups.
  - **Secure Token:** As characters are entered into the field, they are masked for security purposes. This field can be left blank, but you will need to return to this step again later to enter the token before the Experian email validation feature can be used.
8. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' will display with detailed configuration instructions.

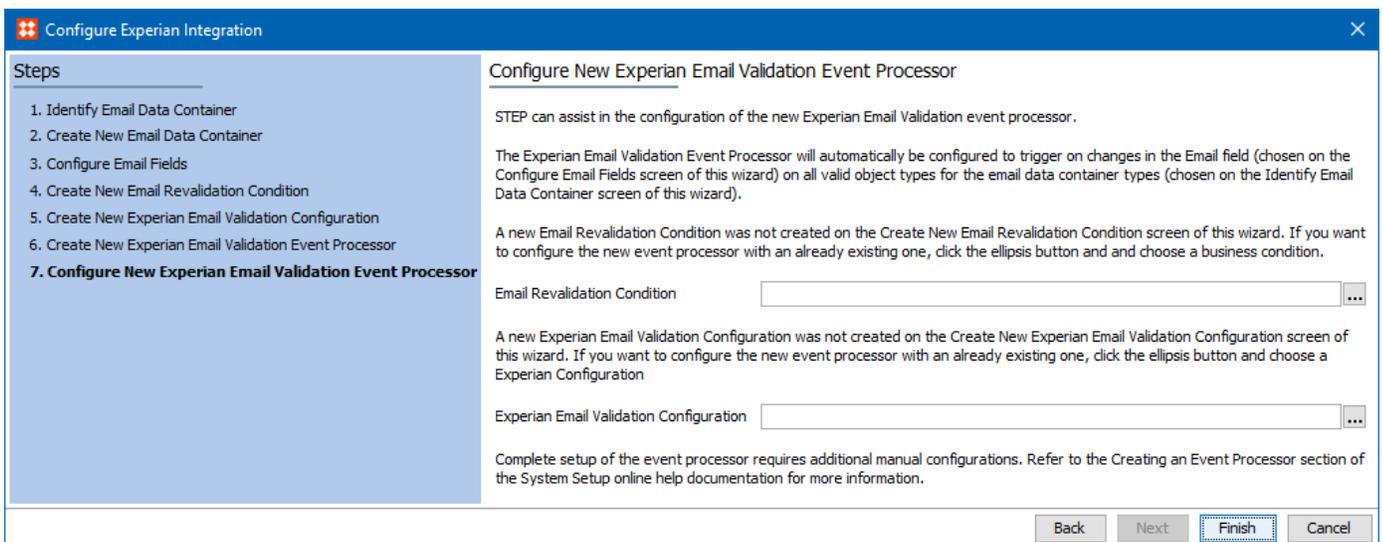


**Important:** The privileges of the selected user determine which actions the event processor can perform and what data can be processed. Common setup is to create a special system user for this purpose so that the effects of the event processor are easily identified. For more information, see the **Configure Action Sets and Privileges** section of the **Initial Setup for Event Processors** documentation.

9. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Configure New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' will display with detailed configuration instructions.



If a Setup Group was not selected during the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition,' then the wizard step 'Configure New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' will display with the following.



- Click the **Finish** button, the wizard will close, and the Email Component Model will be populated with the selections made during the wizard.

---

**Important:** If the wizard was used to create a new event processor, the additional manual steps necessary to set the Queue status and enable the event processor need to be completed. For more Information, see the **Queue Status** section of the **Event Processor Tab** documentation, and the **Enable Event Processor** section of the **Running an Event Processor** documentation.

---

# Experian Email Validation Integration in Web UI

The Experian email validation integration provides easy maintenance of valid email contact data and provides an overview of email data quality through use of the Experian Data Quality asynchronous Clean Web Service (Experian).

## Prerequisites

This section of the Experian Email Validation integration requires an understanding of the Web UI, how to create screens, and the necessary user permissions to do so. See the **Web User Interfaces** documentation for more information on these topics.

Additionally, users should be familiar with the Experian Email Validation integration setup and processes. For more information, see the **Experian Email Validation Integration** section of the **Data Integrations** documentation.

Once all setup is complete, the Experian Email Validation integration allows users to perform email validations on a node list with one click of the 'Validate Emails' button. Users can choose one or more customer objects (containing email account data) that need to be validated from a list of emails, then click on the 'Validate Emails' button to run the background process (Experian Email validation Job). In the background, the Experian Email Validation Job will continue to poll for an answer from the Experian batch API and wait for a status message on all emails. Whenever an update is received, some status information will be written into the execution report of the background process, and the corresponding email data quality fields will be updated and visible to the user in the Web UI.

It is possible to monitor the progress of an Experian Email Validation Job using the Background Process Notification component. Also, Email data that is not validated correctly, can be easily identified.

---

**Important:** To use the Experian Email Validation Integration functionality, the applicable recipe must be applied, and the Experian License must be obtained from Stibo Systems in order to have access to the Experian API key. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager for more information and licensing terms.

---

## Using Web UI to Validate Email Addresses

Once all setup is complete, users can navigate to a node or collection of objects with email address information stored as data containers, select all necessary objects from the displayed node list, and click the 'Validate Emails' button.

In the example below, the 'Recent US customers' collection is selected and displays the 'Collection Details' screen. On this screen the 'Collection Items' tab is selected and displays the 'Customers' list of objects with the tool bar. The 'Select all' button is used to select all 731 objects within the list which is signified by a check mark within the checkbox. Additionally, the 'Validate Emails' button displays.

The screenshot displays the 'Collection Details' view for a collection named 'Recent US customers'. The left-hand navigation tree shows a hierarchy of collections, with 'Recent US customers' selected. The main area shows a table of customer records with the following columns: Name, Email, Email Status, and Validation Timestamp. The table contains several rows of data, including Aaron Fox, Aaron Lane, Adam Mills, Adam Morales, Adam Reed, and Alan Adams. A red arrow points to the 'Validate Emails' button in the toolbar above the table.

|                                     | Name         | Email                  | Email Status  | Validation Timestamp |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Aaron Fox    | afox@gnu.org           | verified      | 2017-06-15 10:55:36  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Aaron Lane   | alane@upenn.edu        | unknown       | 2017-06-14 14:07:45  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Adam Mills   | amilse@microsoft.com   | unreachable   | 2017-06-14 14:07:45  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Adam Morales | amoralesh4@skyrock.com | undeliverable | 2017-06-14 14:07:45  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Adam Reed    | areedq4@mit.edu        | unknown       | 2017-06-14 14:07:45  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Alan Adams   | aadamsqc@bigcartel.com | undeliverable | 2017-06-14 14:07:45  |

When the 'Validate Emails' button is clicked, a background process notification will display (if configured). Since the Experian service does not return immediate responses, it is recommended that the corner bar background notification component be configured so that users can easily follow up with the status of the email data submitted for validation. For more information, see the **Background Process Notification Component** section of the **Corner Bar Component** documentation.

---

**Note:** The Experian service is an asynchronous service, aimed at validating large batches of email data. Therefore it will not return immediate responses. The response times depend on the number of emails sent, and email data quality. The guaranteed response times are from 2 (less than 1,000 email addresses) to 20 hours (less than 100,000 email addresses).

---

When a response is received, one of the following result values will be written into the 'Email Status' email data quality field:

- **(blank):** Email has never been sent for validation. Typically only seen when information is first imported into STEP.
- **Disposable:** Domain is administered by a disposable email provider (e.g., Mailinator).
- **Illegitimate:** Seed, spam trap, black hole, technical role account or inactive domain.
- **Malformed:** The email is identified by STEP as having an illegal format.
- **Undeliverable:** Mailbox or domain does not exist, or mailbox is full, suspended or disabled.
- **Unknown:** We were unable to conclusively verify or invalidate this address.
- **Unreachable:** Domain has no reachable mail exchangers.
- **Verified:** Mailbox exists, is reachable, and not known to be illegitimate or disposable.

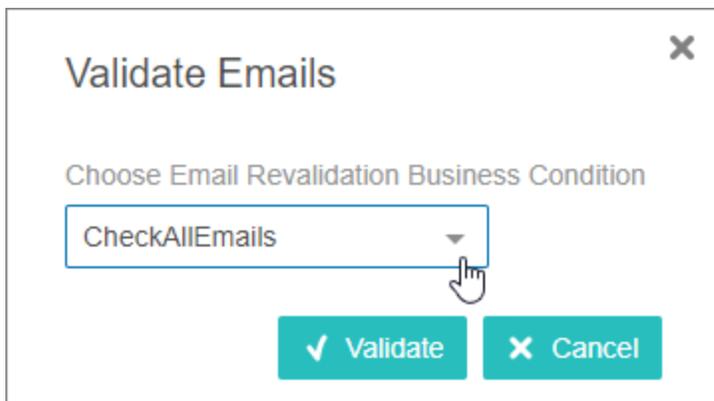
The 'Validation Timestamp' field will be updated with the date and time the email address was last received from the Experian service.

For more information, see the **Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers** section of the **Processing Plugins** documentation.

## Validate Emails by Selecting from a List of Revalidation Conditions

Optionally, more than one email revalidation condition can be configured, allowing users to quickly and easily narrow down their Experian email validation request by selecting from common business conditions (i.e., Validate new emails only, Validate new emails and emails that have not been validated in the last 30 days, Validate emails with specific domains).

When more than one email revalidation condition is configured within the designer, and a Web UI user clicks the Validate Emails action button (as described in the previous section), they will be prompted to choose from a dropdown list of available email revalidation business conditions (as shown below).



Once the desired email revalidation condition is selected from the dropdown list, and the user clicks the Validate button, then the background process notification will display (as described in the previous section).

For information on configuring multiple email revalidation business conditions, see the **Configuring a Validate Email Action Button for a Node List** topic within this guide.

# Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List

The Validate Email action button must be added to a node list and configured with a previously created Experian Email Validation Configuration. Optionally one or more email revalidation business conditions can be added, allowing users to refine the collection of emails selected to be sent for email validation.

## Prerequisites

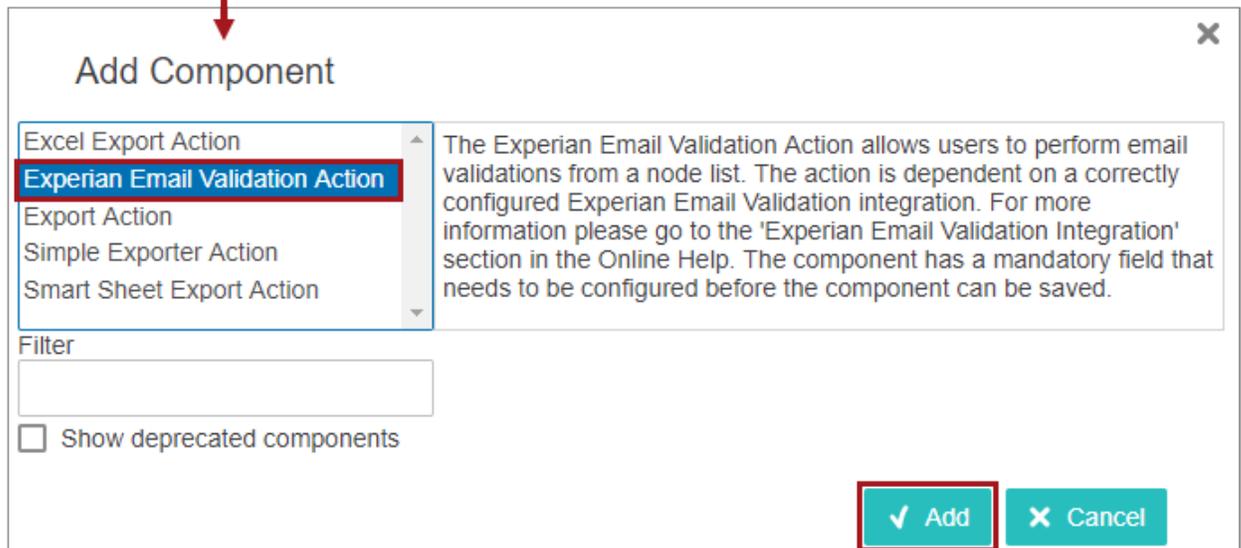
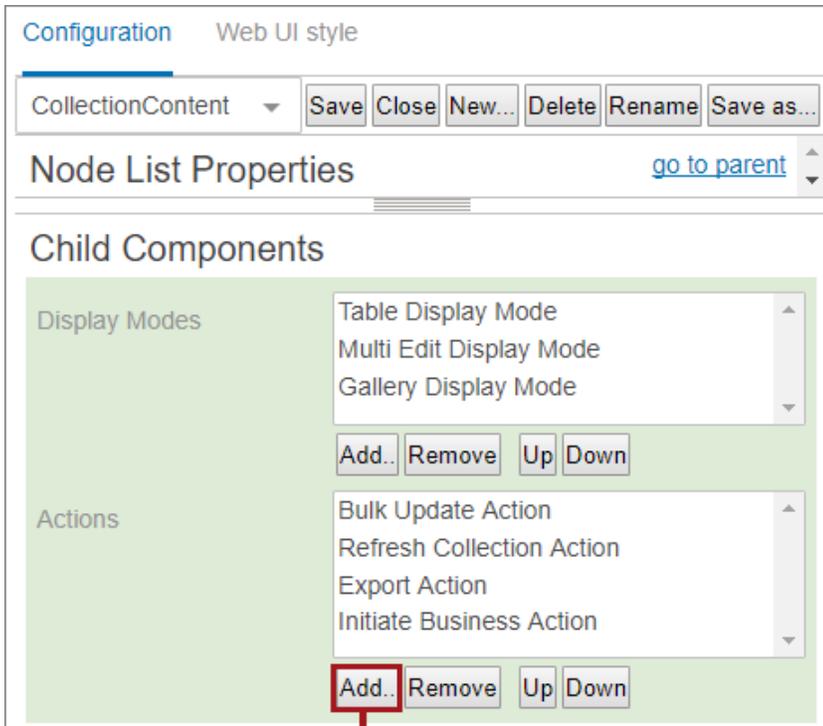
Before configuring a Validate Emails action button, it is recommended to have a firm understanding of the **Experian Email Validation Integration** section of this guide, and to have created the mandatory Experian Email Validation Configuration using the Experian Configuration object type.

For more information about action buttons on Node List, see the **Action Button Configuration on a Node List** section of the **Using a Web UI** documentation.

## Add a Validate Email Action Button to a Node List

Steps for adding a Validate Email action button to a node list are below.

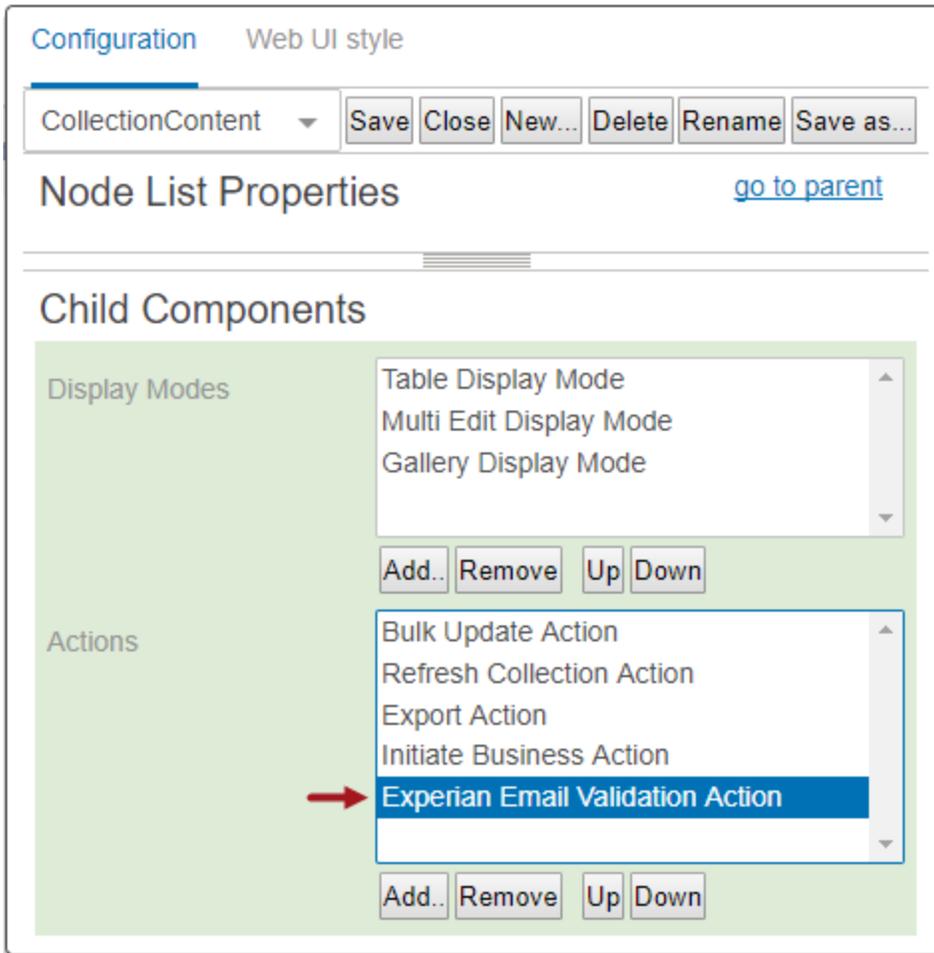
1. Go to your Node List Properties > Child Components > Actions parameter
2. Click the **Add** button, and the Add Component dialog will display.
3. Select **Experian Email Validation Action**, click the **Add** button to close the dialog, and continue to the configuration steps.



## Configure a Validate Email Action Button for a Node List

Once the Experian Email Validation Action component is added to the Node List Actions parameter, follow the steps below to complete the configuration.

1. From the Actions parameter list, double click the newly added **Experian Email Validation Action** (as shown below).



The Experian Email Validation Action Properties dialog will display as shown below.

Configuration Web UI style

CollectionContent Save Close New... Delete Rename Save as...

### Experian Email Validation Action Properties [go to parent](#)

Button Label: i18n.stibo.experian.webui.server.action.l

Custom Icon: [ ] ... Reset

Description Template: Email Validation process

Email Revalidation Business Conditions: [ ]

Add... Remove Up Down

Experian Email Validation Configuration\*: [ ] ... Clear

Context Help: i18n.stibo.experian.webui.server.action.l

- It is mandatory to populate the Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter with an Experian Configuration object. Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter, and a Select Node(s) dialog will display Experian Configuration object types only.

Select Node(s) [X]

Experian Email Validation Configuration (ExperianEmailValidationConfiguration)

✓ OK [X] Cancel

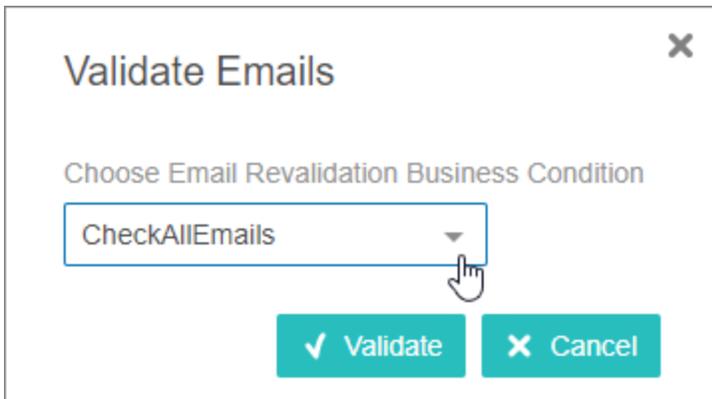
**Note:** If the Email Component model easy setup wizard was used to automatically create the Experian Email Validation Configuration object, then the configuration option will appear as shown above.

- Select **your Experian Configuration object**, and click the **OK** button. The Select Node(s) dialog will close, and the selected Experian Configuration object will display within the Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter.
- Click the **Save** and **Close** buttons on the designer.

Optionally, additional parameters within the Experian Email Validation Action properties can be configured. The optional parameters are described below.

## Configure Optional Parameters for the Experian Email Validation Action Properties

- **Button Label:** Enter the text to be displayed as the label for the action button icon. The label will only be displayed if the 'Include Label' parameter on the parent Node List properties is enabled.
- **Custom Icon:** Adding a custom icon will overwrite the default icon displayed in Web UI. The recommended size of the icons is 20 (height) x 35 (width) pixels. It is recommended that icons use deep jewel toned colors that fade well when disabled.
- **Description Template:** Enter the text to be used to identify the corresponding background process.
- **Context Help:** Enter text to be displayed when a user hovers over the action button in Web UI.
- **Email Revalidation Business Conditions:** Adding multiple Email Revalidation Business Conditions can help users quickly and easily narrow down their Experian email validation request by selecting from common business conditions (i.e., Validate new emails only, Validate new emails and emails that have not been validated in the last 30 days, Validate emails with specific domains).
- When business conditions are added to this parameter, they will display for selection when a user clicks the Validate Emails action button in Web UI (as shown below).

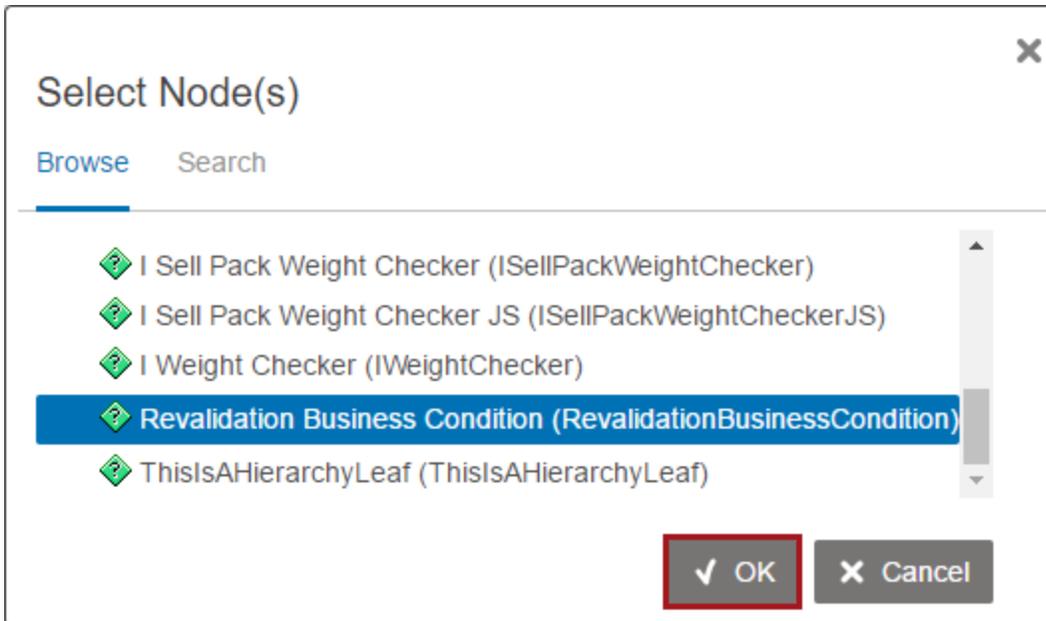


- When the parameter is empty, and the Web UI user clicks the Validate Emails action button, the user is not prompted to select a business condition, and all selected emails will be sent for email validation.

## Add Email Revalidation Business Conditions

Below are steps to add a previously configured business conditions to the Email Revalidation Business Conditions parameter.

1. Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter to display a Select Node(s) dialog.




---

**Note:** If the Email Component model easy setup wizard was used to automatically create the revalidation business condition, then the condition will appear as shown above.

---

2. Browse or search to select **your revalidation business condition**.
3. Click the **OK** button, the Select Node(s) dialog will close, and the selected revalidation business condition will display within the Email Revalidation Condition parameter.
4. Optionally, repeat the above steps to add more than one email revalidation business condition.

---

**Note:** If one email revalidation business condition is added to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter, and the Web UI user clicks the Validate Emails action button, the user will not be prompted to select a business condition, and only the selected emails that comply with the configured email revalidation business condition will be sent for email validation. To allow Web UI users to choose a 'Check All Emails' option along with the added email revalidation business condition, then an additional 'Check All Emails' email revalidation business condition needs to be created and added to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter.

---

Below is an example of configuring multiple email revalidation business conditions.

Properties

Configuration Web UI style

CollectionContent Save Close New... Delete Rename Save as...

Experian Email Validation Action Properties [go to parent](#)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Button Label                             | Validate Emails   |
| Custom Icon                              | <input type="text"/> ... Reset  |
| Description Template                     | Email Validation process  |
| Email Revalidation Business Conditions   | CheckAllEmails<br>VerifyNewEmails<br>RevalidateAfter30Days<br>Add... Remove Up Down |
| Experian Email Validation Configuration* | ExperianEmailValidationConfigurati... Clear   |
| Context Help                             | Validate emails by Experian Email Validation  |

For information on and images of the Email Validation business condition in the workbench, see the **Email Revalidation Business Condition** section of the **Experian Email Validation Integration** topic in this guide

## Loqate Integration

Loqate is a third-party address standardization service that, when integrated with STEP, is used to return standardized addresses that adhere to the standards of local postal authorities such as the USPS. Standardized addresses are essential to securing safe postal deliveries and also help save money when doing mass mailings. A fully standardized address is also a first step in customer deduplication (finding and removing duplicate records containing these addresses) using Matching, Linking, and Merging.

The integration to Loqate services is implemented using the following STEP components:

- Business actions and bulk updates that enable address standardization and verification of addresses
- Address Component Model

The integration to Loqate Local with CASS also uses the following:

- CASS Address Component Model
- Event processor for the generation of CASS certification reports

To assist with proper configuration, easy setup actions are available to assist in the Loqate address field mappings as well as the creation of associated address object types, business rules, and event processors.

---

**Important:** A Loqate integration requires access to the following domains to function properly. For the Loqate Cloud, a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection must be made to <http://saas.loqate.com>. For the Loqate Local solution, an SSL connection must be made to <https://licensing.loqate.com> and <https://download.loqate.com>.

---

## Loqate Overview

By using Loqate, an address is first standardized and then verified. These are technically two separate processes, but must be executed together to ensure an address is valid. To standardize an address, Loqate will update the address input information from STEP by ensuring that it uses the approved spelling, abbreviations, and formatting of the relevant postal authorities. However, a standardized address alone does not guarantee validity or deliverability. Once the address is standardized, it is matched against Loqate's reference data to be validated. If any city, state, or ZIP code information is missing from the input, Loqate may not be able to uniquely identify and add these to the standardized output. Therefore, the output from Loqate will have quality measures that indicate how valid the address is.

The following screenshot show a simple example of street address and ZIP code values as they look before being sent to Loqate (Input Street and Input ZIP) and as they look after being standardized and returned from Loqate (Standardized Street and Standardized Zip).

| Address                      | References | Referenced By                        | Matching | Status | State Log |
|------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|----------|--------|-----------|
| > Input City                 | abc        | Kennesaw                             |          |        |           |
| > Input Country              | abc        | USA                                  |          |        |           |
| > Input County               | abc        |                                      |          |        |           |
| > Input State                | abc        | GA                                   |          |        |           |
| > Input Street               | abc        | 3550 George Busbee Parkway Northwest |          |        |           |
| > Input Street Name          | abc        |                                      |          |        |           |
| > Input Street Number        | abc        | 3550                                 |          |        |           |
| > Input SubBuilding          | abc        |                                      |          |        |           |
| > Input ZIP                  | abc        | 30144                                |          |        |           |
| > Standardized City          | abc        | Kennesaw                             |          |        |           |
| > Standardized Country       | abc        | United States                        |          |        |           |
| > Standardized County        | abc        |                                      |          |        |           |
| > Standardized State         | abc        | GA                                   |          |        |           |
| > Standardized Street        | abc        | 3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW           |          |        |           |
| > Standardized Street Name   | abc        | George Busbee                        |          |        |           |
| > Standardized Street Number | abc        | 3550                                 |          |        |           |
| > Standardized SubBuilding   | abc        |                                      |          |        |           |
| > Standardized Zip           | abc        | 30144-6608                           |          |        |           |

STEP integrates with Loqate in three different ways: **Cloud**, **Local**, and **Local with CASS**. These are similar services, but with slight variations. This introductory topic provides a brief overview of these three methods, along with the required configuration properties.

Stibo Systems is a reseller of the Loqate solution, commercially licensing the Loqate software along with its reference data. For information on obtaining and installing any of the three variations of the Loqate address standardization service, contact your Stibo Systems account manager. Additional support information and installation instructions can be found on the Loqate website. (Users must have a Loqate account already set up before they can access the website.)

## Loqate Cloud

The Loqate Cloud API service is an integration that enables STEP to communicate with an off-premises Loqate cloud server, hosted by Loqate. Input (non-standardized) address information is stored in STEP in attribute values that are mapped to Loqate fields within the Address Component Model. This information is sent from STEP to the Loqate cloud where it is validated and standardized. Once Loqate parses the data, the standardized address information is returned to STEP and stored in standardized output address fields. Loqate charges users a small fee every time a call is made to the Loqate cloud.

To integrate with the Loqate Cloud solution, STEP users must have the relevant Loqate cloud licenses and API license key.

The Loqate cloud solution may be a preferred option for users who would like to save money on infrastructure cost by using an on-demand service hosted by Loqate. However, the cloud solution has more limited functionality than the local solution. For example, fewer Loqate fields are available in the cloud solution than in the local solution. Also, users must be connected to a local Loqate engine in order to use the CASS program.

## Loqate Local

The Loqate Local API service is an integration that enables STEP users to standardize address information against reference data stored on a local server, typically on the STEP application server itself. Just like in the cloud service, input address information is stored in attribute values that are mapped to Loqate fields within the Address Component Model. However, instead of being sent to a Loqate-hosted cloud server, the address data is sent from STEP to the locally installed Loqate engine, where it is validated and standardized. Once the Loqate engine parses the data, the standardized address information is returned and stored in standardized output address fields.

To integrate with the Loqate Local solution, STEP users must have a Loqate Local license and API license key. Additionally, users must install Loqate software (provided by Stibo), then make an initial connection to an external Loqate server to download the Loqate reference data packs. Once the software and data packs are locally installed, address information can be sent directly to the Loqate installation on the local server, with no need to connect externally to the Loqate cloud. Users will need to occasionally download updated reference data packs from Loqate, but, on a day-to-day basis, address standardization will be handled by internal communications between STEP and the locally installed Loqate engine.

The Loqate Local solution may be a preferred option for users who prefer a much tighter integration with the local API. The Loqate Local server also boasts improved performance over the cloud solution, with faster response times when bulk handling large amounts of data. The local server can also be used with CASS address standardization functionality, which adds an even stricter layer of address validation.

---

**Important:** A considerable amount of server space is needed for Loqate reference data. Approximately 13 GB alone is needed for the US data packs, which include verification datasets and geocode datasets, and approximately 35 GB is needed for the full worldwide reference data set. Loqate reference data must be accessible from each STEP application server. It can be installed on a shared drive, but for best performance, it should be maintained on a hard drive local to each server. If CASS is also activated, then performance may be impacted.

---

## Loqate Local with CASS

The Loqate Local with CASS service is the same installation as the standard Loqate Local API solution but includes additional data packs of CASS reference data and some CASS-specific library files. An additional license is needed for CASS. For more information on CASS, see the **CASS Address Component Model** topic.

---

**Note:** The CASS solution will not work with the Loqate Cloud API.

---

## Address Validation Web Service

If STEP is deployed with Loqate Local, STEP also offers an Address Validation web service. This web service can be used by third-party systems to perform the same address validation and standardization that is done in STEP. This allows consistent address validation across the enterprise.

The Address Validation web service comes in REST and SOAP variants and supports CASS address certification, as applicable, and geocoding. For complete documentation for Web Services functionality related to Address Validation, click the **STEP API Documentation** button on the STEP Start Page and see the SOAP and REST API sections.

To access the Address Validation Web Service endpoint for a given system, navigate to the following URL: **[your system URL: port]/LoqateWS/loqate**.

## Configuration Properties Requirements

The following case-sensitive properties must be added to the sharedconfig.properties file to enable Loqate functionality:

### Both Local and Cloud

- Address.AddressQualityPlugin=LoqateAddressQuality
- Address.Service.Loqate.GeocodeAll=[true or false]

Default value is true. Specifies if all addresses should be geocoded. A geocode is a pair of coordinates for the latitude and longitude of a location.

### Cloud Only

- Address.Service.Loqate.License=[License Key required for Production]  
Specifies the license key of the Loqate Cloud solution.

### Local Only

- Loqate.Server.Data=[direct or relative path]  
The directory where data for the Loqate Local API has been installed.

#### Examples:

- Linux: Loqate.Server.Data=/opt/stibo/step/resources/loqate/2.23.0.9136/LoqateData
- Windows: Loqate.Server.Data=C:/LoqateData

## Considerations and Limitations

- Customers are responsible for keeping all Loqate Local reference data updated on their servers.

# Address Component Model

To use the Loqate and CASS integrations, the Address Component Model must first be configured in STEP Workbench.

This topic provides an overview of the Address Component Model, including full descriptions of all of the Loqate address attribute fields it contains. For instructions on how to configure the component model, see the following topics in this documentation section:

- **Easy Setup of Address Component Model**
- **Manual Setup of Address Component Model** (recommended for modifications after initial setup)

Once the component model has been configured, the system will be ready to standardize addresses using the Loqate solution.

## Prerequisites

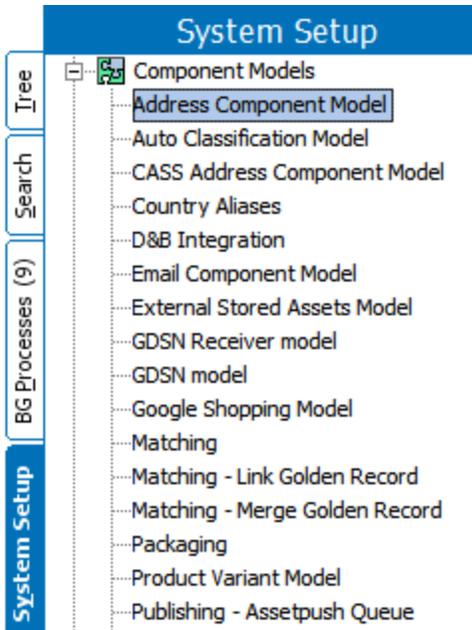
Configuring the Address Component Model requires users to be familiar with the System Setup tab in STEP Workbench and how to configure within this area (e.g., creation and maintenance of object types, attributes, and references). Users must also have the privileges required to carry out these tasks. Additionally, the following condition must be met.:

- Users must be connected to a Loqate installation, either through the Loqate Cloud API or the Loqate Local API. For more information, see the **Loqate Integration** topic in the **Data Integration** documentation.

## Address Component Model Overview

The Address Component Model determines the input and output fields for the information that is sent to Loqate from STEP and returned from Loqate to STEP.

The Address Component Model is found under Component Models on the System Setup tab. If the Address Component Model is not present, contact your Stibo Systems account manager.



## Loqate Address Fields

The following table lists the fields contained in the Address Component Model, along with a description of each field, the corresponding Loqate field, whether the field is available for both the Loqate Cloud service and the Loqate Local installation. Users will typically not use all address fields.

Loqate fields are mapped to STEP attributes, either manually or through easy setup of the component model. The component model contains four types of fields and are identified in the table below:

- **Object types** – The address object types used to represent addresses
- **Regular** address attributes – The **input** fields that are used as input when making a request to Loqate. These are the non-standardized, original address attributes.
- **Standardized** address attributes – The **output** fields that store the data returned from Loqate. These are the standardized and validated versions of the address fields from Loqate.
- **Data quality** attributes – The fields that store information about the validity and precision of the standardized address attributes.

Loqate responses do not overwrite the input fields, which remain as-is after standardized address data is returned. Loqate responses are kept separately in the standardized fields. For more thorough descriptions of these fields, refer to the Loqate website.

| Address Component Model Field                                   | Description   | Local Loqate Field Mapping  |
|---|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Address Object Types and/or Address Data Container Types</b> |   |                             |
| Address   | The address object types used to represent addresses; can be either entities or data containers   | N/A                         |
| <b>Regular Address Attributes (INPUT fields)</b>                |   |                             |
| Country ISO Code  | The ISO 3166 2-character country code   | <i>Not mapped to Loqate</i> |
| Input Address 1   | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., street number and name  | Address1 [in]               |
| Input Address 2   | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., city, state abbreviation, postcode  | Address2 [in]               |
| Input Address 3   | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., country   | Address3 [in]               |
| Input Address 4   | Input address line field, for one part of the full address<br>Typically used if optional information is put into one of the other input Address1 - 3 fields | Address4 [in]               |
| Input Address Line  | Single line input field for an entire address   | Address [in]                |
| Input Building  | Input field for name identifying an individual location, e.g., a building   | Building [in]               |
| Input City  | Input field for name of a large population center, e.g., city or municipality   | Locality [in]               |
| Input Country   | Input field for country name or code  | Country [in]                |
| Input County  | Input field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g., county.   | SubAdministrativeArea [in]  |
| Input Dependent Locality  | Input field for a small geographic unit within a city, e.g., neighborhood   | DependentLocality [in]      |
| Input Dependent Street  | Input field for street information that depends on an adjoining road  | DependentThoroughfare [in]  |
| Input Organization  | Input field for business name associated with location  | Organization [in]           |
| Input PostBox   | Input field for post box for a location   | PostBox [in]                |
| Input State   | Input field for name of a geographic unit within a country, e.g., state or province   | AdministrativeArea          |

| Address Component Model Field                          | Description   | Local Loqate Field Mapping  |
|--|---|-----------------------------|
|  |   | [in]                        |
| Input Street   | Input field for street information, e.g., street name and number                    | Thoroughfare [in]           |
| Input Street Name                                      | Input field for street name   | ThoroughfareName [in]       |
| Input Street Number                                    | Input field for street number identifying an individual location                    | Premise [in]                |
| Input Subbuilding                                      | Input field for secondary identifier of an individual location, e.g., flat or suite | SubBuilding [in]            |
| Input Zip  | Input field for complete postal code  | PostalCode [in]             |
| Latitude   | The address latitude  | <i>Not mapped to Loqate</i> |
| Longitude  | The address longitude   | <i>Not mapped to Loqate</i> |
| <b>Standardized Address Attributes (OUTPUT Fields)</b> |   |                             |
| Geocode Latitude                                       | Output field containing the address latitude  | Latitude [out]              |
| Geocode Longitude                                      | Output field containing the address longitude                                       | Longitude [out]             |
| Standardized Building                                  | Output field for name identifying an individual location, e.g., a building          | Building [out]              |
| Standardized City                                      | Output field for a large population center name, e.g., city or municipality         | Locality [out]              |
| Standardized City Extra                                | Output field for supplemental information related to city                           | LocalityExtra [out]         |
| Standardized Country                                   | Output field containing country name or code  | CountryName [out]           |
| Standardized Country ISO Code                          | Output field containing the ISO 3166 2-character country code                       | ISO3166-2 [out]             |
| Standardized Country ISO 3 Character Code              | Output field containing the ISO 3166 3-character country code                       | ISO3166-3 [out]             |

| Address Component Model Field          | Description   | Local Loqate Field Mapping    |
|--|---|-------------------------------|
| Standardized County                    | Output field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g., county                                   | SubAdministrativeArea [out]   |
| Standardized Department                | Output field for department name associated with an organization  | Department [out]              |
| Standardized Dependent Street          | Output field for street information that depends on adjoining road                                      | DependentThoroughfare [out]   |
| Standardized Double Dependent Locality | Output field for small population center within a city, e.g., village.                                  | DoubleDependentLocality [out] |
| Standardized Formatted Address         | Output field for the address formatted for mailing usage, formatted using CRLF (“\n”) as the line break | Address [out]                 |
| Standardized Neighbourhood             | Output field for population center within a city, e.g., neighborhood                                    | DependentLocality [out]       |
| Standardized Organization              | Output field for business name associated with location   | Organization [out]            |
| Standardized PostBox                   | Output field for post box for a location  | PostBox [out]                 |
| Standardized Region                    | Output field for the largest geographic unit within a country   | SuperAdministrativeArea [out] |
| Standardized State                     | Output field for a geographic unit within a country, e.g., state or province                            | AdministrativeArea [out]      |
| Standardized Street                    | Output field for street name  | DeliveryAddress [out]         |
| Standardized Street Name               | Output field for street name  | ThoroughfareName [out]        |
| Standardized Street Number             | Output field for street number  | PremiseNumber [out]           |
| Standardized Street Type               | Output field for street type, e.g., Rd for road and St for street                                       | ThoroughfareType [out]        |

| Address Component Model Field | Description   | Local Loqate Field Mapping                                  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Standardized SubBuilding      | Output field for secondary identifier for an individual location, e.g., flat or suite   | SubBuilding [out]   |
| Standardized Zip              | Output field for complete postal code   | PostalCode [out]  |
| <b>Quality Measures</b>       |   |   |
| Geocode Accuracy              | Output field for Geocode Accuracy. This field indicates the precision level of the geocode that has been assigned to an address by Loqate.  | GeoAccuracy [out]   |
| Geocode Distance              | Output field for the Geocode Distance. This field indicates the uncertainty in the physical location of the address.  | GeoDistance [out]   |
| Quality                       | Quality attribute for address. Validation base type is text; attribute is a calculated attribute based on other quality fields. For example, the calculation could be a combination of the values of Quality Index and Quality Verification Code. Users are responsible for writing this formula.   | <i>Not mapped from Loqate</i>                               |
| Quality Index                 | Output field for the address quality index, which is used to indicate the quality of an address.  | <i>Address Quality Index (AQI) response from Loqate</i>     |
| Quality Verification Code     | Output field for the Address Verification Code. This is used to indicate the level of verification of an address.   | <i>Address Verification Code (AVC) response from Loqate</i> |
| Validation Hash               | Hash value for the address validation integration.<br><br>Contains a hash value of all input fields. This makes it possible to determine if the address has changed since the last validation<br><br>Field is updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration. Field is calculated by STEP and is not mapped to Loqate.  | <i>Not mapped from Loqate</i>                               |
| Validation Integration Status | Contains the latest status of the address validation integration.<br><br>Field is updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration. Indicates if the last address validation was completed or resulted in an error. Valid values are: <empty> and Failed.<br><br>This field makes it possible to search for accounts and addresses where an error has occurred during the address validation. | <i>Not mapped from Loqate</i>                               |
| Validation Response           | Output field for the cached validation response. This field contains the full response from Loqate.<br><br>Validation base type is text; maximum length must be at least 1000.  | <i>Contains the full response from Loqate</i>               |

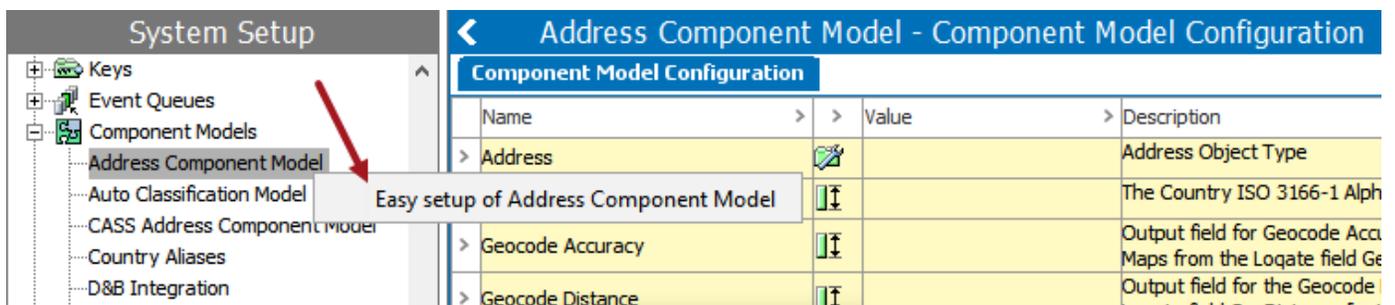
| Address Component Model Field | Description   | Local Loqate Field Mapping           |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|                               | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>&gt; Validation Response      abc</p> <pre> Loqate/1379196886/&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?&gt; &lt;lqt&gt;   &lt;status&gt;OK&lt;/status&gt;   &lt;results&gt;     &lt;result&gt;       &lt;AQI&gt;A&lt;/AQI&gt;       &lt;AVC&gt;V44-I44-P7-100&lt;/AVC&gt;       &lt;Address1&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/Address1&gt;       &lt;Address2&gt;Kennesaw GA 30144-6608&lt;/Address2&gt;       &lt;AdministrativeArea&gt;GA&lt;/AdministrativeArea&gt;       &lt;CountryName&gt;United States&lt;/CountryName&gt;       &lt;DeliveryAddress&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/DeliveryAddress&gt;       &lt;DeliveryAddress1&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/DeliveryAddress1&gt;       &lt;GeoAccuracy&gt;P4&lt;/GeoAccuracy&gt;       &lt;GeoDistance&gt;0.0&lt;/GeoDistance&gt;       &lt;HyphenClass&gt;A&lt;/HyphenClass&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-2&gt;US&lt;/ISO3166-2&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-3&gt;USA&lt;/ISO3166-3&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-N&gt;840&lt;/ISO3166-N&gt;       &lt;Latitude&gt;34.040720&lt;/Latitude&gt;       &lt;Locality&gt;Kennesaw&lt;/Locality&gt;       &lt;Longitude&gt;-84.573000&lt;/Longitude&gt;       &lt;MatchRuleLabel&gt;1a&lt;/MatchRuleLabel&gt;       &lt;PostalCode&gt;30144-6608&lt;/PostalCode&gt;       &lt;PostalCodePrimary&gt;30144&lt;/PostalCodePrimary&gt;       &lt;PostalCodeSecondary&gt;6608&lt;/PostalCodeSecondary&gt;       &lt;Premise&gt;3550&lt;/Premise&gt;       &lt;PremiseNumber&gt;3550&lt;/PremiseNumber&gt;       &lt;SubAdministrativeArea&gt;Cobb&lt;/SubAdministrativeArea&gt;       &lt;Thoroughfare&gt;George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/Thoroughfare&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareName&gt;George Busbee&lt;/ThoroughfareName&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfarePostDirection&gt;Nw&lt;/ThoroughfarePostDirection&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareTrailingType&gt;Pkwy&lt;/ThoroughfareTrailingType&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareType&gt;Pkwy&lt;/ThoroughfareType&gt;     &lt;/result&gt;   &lt;/results&gt; &lt;/lqt&gt; </pre> </div> |                                      |
| Validation Time               | <p>Date and time stamp of the most recent successful address validation.</p> <p>Validation base type is 'ISO Date and Time.' Field is updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration.</p>   | <p><i>Not mapped from Loqate</i></p> |

# Easy Setup of Address Component Model

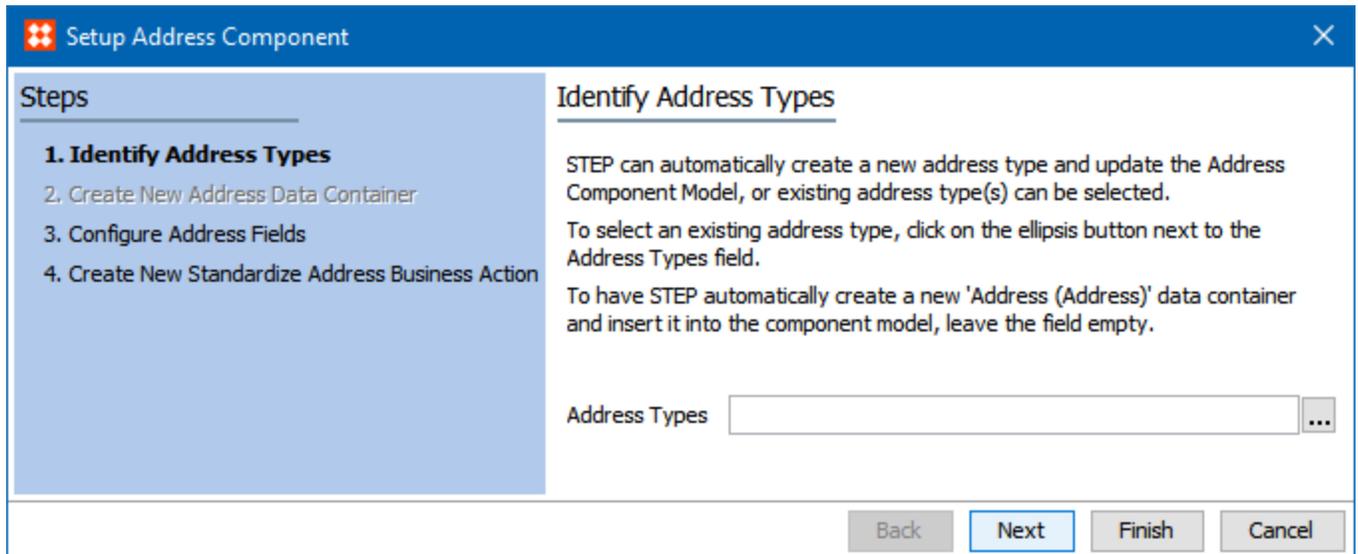
The recommended method for initially configuring the Address Component Model is to use the 'Easy setup of Address Component Model' wizard. By using this wizard, STEP can automatically create all of the address attributes required for the solution while simultaneously mapping them to the corresponding Loqate fields. Additionally, the wizard can create an address data container to house the attributes and a 'standardize address' business action. By using this wizard, little manual action needs to be taken to complete the configuration, making it a simple and straightforward way to get the solution up and running quickly.

The following steps describe how to configure the Address Component Model using the easy setup method. Also note that detailed help text is present on each step of the wizard.

1. Locate the Address Component Model under System Setup > Component Models.
2. Right-click on the Address Component Model and click 'Easy setup of Address Component Model.'

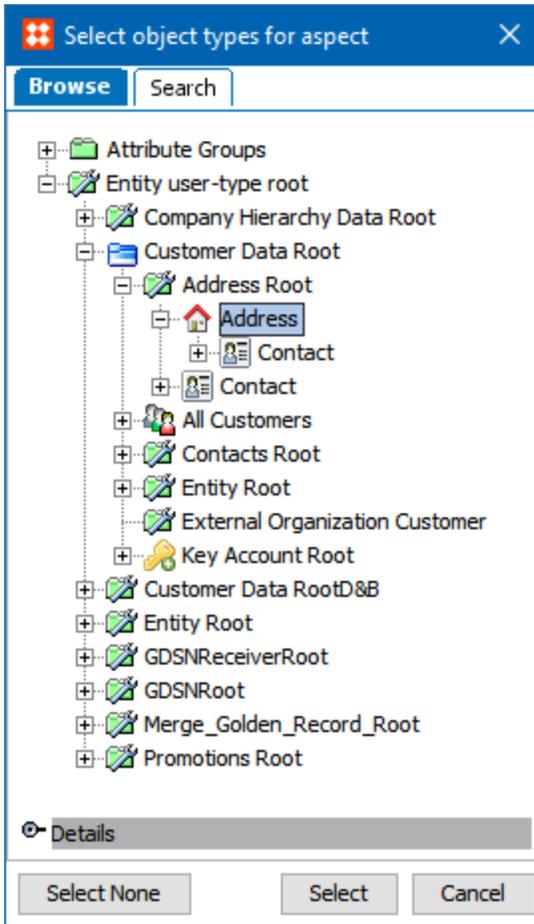


3. On the **Identify Address Types** screen, the system provides the opportunity to automatically create a new address data container object type if one does not already exist.



If you already have an object type (or types) that you would like to use, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Address Types field and select the relevant object type(s) from the 'Select object types for aspect' dialog. Note

that only entities and or data containers can be selected. The below screenshot shows the dialog with a preexisting 'Address' entity object type selected. To multi-select objects, click and hold the Ctrl or Shift key. Click **Select** to choose the object(s) and close the dialog.



If you prefer to have STEP create the new object type, which will be named Address (ID = Address), leave the 'Address Types' field blank.

Click **Next**.

---

**Note:** If 'Address Types' is left blank in this step, the **Create New Address Data Container** screen will display after clicking Next (see step 4 below). If a previously existing address object type is selected, the **Configure Address Fields** screen will display (see step 5 below).

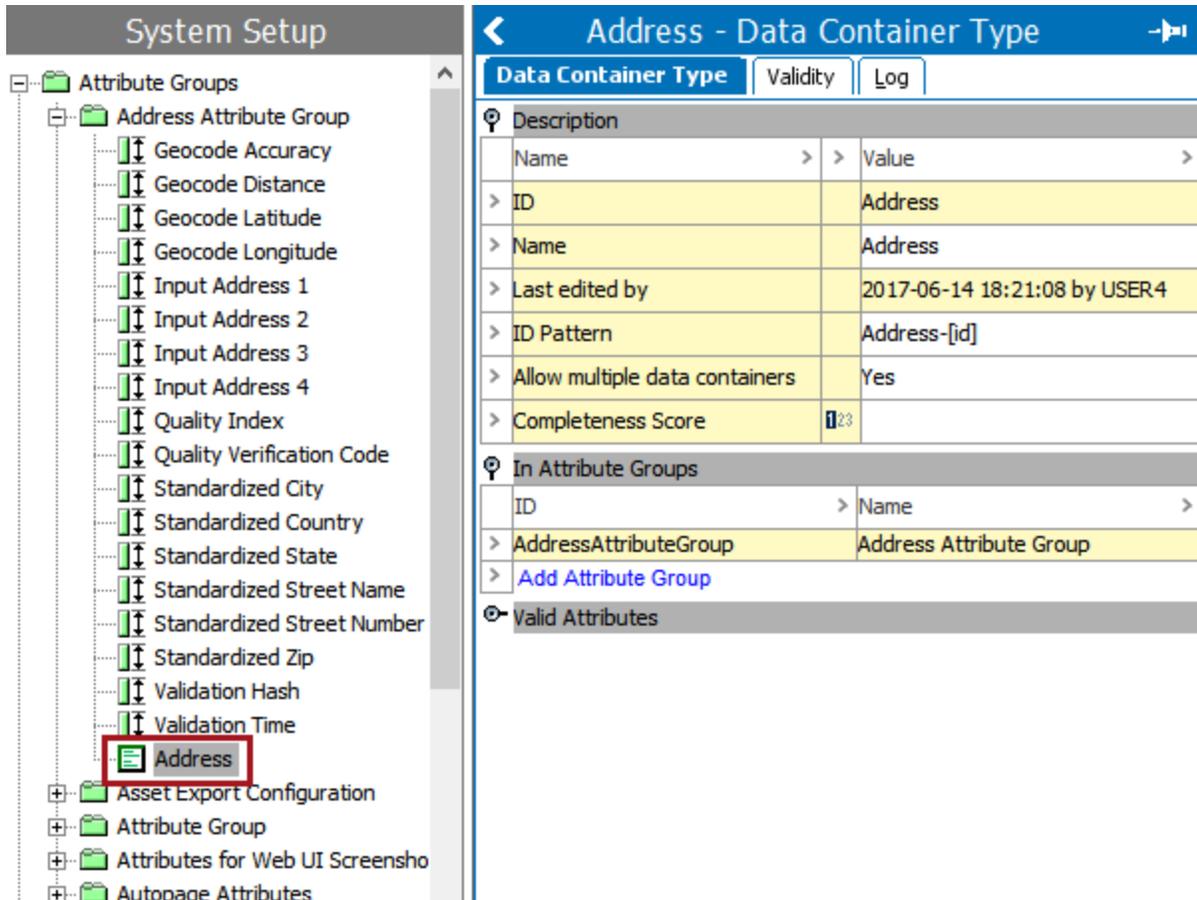
---

4. If the **Create New Address Data Container** screen is displayed, in the 'All Object Types' window, select the entity object types that should be valid for the data container that is created in this step. Click the top arrow to move the selections into the 'Selected Object Types' window. To remove an object from the 'Selected Object Types' window, click the bottom arrow to move the selection back to the 'All Object Types' window.

At the bottom of the screen, click the ellipsis button (...) to select the attribute group where you would like to store the data container. Leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create an attribute group, which will be named 'Address Attribute Group' (ID = AddressAttributeGroup).

After completing this step, the Address data container will be created and placed into the designated attribute group. The ID pattern will be Address-[id], and 'Yes' will be selected by default for 'Allow multiple data containers.' Any attributes chosen for auto-creation in the next step of the easy setup wizard (Configure Address Fields) will be made valid for this data container.

**Note:** Any address attributes that exist prior to the easy setup of the Address Component Model will not be modified by the easy setup action. I.e., they will not automatically become valid for the data container created in this step and must be manually linked to it later. For more information, see the **Setting Up Data Container Types in Workbench** topic in the **Data Containers** documentation.



- On the **Configure Address Fields** screen, attributes are mapped to corresponding Loqate input and output fields. Mandatory attributes are indicated by an asterisk (\*) in the second column. (Some fields are not mapped to Loqate, such as 'Country ISO Code', but these fields are optional.) To select or remove the displayed mapping to a STEP attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button (...) in the Value column. For full information on the range of fields available in the component model, see the **Address Component Model** topic.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. All automatically created attributes will be description attributes and be made valid for the configured address types. They will have a name equal to the field name and an ID equal to the field name with spaces removed. For example, for the 'Standardized Double Dependent Locality' field, the automatically created attribute will be named 'Standardized Double Dependent Locality' and have the ID of 'StandardizedDoubleDependentLocality.'

It is not required to have STEP create the attributes, but is recommended. If any of the attributes already exist (based on ID) and the Create box is checked, a message will display to inform the user that the attribute already exists.

---

**Note:** No 'select all' option is available for the Create column; this omission is intentional, as it forces users to give more thought as to which attributes they actually need instead of creating all attributes at once and having too many. The complete set of input and output fields cover several address formats, so it is important that

---

---

users consider select and/or create the attributes that match their business needs. For example, if there is a need for importing single-line addresses, then the 'Input Address Line' field should be activated.

---

To select an attribute group where you would like to store the newly created attributes, click the ellipsis button ( ) next to the Attribute Group field to launch the 'Select Attribute Group' dialog. Leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create the attribute group, which will be named 'Address Attribute Group' (ID = AddressAttributeGroup).

Setup Address Component
✕

**Steps**

1. Identify Address Types
2. Create New Address Data Container
- 3. Configure Address Fields**
4. Create New Standardize Address Business Action

### Configure Address Fields

STEP can automatically create new address attributes and update the Address Component Model, or existing attributes can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank in the table below and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. Fields marked with \* are required.

To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button in the Value column.

STEP can automatically create a new 'Address Attribute Group (AddressAttributeGroup)' to store the address attributes, or an existing attribute group can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create and use the 'Address Attribute Group', leave the Attribute Group field below empty.

To choose an existing attribute group, click the ellipsis button next to the Attribute Group field.

Attribute Group

| Name                     | * | Value             | Create                       |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|------------------------------|
| Country ISO Code         |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Geocode Accuracy         |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Geocode Distance         |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Geocode Latitude         |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Geocode Longitude        |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Address 1          |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Address 2          |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Address 3          |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Address 4          |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Address Line       |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Building           |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input City               | * | City (City)       | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Country            | * | Country (Country) | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input County             |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Dependent Locality |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Input Dependent Street   |   |                   | ... <input type="checkbox"/> |

Back Next Finish Cancel

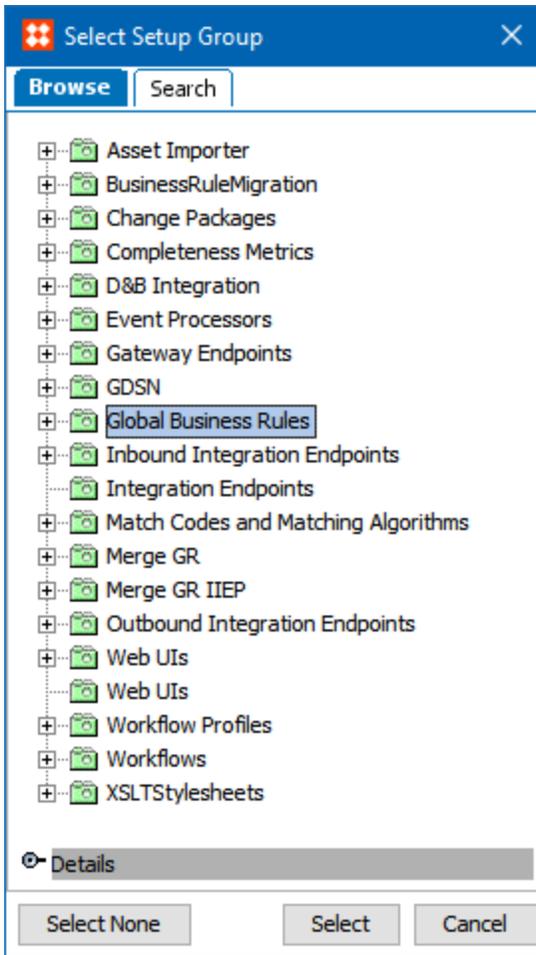
Click **Next** when you have finished mapping your attributes.

6. On the **Create New Standardize Address Business Action** screen, if you would like to have STEP automatically create a 'Standardize Address' business rule, click the ellipsis button (...)

Group field and select the setup group to house the action. Leave the field blank and click **Finish** if you do not want to create the business rule or would like to create it at a later time.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Setup Address Component" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left, a "Steps" panel lists four steps: "1. Identify Address Types", "2. Create New Address Data Container", "3. Configure Address Fields", and "4. Create New Standardize Address Business Action", which is currently selected and bolded. The main area is titled "Create New Standardize Address Business Action" and contains the following text: "STEP can automatically create a new business action that can perform the standardization of addresses. To have STEP automatically create the new 'Standardize Address Action (StandardizeAddressAction)' business action, click the ellipsis button next to the Setup Group field and choose the setup group in which the business action should be stored. If no new business action should be created, leave the field empty." Below this text is a "Setup Group" text box with an ellipsis button (three dots) to its right. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: "Back", "Next", "Finish" (which is highlighted with a dashed border), and "Cancel".

Click the ellipsis button (⋮) to open the 'Select Setup Group' dialog. Choose the setup group in which you would like to store the newly created business rule, then click **Select** to close the dialog.



For more information on how to complete the configuration of this business action after it is created during the easy setup process, see the **Business Action: Standardize Address** topic in the **Business Rules** documentation.

7. Click **Finish** to complete the wizard and create the business action.

# Manual Setup of Address Component Model

To manually set up the Address Component Model, all required object types and attributes must first be created in the workbench. Then, these attributes must be manually mapped to the corresponding Loqate fields in the component model.

Since every screen in the 'Easy setup of Address Component Model' wizard has an option where users can select preexisting object types, attributes, attribute groups, and setup groups, it can be expected that the full configuration of the Address Component Model may be a combination of both easy setup and manual setup. It is also useful to understand how to manually work with the component model since certain one-off operations, like changing an attribute mapping, may need to be performed after the easy setup is complete.

## Data Model Considerations and Requirements

To manually set up the Address Component Model in the workbench, some basic data must be in place. Each element that is required to complete the setup is listed below.

1. If you plan to use an Address object type (instead of an address data container), it must use an auto-generated ID format (e.g., [id]). An example is shown below.

| Object Type            |     | References                   | Log |
|------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|
| Description            |     |                              |     |
| Name                   | > > | Value                        |     |
| ID                     | >   | CD_Address                   |     |
| Name                   | >   | Address                      |     |
| Last edited by         | >   | 2016-03-10 15:32:12 by USER2 |     |
| Name Pattern           | >   |                              |     |
| ID Pattern             | >   | ADD_[id]                     |     |
| Enable Profiling       | >   | No                           |     |
| Icon                   | >   | 🏠                            |     |
| Dimension Dependencies | >   |                              |     |
| Revisability           | >   | Global Revisable             |     |

---

**Important:** Data container types can also be used and mapped as an Address object type. The attributes mapped to the component model fields must be valid for the specified data container type or types.

---

2. A reference must exist between the address object type and an associated object type (e.g., supplier, customer, location). The address object must be the *target* of the reference. An example is shown below.

**System Setup**

- Units
- Users & Groups
- Reference Types
  - Product Reference Types
  - Image and Document Reference Ty
  - Classification Reference Types
  - Product to Classification Link Types
  - Product Attribute Link Type
  - Classification Attribute Link Type
  - Entity Reference Types
    - Address
    - Affiliate Of
    - ConfirmedDuplicateContact
    - ConfirmedNonDuplicateContact
    - Contact to Contact
    - Customer To Address**
    - GDSNCIC Recipient
    - GDSNCIC Registration

**Customer**

Reference Type | Validity | Log

Description

| Name                      | Value                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ID                        | CustomerToAddress                 |
| Name                      | Customer To Address               |
| Last edited by            | 2016-03-14 18:41:49.724 by USER2  |
| Externally Maintained     | No                                |
| Dimension Dependencies    |                                   |
| Allow multiple references | Yes                               |
| Mandatory                 | No                                |
| Parent/Child relation     | Source as parent, Target as Child |
| Inheritance               | None                              |
| Completeness Score        | 123                               |
| Purpose                   | abc                               |

**System Setup**

- Reference Types
  - Product Reference Types
  - Image and Document Reference Ty
  - Classification Reference Types
  - Product to Classification Link Types
  - Product Attribute Link Type
  - Classification Attribute Link Type
  - Entity Reference Types
    - Address
    - Affiliate Of
    - ConfirmedDuplicateContact
    - ConfirmedNonDuplicateContact
    - Contact to Contact
    - Customer To Address**

**Customer To Address**

Reference Type | Validity | Log

Valid Source Types

| ID          | Name     |
|-------------|----------|
| CD_Customer | Customer |

Modify Source Types

Valid Target Types

| ID         | Name    |
|------------|---------|
| CD_Address | Address |

Modify Target Types

- Address attributes must exist. The full set of potential attributes to be configured is described within the component model configuration section below. Each attribute must be a Description attribute and must be valid on the address object. The attributes must also be standard text attributes, with the exception of the attribute that will be used for the 'Validation Time' field, which must have a validation base type of 'ISO Date and Time.' An example of a text-based Description attribute is shown below.

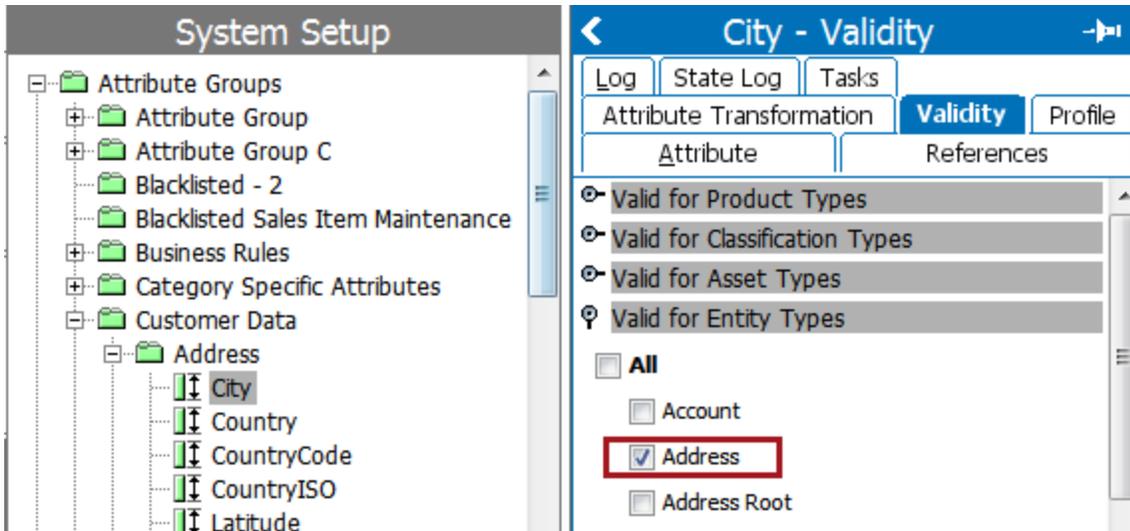
|                  |            |                          |          |         |
|------------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|---------|
| <b>Attribute</b> | References | Attribute Transformation | Validity | Profile |
|------------------|------------|--------------------------|----------|---------|

| Description              |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Name                     | Value                        |
| > ID                     | City                         |
| > Name                   | City                         |
| > Last edited by         | 2016-03-10 15:32:13 by USER2 |
| > Full Text Indexable    | No                           |
| > Externally Maintained  | No                           |
| > Hierarchical Filtering | None                         |
| > Calculated             | No                           |
| > Type                   | Description                  |
| > Dimension Dependencies |                              |
| > Mandatory              | No                           |

| Attribute Validation   |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Name                   | Value |
| > Validation Base Type | Text  |
| > List Of Values       | N/A   |
| > Multi Valued         | No    |
| > Mask                 |       |
| > Minimum Value        | N/A   |
| > Maximum Value        | N/A   |
| > Maximum Length       | 100   |

[Edit Validation Rule](#)

| Aspects                 |      |             |
|-------------------------|------|-------------|
| Component               | Name | Description |
| Address Component Model | City | The City    |



Once the required data model configuration is in place, the component model can be set up.

## Manual Attribute Mapping

Each field in the component model has the option to be mapped. Most mappings are self-explanatory, but some tips and guidelines for completing the configuration are noted below.

- The **Address** mapping must be configured. The selection can be the address object type referred to in step 1 of the data model considerations and requirements, above, or can be any entity or address data container on which the attributes selected in the component model are valid.
- The **Input Street**, **Input Street Name**, and **Input Street Number** parameters are closely related. Input Street is used to hold a complete street address, including a house or building number, as well as a street name. Input Street Name holds the street name only, while Input Street Number holds the building / house number only. These separated fields are especially useful when dealing with standardization and/or deduplication of addresses. Note that Input Street is required, while Input Street Name and Input Street Number are optional.
- Any attributes for which address data should be stored must be populated. Some mappings are required, while others are optional. For full information on which fields are required and which fields are optional, see the attribute table in the **Address Component Model** topic.

To start the mapping process, click the blue Edit link shown at the bottom of the table.

The screenshot displays the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view shows the following structure:

- Tags
- Units
- Users & Groups
- Reference Types
- Workspaces
- Table
- Keys
- Event Queues
- Component Models
  - Address Component Model** (highlighted)
  - Auto Classification Model
  - CASS Address Component Model
  - Country Aliases

The main window is titled 'Address Component Model - Component Model Configuration'. It contains a table with the following data:

| Component Model Configuration   |        |                     |   |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------------|---|
| > Standardized Street Type      | [Icon] |                     | Output field for street type, e.g. Road field ThoroughfareType [out].       |
| > Standardized SubBuilding      | [Icon] |                     | Output field for secondary identifier from the Loqate field SubBuilding [ou |
| > Standardized Zip              | [Icon] | Standardized Zip    | Output field for complete postal cod  |
| > Validation Hash               | [Icon] | Validation Hash     | Hash value for the Address Validatic  |
| > Validation Integration Status | [Icon] |                     | Field containing the latest status of                                       |
| > Validation Response           | [Icon] | Validation Response | Output field for the Cached Validatic from Loqate.                          |
| > Validation Time               | [Icon] | Validation Time     | Date and time stamp of the most rec   |

An 'Edit' button is located at the bottom of the table, highlighted with a red box. A red arrow points from the 'Address Component Model' in the left sidebar to this button.

This will open the editor, allowing you to add, edit, and remove mappings.

**Edit Component Model Configuration**

| Name                      | Value                     | Description  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Address                   | Address                   | Address Object Type  |
| Country ISO Code          | Country ISO Code          | The Country ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 code. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.  |
| Geocode Accuracy          | Geocode Accuracy          | Output field for Geocode Accuracy. This field indicates the precision level of the geocode that has been assigned to an address. Maps from the Loqate field GeoAccuracy [out].                   |
| Geocode Distance          | Geocode Distance          | Output field for the Geocode Distance. This field indicates the uncertainty in the physical location of the address. Maps from the Loqate field GeoDistance [out].                               |
| Geocode Latitude          | Geocode Latitude          | Output field containing the Latitude. Maps from the Loqate field Latitude [out].   |
| Geocode Longitude         | Geocode Longitude         | Output field containing the Longitude. Maps from the Loqate field Longitude [out].   |
| Input Address 1           |                           | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. street number and name. Maps to the Loqate field Address1 [in].   |
| Input Address 2           |                           | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. city state abbreviation postcode. Maps to the Loqate field Address2 [in].   |
| Input Address 3           |                           | Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. country. Maps to the Loqate field Address3 [in].  |
| Input Address 4           |                           | Input address line field, for one part of the full address. Typically used if optional information is put into one of the other input Address1-3 fields. Maps to the Loqate field Address4 [in]. |
| Input Address Line        |                           | Single line input field for an entire address. Maps to the Loqate field Address [in].  |
| Input Building            |                           | Input field for name identifying an individual location, e.g. a building. Maps to the Loqate field Building [in].  |
| Input City                | City                      | Input field for name of a large population center, e.g. city or municipality. Maps to the Loqate field Locality [in].  |
| Input Country             | Country                   | Input field for country name or code. Maps to the Loqate field Country [in].   |
| Input County              |                           | Input field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g. county. Maps to the Loqate field SubAdministrativeArea [in].  |
| Input Dependent Locality  |                           | Input field for small geographic unit within a city, e.g. neighborhood. Maps to the Loqate field DependentLocality [in].   |
| Input Dependent Street    |                           | Input field for street information that depends on adjoining road. Maps to the Loqate field DependentThoroughfare [in].  |
| Input Organization        |                           | Input field for business name associated with location. Maps to the Loqate field Organization [in].  |
| Input PostBox             |                           | Input field for post box for a location. Maps to the Loqate field PostBox [in].  |
| Input State               | State                     | Input field for name of geographic unit within a country, e.g. state or province. Maps to the Loqate field AdministrativeArea [in].  |
| Input Street              | Street                    | Input field for street information, e.g. street name and number. Maps to the Loqate field Thoroughfare [in].   |
| Input Street Name         |                           | Input field for street name. Maps to the Loqate field ThoroughfareName [in].   |
| Input Street Number       |                           | Input field for street number identifying an individual location. Maps to the Loqate field Premise [in].   |
| Input SubBuilding         |                           | Input field for secondary identifier of an individual location, e.g. flat or suite. Maps to the Loqate field SubBuilding [in].   |
| Input Zip                 | Zip                       | Input field for complete postal code. Maps to the Loqate field PostalCode [in].  |
| Latitude                  | Latitude                  | The Latitude. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.   |
| Longitude                 | Longitude                 | The Longitude. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.  |
| Quality                   | Quality                   | Quality attribute for simple address. Not mapped from Loqate.  |
| Quality Index             | Quality Index             | Output field for the Address Quality Index is used to indicate the quality of an address. Maps from the Loqate field Address Quality Index.  |
| Quality Verification Code | Quality Verification Code | Output field for the Address Verification Code. This is used to indicate the level of verification of an address. Maps from the Loqate field Address Verification Code.                          |
| Standardized Building     |                           | Output field for name identifying an individual location, e.g. a building. Maps from the Loqate field Building [out].  |
| Standardized City         | Standardized City         | Output field for large population center name, e.g. city or municipality. Maps from the Loqate field Locality [out].   |
| Standardized City Extra   |                           | Output field for supplemental information related to city. Maps from the Loqate field LocalityExtra [out].   |

Save Restore live settings Save pending Cancel

When editing the mappings, double-click the + button to make value additions and the X button to remove any existing values. If the + button is inactive, then the value must be removed before trying to add a new one.

Rows that are required to be populated will show a red X when not populated. In this case, the Save button is disabled and only the Save pending button is available. Save pending allows you to save the current mappings until all required values can be supplied. The required values must be populated before a true save can be completed and the component model is functional.

| Status | Input Field Name         | Configuration | Description   |
|--------|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| ✓      | Input Address Line       | + [ ]         | Single line input field for an entire address. Maps to the Loqate field Address [in].                                     |
| ✓      | Input Building           | + [ ]         | Input field for name identifying an individual location, e.g. a building. Maps to the Loqate field Building [in].         |
| ✗      | Input City               | + [ ]         | Input field for name of a large population center, e.g. city or municipality. Maps to the Loqate field Locality [in].     |
| ✓      | Input Country            | + [ ]         | Input field for country name or code. Maps to the Loqate field Country [in].  |
| ✓      | Input County             | + [ ]         | Input field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g. county. Maps to the Loqate field SubAdministrativeArea [in]. |
| ✓      | Input Dependent Locality | + [ ]         | Input field for small geographic unit within a city, e.g. neighborhood. Maps to the Loqate field DependentLocality [in].  |

Buttons: Save, Restore live settings, **Save pending**, Cancel

## CASS Address Component Model

Users of the Loqate Local solution who are located in the United States can obtain an additional license from Stibo Systems to take advantage of the CASS program, which provides an even stricter level of address standardization. CASS (Coding Accuracy Support System) is a certification program run by the United States Postal Service (USPS) that is offered to all mailers, service bureaus, and software vendors that would like the USPS to evaluate the quality and accuracy of their address-matching software. Mailers who use CASS-certified software to check their mailing addresses are able to qualify for discounted postage rates from the USPS. STEP makes it possible to standardize and validate address using the CASS process and to generate and extract CASS reports that can be used to certify that addresses have been CASS validated.

The CASS Address Component Model determines the output fields for the information that is returned from Loqate to STEP after addresses have been validated against CASS data on the Loqate Local server. Loqate is CASS certified and offers CASS verification of address data.

Once the CASS component model has been configured, the system will be ready to standardize addresses against CASS data using the Loqate Local solution.

For additional information on CASS input fields, see the Loqate 'CASS Overview' support website:  
<https://support.loqate.com/support/local-apis/cass-overview-2/>

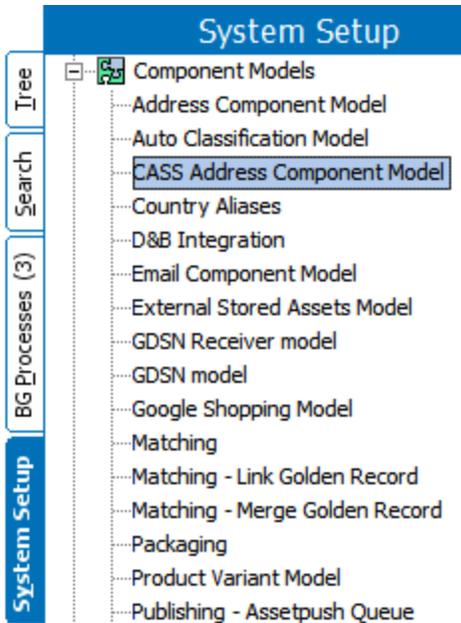
### Prerequisites

Before configuring the CASS Address Component Model, the following conditions must be met:

- Users must be based in the United States, as CASS is not valid outside of the US.
- Users must be connected to a Loqate **Local** API server installation and have a CASS license. The CASS solution will not work with a Loqate Cloud API installation.
- Users must have updated the Loqate reference data with the CASS reference data and libraries
- The Address Component Model must already be configured. For more information, see the **Address Component Model** topic.

### CASS Address Component Model Overview

The CASS Address Component Model is found under Component Models on the System Setup tab. If the CASS Address Component Model is not present, contact your Stibo Systems account manager.



## CASS Address Fields - Input From Address Component Model

The CASS integration requires that users first complete the **Address Component Model**, which contains the basic address attributes such as city and state. The following fields within the Address Component Model are required for CASS address validation. All are mandatory in the Address Component Model except for 'Input Address 1.'

- Input Address 1 – may contain the street number and name, but not the entire address. This is not a mandatory field in the Address Component Model but is required to use CASS.
- Input City – may contain the city only, but can also contain the city, state, and ZIP combined
- Input State
- Input Zip

The following fields can also be used with CASS but are optional:

- Input Dependent Locality – input field for a small geographic unit within a city, e.g., neighborhood
- Input Organization – input field for a business name associated with location

## CASS Address Fields - Output In CASS Address Component Model

The following table lists the fields contained in the CASS Address Component Model, along with a description of each field and the corresponding Loqate field. The fields are all output attributes, meaning that they are not populated by users. They are populated with the values returned from Loqate after an address has been validated against the CASS address standardization data files on the Loqate Local server.

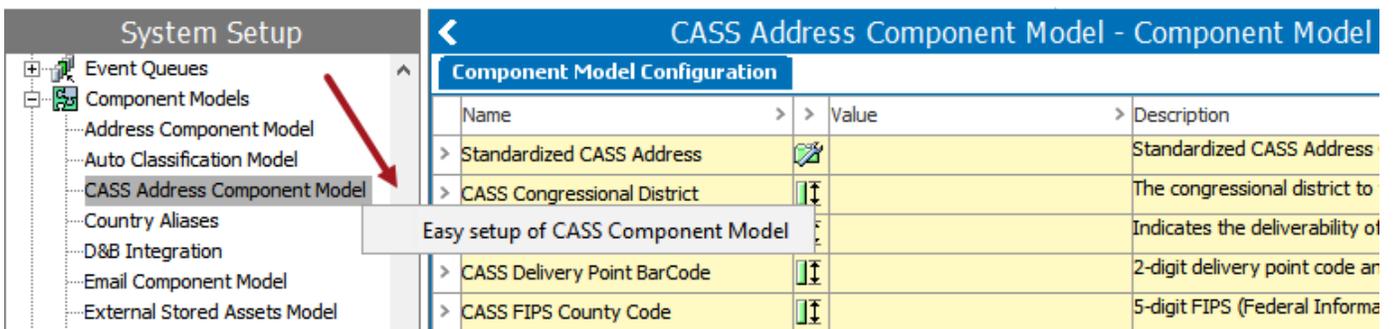
| CASS Address Component Model Field                              | Description  | Local Loqate Field Mapping  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Address Object Types and/or Address Data Container Types</b> |  |   |
| Standardized CASS Address                                       | The address types used to represent addresses, can be either entities or data containers   | N/A   |
| <b>Standardized Address Attributes (OUTPUT Fields)</b>          |  |   |
| CASS Congressional District                                     | The congressional district to which the address belongs  | CongressionalDistrict   |
| CASS DPV Confirmed Indicator                                    | Indicates the deliverability of the address  | DPVConfirmedIndicator   |
| CASS Delivery Point BarCode                                     | 2-digit delivery point code and 1-digit check digit  | DeliveryPointBarCode  |
| CASS FIPS County Code   | 5-digit FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standard) code  | FIPSCountyCode  |
| CASS No Stat Indicator  | Indicates the address is not receiving delivery, and the address is not counted as a possible delivery   | NoStatIndicator   |
| CASS Residential Delivery                                       | Indicates whether the input address is a residential address or a business address   | ResidentialDelivery   |
| CASS Vacant Indicator   | Indicates that the delivery point was active in the past, but is currently vacant and is not receiving deliveries.   | VacantIndicator   |
| <b>Remaining CASS fields</b>                                    |  |   |
| CASS Validation Response  | <p>Collects remaining CASS output field values.<br/>Validation base type is text; maximum length must be at least 1000.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>CASS Validation Response abc<br/>AutoZoneIndicator: D, CarrierRoute: C014, CMRAIndicator: N, DefaultFlag: , DPVFootnotes: AABBB, eLOTCode: A, eLOTNumber: 0202, EWSFlag: , FalsePositiveIndicator: , Footnotes: , LACSLinkCode: , LACSLinkIndicator: , LACSStatus: , PMBNumber: , PMBType: , PrimaryAddressLine: 3550 BUSBEE PKWY NW STE 350, RecordType: H, ReturnCode: 31, SecondaryAddressLine: KENNESAW GA 30144-2122, SUITELinkFootnote:</p> </div> | AutoZoneIndicator<br>CarrierRoute<br>CMRAIndicator<br>DefaultFlag<br>DPVFootnotes<br>eLOTCode<br>eLOTNumber<br>EWSFlag<br>FalsePositiveIndicator<br>Footnotes<br>LACSLinkCode<br>LACSLinkIndicator<br>LACSStatus<br>PMBNumber<br>PMBType<br>PrimaryAddressLine<br>RecordType<br>ReturnCode<br>SecondaryAddressLine<br>SUITELinkFootnote |

# Easy Setup of CASS Address Component Model

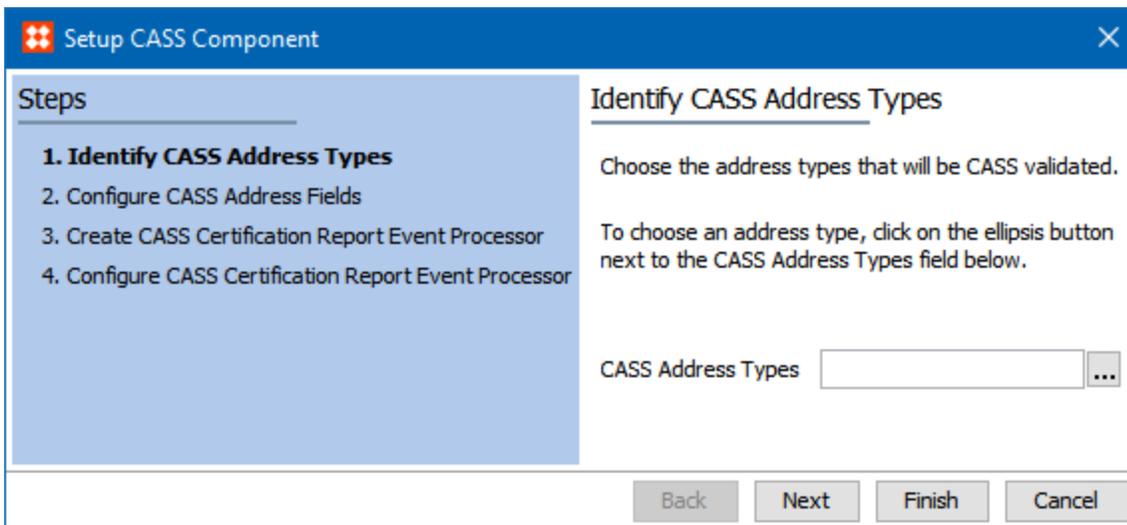
The recommended method for configuring the CASS Address Component Model is to use the 'Easy setup of CASS Component Model' wizard. By using this wizard, STEP can automatically create all of the address attributes required for the CASS solution, as well as a CASS Certification Report event processor used to generate CASS certification reports. By using this wizard, little manual action needs to be taken to complete the configuration, making it a simple and straightforward way to get the solution up and running.

The following steps describe how to configure the CASS Address Component Model using the easy setup method. Also note that detailed help text is present on each step of the wizard.

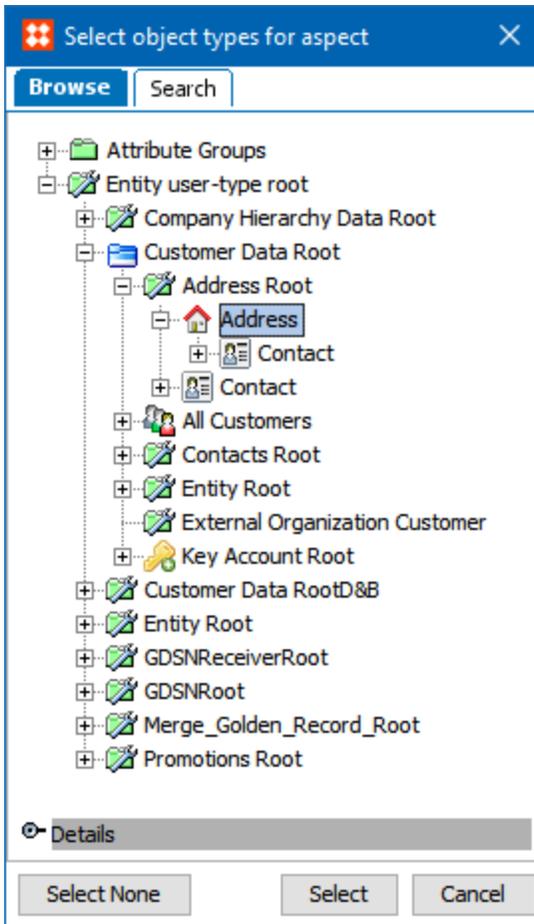
1. Locate the CASS Address Component Model under System Setup > Component Models.
2. Right-click on the CASS Address Component Model and click 'Easy setup of CASS Component Model.'



3. On the **Identify CASS Address Types** screen, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the CASS Address Types field and select the relevant object type(s) from the 'Select object types for aspect' dialog that displays. This should be one or more of the address types used in the Address Component Model.



The below screenshot shows the dialog with an 'Address' entity object type selected. Note that only entities and or data containers can be selected. To multi-select objects, click and hold the Ctrl or Shift key. Click **Select** to choose the object(s) and close the dialog.



Click **Next**.

4. On the **Configure Address Fields** screen, attributes are mapped to corresponding CASS output fields. To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button (...) in the Value column.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. All automatically created attributes will be Description attributes and be made valid for the configured address types. They will have a name equal to the field name and an ID equal to the field name with spaces removed. For example, for the 'CASS Congressional District' field, the automatically created attribute will be named 'CASS Congressional District' and have the ID of 'CASSCongressionalDistrict.'

It is not required to have STEP create the attributes, but is recommended. If any of the attributes already exist (based on ID), a message will display to inform the user that the attribute already exists.

---

**Note:** No 'select all' option is available for the Create column; this omission is intentional, as it forces users to give more thought as to which attributes they actually need instead of creating all attributes at once and having too many.

---

To select an attribute group where you would like to store the newly created attributes, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Attribute Group field to launch the 'Select Attribute Group' dialog. Leave the field blank to have

STEP automatically create the attribute group, which will be named 'CASS Attribute Group' (ID = CASSAttributeGroup).

**Setup CASS Component**

**Steps**

1. Identify CASS Address Types
- 2. Configure CASS Address Fields**
3. Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor
4. Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor

**Configure CASS Address Fields**

STEP can automatically create new address attributes and update the CASS Address Component Model, or existing attributes can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank in the table below and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. Fields marked with \* are required.

To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button in the Value column.

STEP can automatically create a new 'CASS Attribute Group (CASSAttributeGroup)' to store the address attributes, or an existing attribute group can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create and use the 'CASS Attribute Group', leave the Attribute Group field below empty.

To choose an existing attribute group, click the ellipsis button next to the Attribute Group field.

Attribute Group  ...

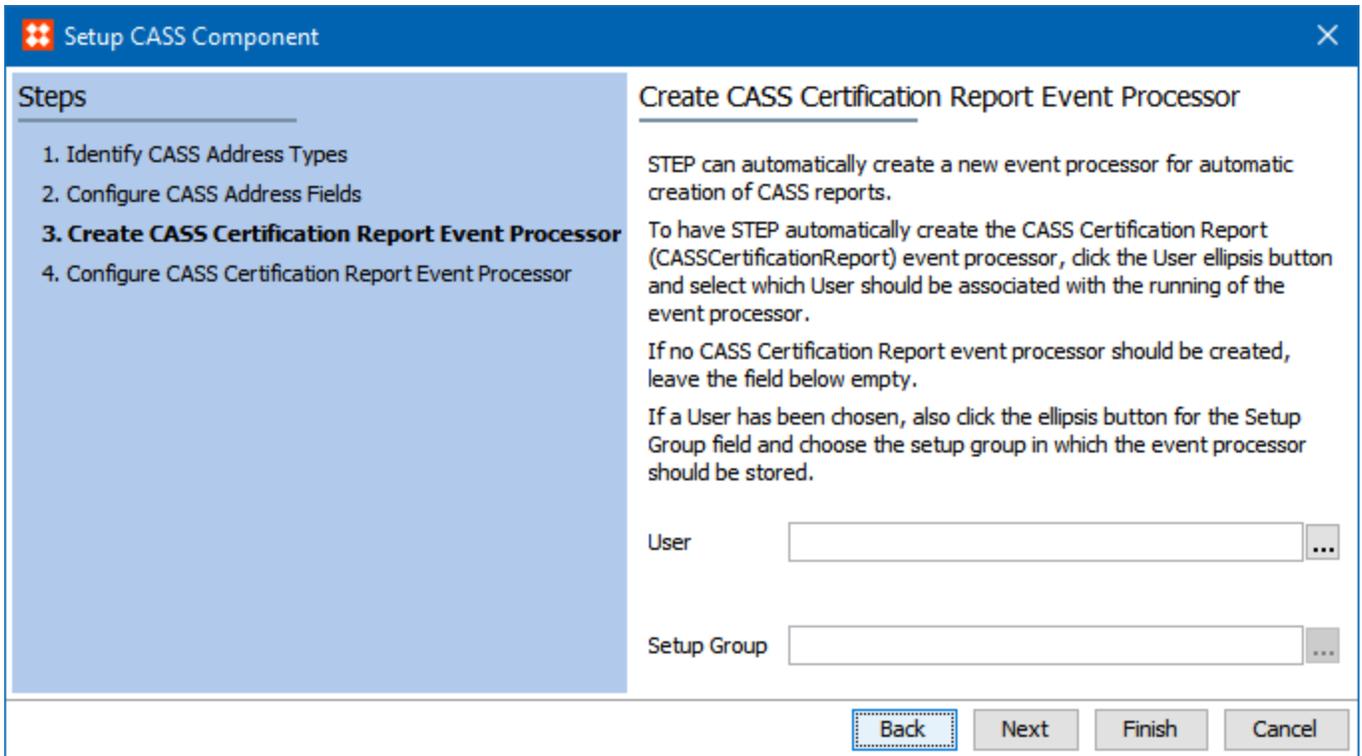
| Name                         | * | Value                | Create                   |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|
| CASS Congressional District  | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS Delivery Point BarCode  | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS DPV Confirmed Indicator | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS FIPS County Code        | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS No Stat Indicator       | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS Residential Delivery    | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS Vacant Indicator        | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CASS Validation Response     | * | <input type="text"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Back** **Next** **Finish** **Cancel**

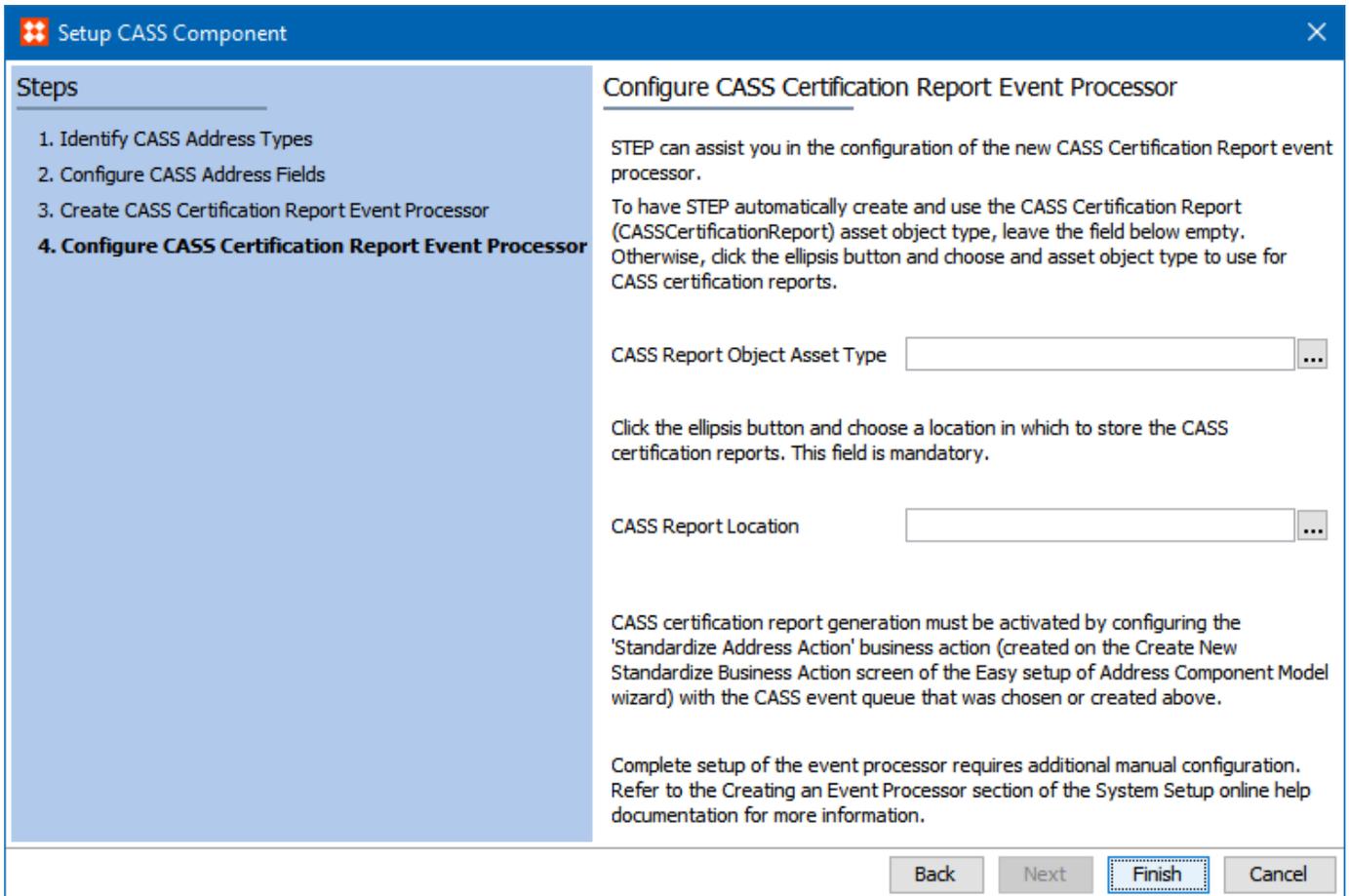
Click **Next** when you have finished mapping and/or creating your attributes.

5. On the **Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor** screen, the system prompts you to choose a User and a Setup Group to have STEP automatically create a 'CASS Certification Report' event processor. This processor will be used to generate CASS certification reports. For more information on the default configuration of this event processor, see the 'Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event Processor' section of this topic (below). For more information on CASS certification reports, see the CASS Certification Report Generation section of this topic (below).

Click **Finish** if you do not want to create the event processor or would like to create it at a later time. Otherwise, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the User field to select the dedicated system user for the event processor. Then, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Setup Group field to select the setup group where the event processor should be stored.



6. On the **Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor** screen, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the 'CASS Report Object Asset Type' field to select the asset object type that will be used for the CASS certification reports. These assets will be stored in STEP as normal .txt files. If you do not already have an asset object type that you would like to use, leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create it.
- Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the 'CASS Report Location' field to choose the classification hierarchy folder where the CASS certification reports should be stored.



Click **Finish** to complete the easy setup of the component model.

For more information on how to complete the configuration of the event processor after you have completed the easy setup wizard, see the **CASS Certification Report Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers** topic in the **Event Processors** documentation.

## Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event Processor

The default configuration of a CASS certification report event processor, as created through the easy setup of the CASS Address Component Model, is pictured below. All default options can be left as-is, or users can adjust specific settings to meet their business needs. The event processor is configured, by default, with a large batch size and a low frequency.

The default queue for the event processor is called CASSCertificationReportEventQueue. If not created through the easy setup of the component model, this queue must first be created, then the name must be manually entered on the 'Configure Event Processor' screen of the Event Processor Wizard.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left is a tree view of system components, with 'CASS Certification Report' highlighted under 'Event Processors'. On the right is the configuration page for this event processor, titled 'CASS Certification Report - Event Processor'. It has tabs for 'Background Processes', 'Statistics', 'Error Log Excerpts', and 'Log'. The 'Event Processor' tab is active, showing a table of details and a configuration section.

| Description      |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| Name             | Value                        |
| ID               | CASSCertificationReport      |
| Name             | CASS Certification Report    |
| Type             | Event Processor              |
| Last edited by   | 2017-06-11 15:45:09 by USER4 |
| Enabled          | Yes                          |
| Processor Status | Running                      |

| Configuration                      |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ID                                 | Name                              |
| User running event processo...     | User 4                            |
| Number of events to batch          | 10000                             |
| Days to retain events              | 0                                 |
| Queue for event processor          | CASSCertificationReportEventQueue |
| Maximum number of old proc...      | 100                               |
| Maximum age of old process...      | 168                               |
| Limit of lines in execution report | 1000                              |
| Processor                          | CASS Certification Report         |
| Schedule                           | Not scheduled                     |
| Queue Status                       | Read Events                       |
| Unread events (approximated)       | Click to estimate ...             |

**Important:** By default, CASS certification event processors are not scheduled. When address standardization operations are initiated by a manual 'Standardize Address' bulk update on address / data container objects or by a 'Standardize Address' business action, these events will sit in the event processor unless the event processor is manually invoked or the processor is scheduled to pick up events at certain intervals. For more information, see the **EPW - Schedule Event Processor** topic within the **Creating an Event Processor** section of the **Event Processors** documentation.

## CASS Certification Report Generation

When objects are sent to the CASS certification report event processor, the Loqate Local API uses a Loqate program, lqtBatch, to generate the CASS reports. This program is delivered with the Loqate Local API. When the event processor is invoked, the CASS Certification Event processor plugin:

1. Extracts all US addresses from all originating objects of all the events in the batch
2. Generates an input text file with all these addresses
3. Sends a command to lqtBatch, using this text file as the input

- Places the output file 'CASS\_report\_[time stamp]\_lqtv\_[loqate version].txt' in the specified CASS report location in the classification hierarchy using the specified CASS report asset object type.

The below screenshot shows an example of CASS reports stored within the Assets folder in the STEP classification hierarchy. In the below pictured Filename, the first number string (1) is a report generation time stamp the second number string (2) is the Loqate version number.

The screenshot shows a file explorer window with a tree view on the left and a detailed view on the right. The tree view shows a folder named 'Assets' containing a sub-folder 'Matching Tables' with a list of CASS reports. The detailed view shows the properties of a specific report: 'CASS\_report\_20170524155443 rev.1.0 - Images & Documents'. The 'Description' tab is active, showing a table of properties. The 'System Properties' tab is also visible, showing the filename 'CASS\_report\_20170524155443\_lqtv\_2\_23\_0\_9136.txt'. Red boxes and numbers 1 and 2 highlight the report ID and the Loqate version number in the filename, respectively.

| Name        | Value  |
|-------------|--|
| ID          | CASS_report_20170524155443                                   |
| Name        | CASS_report_20170524155443                                   |
| Object Type | CASS Certification Report                                    |
| Revision    | 1.0 Last edited by STIBOCMDM on Wed May 24 15:54:45 EDT 2017 |
| Approved    | Never Been Approved  |
| Translation | Not Translated   |
| Path        | Classification 1 root/Assets/CASS_report_20170524155443      |

| Name        | Value   |
|-------------|---|
| Extension   | txt   |
| Filename    | CASS_report_20170524155443_lqtv_2_23_0_9136.txt |
| Format      | Text (Plain ASCII text)                         |
| MIME Type   | text/plain; charset=us-ascii                    |
| Size        | 176,842   |
| Upload Time | 2017-05-24 15:54:45                             |

The below is a sample CASS certification report.

The screenshot shows a Notepad window titled 'CASS\_report\_20170524155443.txt'. The text content is a table with columns for various attributes. The first 14 rows of data are shown, with the first 10 rows having null values for most fields, and the last 4 rows having specific values for 'InputAddress1' and 'FIPSCountyCode'.

```

InputID|InputAddress1|InputLocality|InputAdministrativeArea|
InputPostalCode|InputDependentLocality|InputOrganization|
CongressionalDistrict|DeliveryPointBarCode|DPVConfirmedIndicator|
FIPSCountyCode|NoStatIndicator|ResidentialDelivery|VacantIndicator
1|null|Kennesaw|GA|30144|null|null|||
2|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||
3|null|null|null|null|null|||
4|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||
5|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||
6|null|null|null|null|null|||
7|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||
8|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||
9|null|null|null|null|null|||
10|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||
11|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||
12|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||
13|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||
14|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||

```

# Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration

Machine learning is available for auto classification as a cloud service referred to as Machine Learning Auto Classification (MLAC). This service provides assisted or automated classification of products into the primary product hierarchy and/or into classification hierarchies where the product can exist only once.

The MLAC service uses supplied hierarchies and products already classified to make suggestions, or predictions, for classifying products that are not yet classified. The topic **Classification Predictions** shows the format of the prediction service requests and responses while the following topics describe how the prediction functionality can be integrated into / tested from STEP:

- Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC
- Business Action Configuration for MLAC
- Testing MLAC Service Predictions
- Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow

Before prediction requests can be made, the service algorithm must have been trained using customer specific data. For initial evaluation of the service, data for hierarchies and already classified products can be submitted manually to Stibo Systems. Manual data export is covered in the following topics:

- Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC
- Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC

It is, however, also possible to configure STEP to upload the data to the service directly. This functionality is covered in the topics:

- Uploading Hierarchies
- Uploading Classified Products

---

**Note:** For information on standard automatic classification functionality without the cloud service, see the **Automatic Classification** documentation.

---

# Classification Predictions

Predictions are suggestions for how products might be classified. The following examples show the format of the service requests and responses. The service API is documented in detail in Swagger available at <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1>.

The prediction resource <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/predict> accepts POST requests with a JSON message body.

In STEP, the predict request can be sent from a business action via a gateway integration endpoint. For more information, see the topics in this section:

- Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC
- Business Action Configuration for MLAC

## Example Request

The request can contain information about a single or multiple unclassified products. Responses are synchronous with a number of classification predictions for each product.

The request body format is:

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "id": "string",
      "sourceId": "string",
      "description": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

The request body fields are:

- 'id' - Mandatory. Required for each product.
- 'description' - Optional. A description can improve the accuracy of predictions.
- 'sourceId' - Optional. A source ID should only be populated if it is significant for the classification and if it is supplied when uploading already classified products.

The request query parameters are:

- 'hierarchyIds' - Specifies the hierarchies that should be used to generate predictions. The hierarchy IDs provided must match the IDs used when uploading hierarchies and training products.
- 'maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy' - Optional. Limits how many predictions are returned for each hierarchy.

## Example Response

A response for a single product, for two hierarchies with IDs 'primary' and 'gs' with 'maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy' set to 2, could look as follows:

```
{
  "predictions": [
    {
      "id": "ABC-123",
      "hierarchies": [
        {
          "hierarchyId": "primary",
          "predictions": [
            {
              "classificationId": "Lvl4-16772",
              "confidence": 92
            },
            {
              "classificationId": "Lvl4-16723",
              "confidence": 72
            }
          ]
        },
        {
          "hierarchyId": "gs",
          "predictions": [
            {
              "classificationId": "Bike Wheels",
              "confidence": 95
            },
            {
              "classificationId": "Bike Wheel Parts",
              "confidence": 69
            }
          ]
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Notice that each prediction is accompanied with a confidence number indicating how confident the service is about the prediction.

# Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC

A Gateway Integration Endpoint (IEP) allows STEP to communicate with the MLAC service. Setup includes editing the properties file and configuring the endpoint.

For general information, see the **Gateway Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Prerequisites

Perform these prerequisites before configuring the IEP.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add or modify the case-sensitive **RESTGateway.ServerURL** property to identify <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1> as the URL for the auto classification service as shown below.

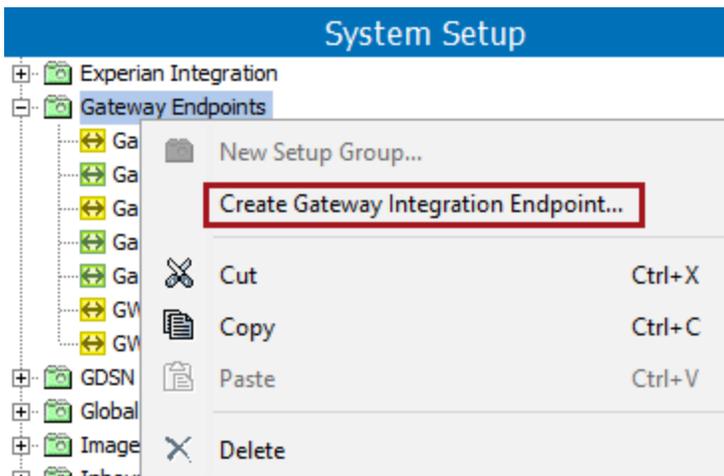
```
RESTGateway.ServerURL=1= https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1
```

2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.

## Configure the Gateway IEP

Use the following steps to create and configure the gateway endpoint for MLAC.

1. In workbench on System Setup, select the Gateway Integration Endpoint node, right-click the node, and select the **Create Gateway Integration Endpoint** option.



2. On the Create Gateway Integration Endpoint dialog, select an object type if required, and type an **ID** and **Name**. Description is optional. Click the **Create** button.

3. Select the new IEP to display the Gateway Integration Endpoint editor. On the Configuration tab, click the **Edit** link to open the 'Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration' dialog.

4. Click the 'Not Configured' dropdown and select the **REST** option to display the configuration parameters.

5. Add settings for the following parameters:
  - For Server URL, select the prediction resource URL from the dropdown.
  - For Default content type, type **application/json**.
  - Leave other parameters blank.
  - Click the **Save** button.

Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration

REST ▾

Server URL: →

Username:

Password:

Default content type: →

SSL trust store location:

Proxy Configuration:

Statistic groups:

Use preemptive authentication:

Save Cancel

6. Select the IEP, right-click, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint** option.
7. Create a business action for use with MLAC as defined in the **Basic Business Action Configuration for MLAC** topic.

# Business Action Configuration for MLAC

A business action is used to communicate with the MLAC prediction service and to get predictions for a single product.

For general information about business actions and functions, see the **Business Rules** documentation.

---

**Important:** The example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

---

## Prerequisites

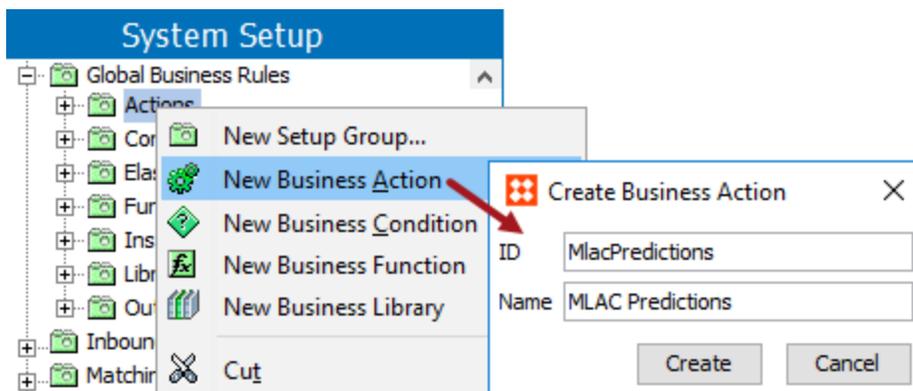
This business rule requires the gateway integration endpoint created in the **Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC** topic.

## Configure the Business Action

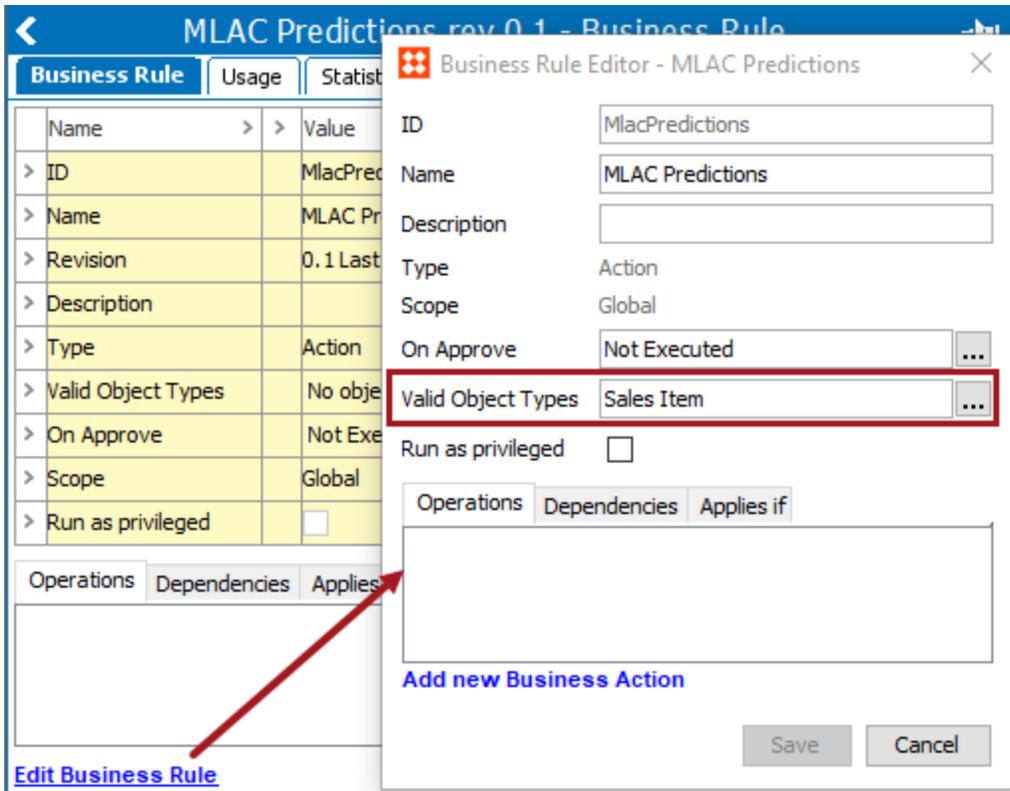
Use the following steps to create a basic MLAC business action:

1. On System Setup, select the Global Business Rules node where the MLAC business rule will be saved. Right-click the node and select the **New Business Action** option.

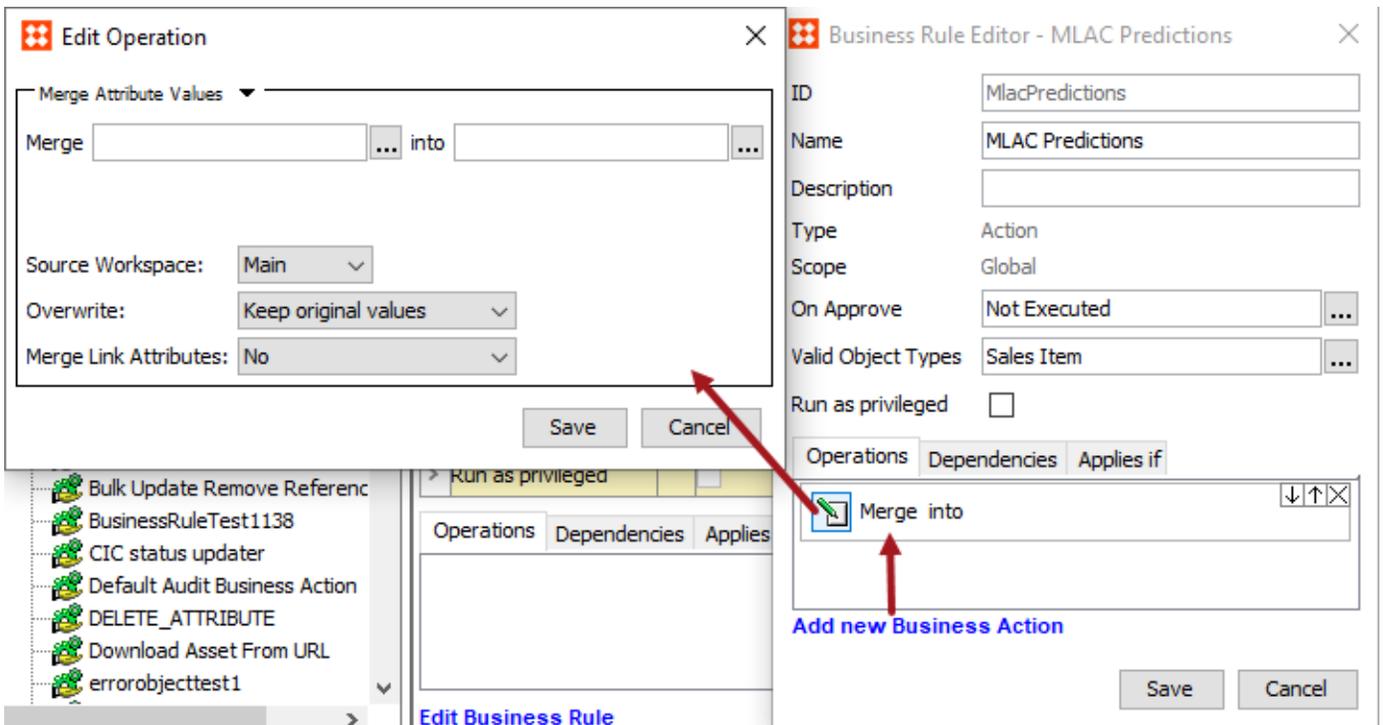
On the Create Business Action dialog, add an **ID** and a **Name** and click the **Create** button.



2. On the business rule editor, click the **Edit Business Rule** link dialog to display the Business Rule Editor dialog.
  - For the Valid Object Types parameter, add the product object type for which predictions are to be generated.

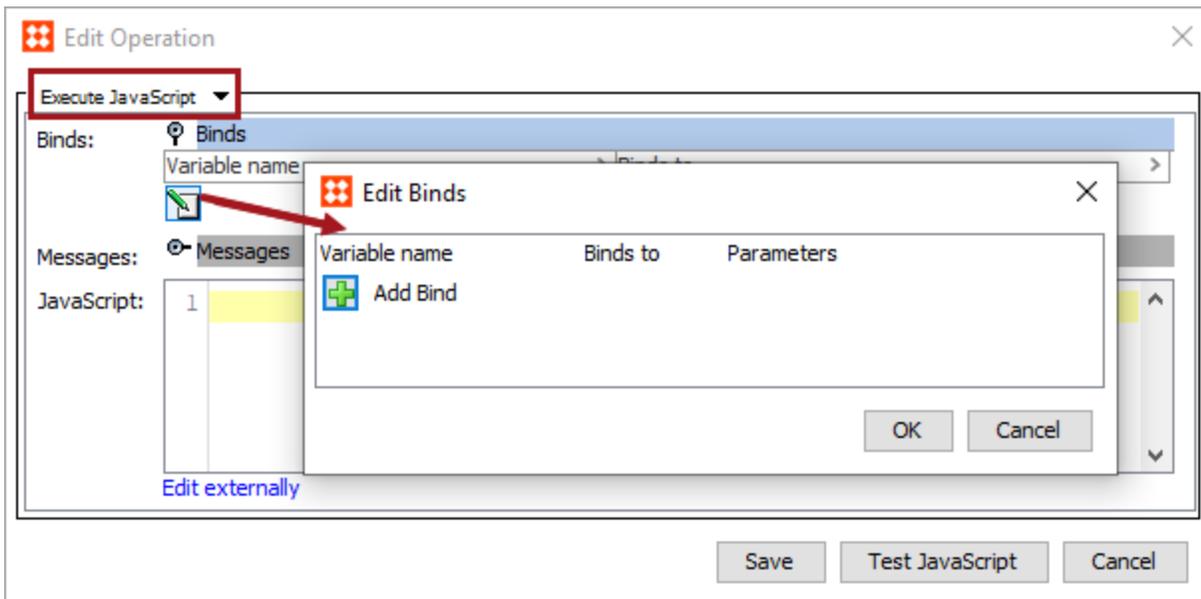


3. Click the **Add new Business Action** link to add an operation, and click the operation's edit button (📄).



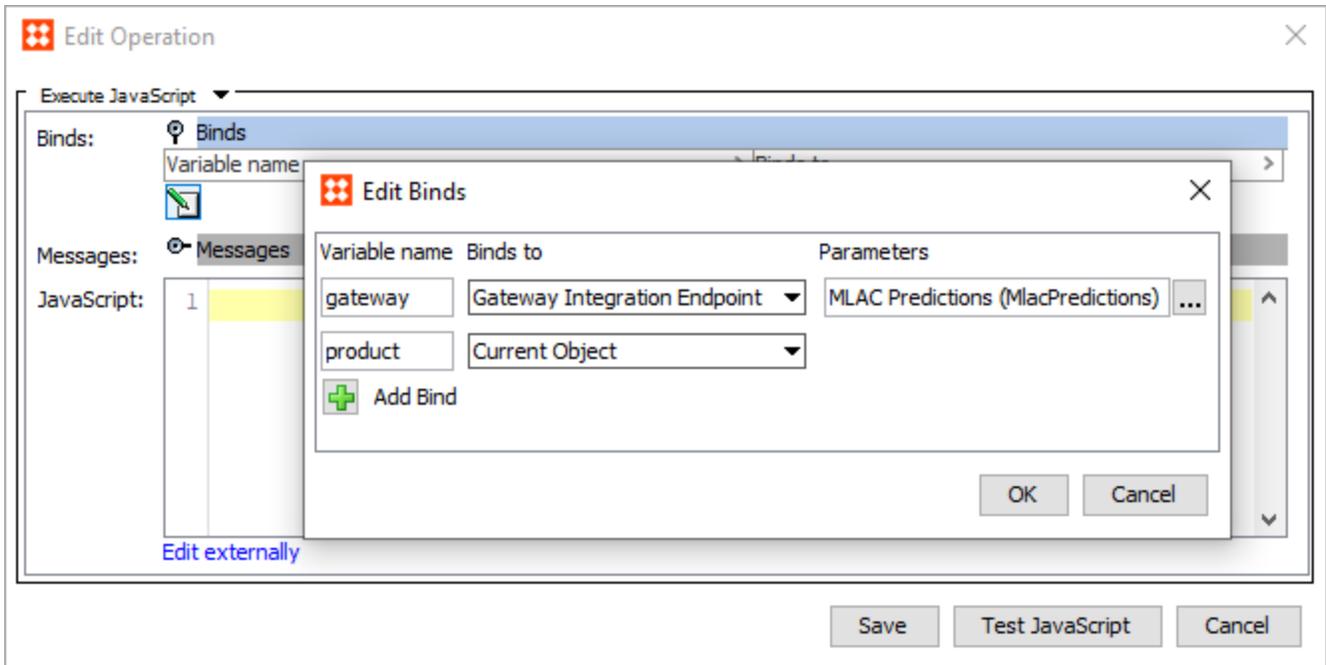
4. On the Edit Operation dialog:

- Select the **Execute JavaScript** operation from the dropdown.
- Click the edit button (  ) under the Binds flipper.

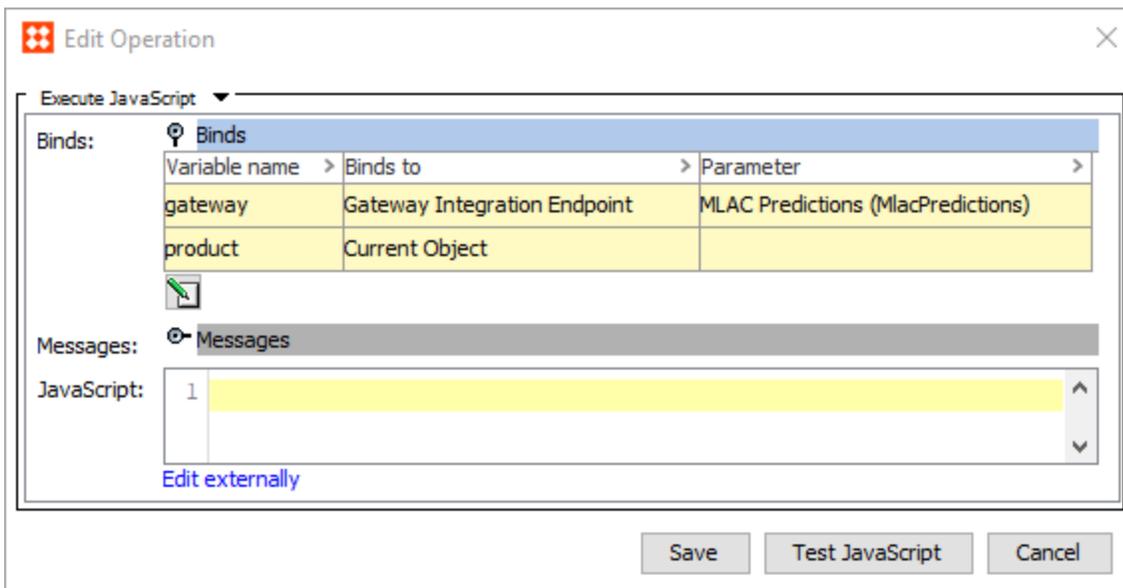


5. On the Edit Binds dialog:

- Click the **Add Bind** button.
  - For 'Variable name' type **gateway**.
  - For 'Binds to' select the Configuration option, and select the **Gateway Integration Endpoint** option.
  - For 'Parameters' select the **MLAC gateway IEP** previously created.
- Click the **Add Bind** button again.
  - For 'Variable name' type **product**.
  - For 'Binds to' select **Current Object**.
- Click the **OK** button.

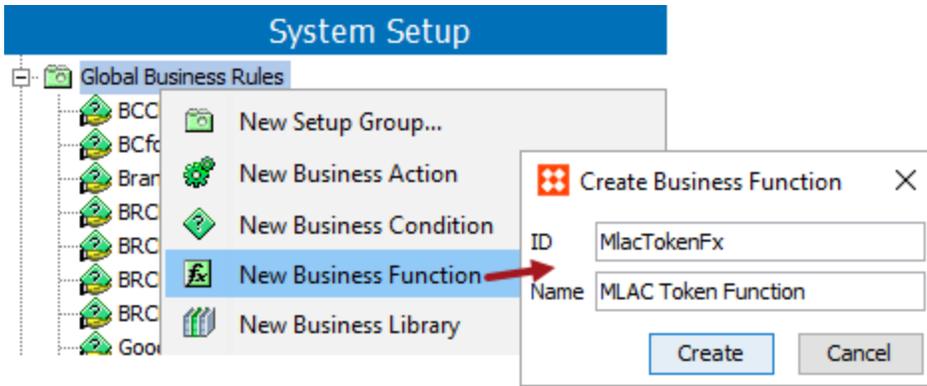


6. On the Edit Operation dialog, click the **Save** button.



7. On the Business Rule Editor dialog, click the **Save** button to complete the business rule creation.

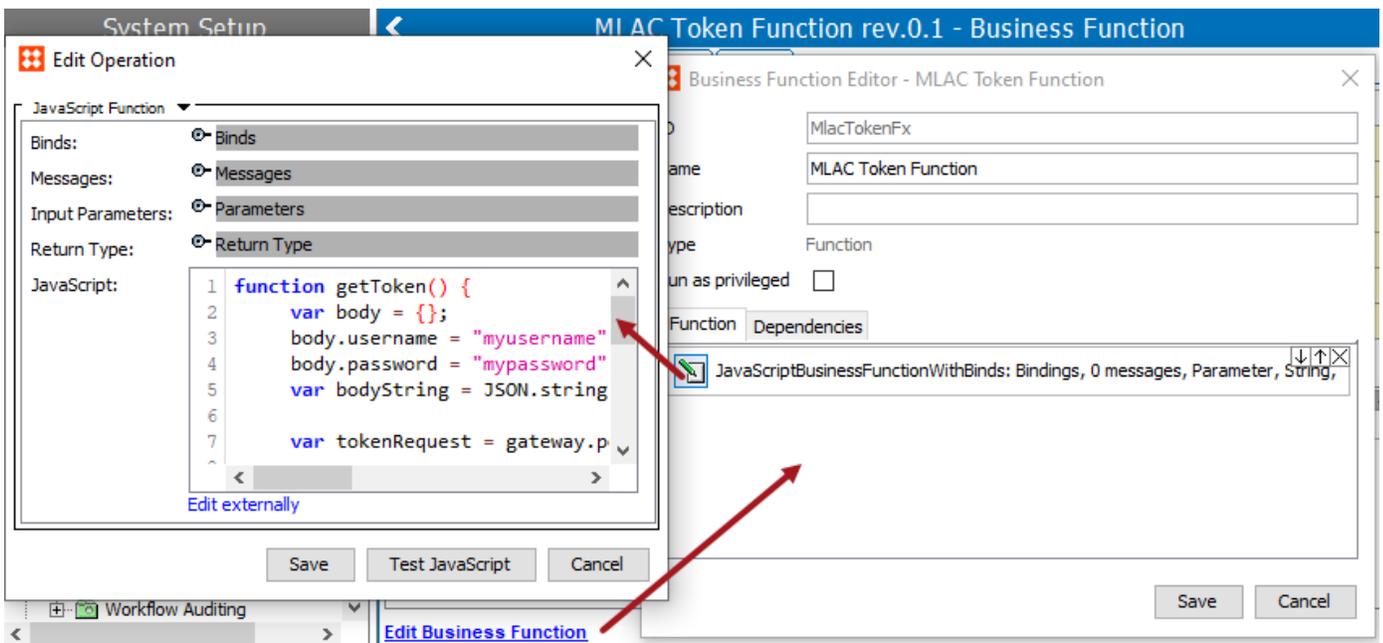
8. On System Setup, select the Global Business Rules node where the MLAC token function will be saved. Right-click the node and select the **New Business Action** option. On the Create Business Action dialog, add an **ID** and a **Name** and click the **Create** button.



9. In the business function editor, click the **Edit Business Function** link. Click the edit button (📝) for the JavaScript function.
10. In the JavaScript parameter:
  - Add the **getToken** function shown below for obtaining a token from the token endpoint.

**Important:** Replace the username ("myusername") and password ("mypassword") with your credentials.

- Click the **Save** buttons to close both dialogs and complete this function.



For example:

```
function getToken() {
    var body = {};
    body.username = "myusername";
    body.password = "mypassword";
    var bodyString = JSON.stringify(body);

    var tokenRequest = gateway.post().pathElements
("token").acceptContentType("text/plain").body(bodyString);

    var tokenResponse;
    try {
        tokenResponse = tokenRequest.invoke();
    } catch(e) {
        if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
            throw "Error getting token: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
        } else {
            throw(e);
        }
    }
    return tokenResponse;
}
```

11. Create a **getProductJsObject** function that produces the JSON body for the request to be sent to the prediction service. This function uses the same relevant attributes that are also used when uploading data for already classified products.

---

**Important:** When creating a JavaScript object, the string values retrieved from STEP should be concatenated with an empty string to produce JavaScript strings.

---

For example:

```
function getProductJsObject(prod) {
    var id = prod.getID();
    var vendor = prod.getValue("Vendor").getSimpleValue();
    var description = prod.getValue("ConsumerShortDescription").getSimpleValue();

    var jsObject = {};
    jsObject.id = "" + id;
    if (description) {
        jsObject.description = "" + description;
    }
    if (vendor) {
        jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
    }
    return jsObject;
}

function createBody() {
    var prodJsObject = getProductJsObject(product);
    var prodsArray = [];
    prodsArray.push(prodJsObject);
    var bodyJsObject = {};
    bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
    return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
}
```

12. Create a **getPredictionsString** function that composes the prediction request, sends it, and returns the result.

---

**Important:** Hierarchy IDs must match IDs used when uploading hierarchies.

---

For example:

```
function getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body) {
    var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();
    queryParams.put("hierarchyIds", "primaryHierarchy");
    queryParams.put("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "2");

    var request = gateway
        .post()
        .pathElements("predict")
        .header("Authorization", tokenResponse)
        .pathQuery(queryParams)
        .body(body);
}
```

```

var response;
try {
    response = request.invoke();
} catch(e) {
    if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
        throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
    } else {
        throw(e);
    }
}
return response;
}

```

13. Create an optional **getResponseJsObject** function for converting the Java String prediction response to a JavaScript object. This function is not required if, for example, the prediction response is written as an attribute value.

For example:

```

function getResponseJsObject(responseString) {
    var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
    return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
}

```

14. Add code to call the functions.

For example:

```

var tokenResponse = getToken();

var body = createBody();

var responseString = getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body);

```

15. Create a script to handle the response. For example, classify the product, create a workflow task, or write the prediction results to a value.

Below is a full example script.

```

function getToken() {
    var body = {};
    body.username = "myusername";
    body.password = "mypassword";
    var bodyString = JSON.stringify(body);

    var tokenRequest = gateway.post().pathElements
("token").acceptContentType("text/plain").body(bodyString);

    var tokenResponse;
    try {
        tokenResponse = tokenRequest.invoke();
    } catch(e) {

```

```

        if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
            throw "Error getting token: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
        } else {
            throw (e);
        }
    }
    return tokenResponse;
}

function getProductJsObject (prod) {
    var id = prod.getID();
    var vendor = prod.getValue("Vendor").getSimpleValue();
    var description = prod.getValue
("ConsumerShortDescription").getSimpleValue();

    var jsObject = {};
    jsObject.id = "" + id;
    if (description) {
        jsObject.description = "" + description;
    }
    if (vendor) {
        jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
    }
    return jsObject;
}

function createBody() {
    var prodJsObject = getProductJsObject (product);
    var prodsArray = [];
    prodsArray.push(prodJsObject);
    var bodyJsObject = {};
    bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
    return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
}

function getPredictionsString (tokenResponse, body) {
    var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();
    queryParams.put ("hierarchyIds", "primaryHierarchy");
    queryParams.put ("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "2");

    var request = gateway
        .post()
        .pathElements ("predict")
        .header ("Authorization", tokenResponse)
        .pathQuery (queryParams)
        .body (body);

    var response;
    try {

```

```
        response = request.invoke();
    } catch(e) {
        if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
            throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
        } else {
            throw(e);
        }
    }
    return response;
}

function getResponseJsObject(responseString) {
    var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
    return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
}

var tokenResponse = getToken();

var body = createBody();

var responseString = getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body);
```

# Testing MLAC Service Predictions

After creating the basic business action as defined in the **Business Action Configuration for MLAC** topic, testing can be performed using the following methods:

- via a business action to test unclassified products individually.
- via a bulk update process to test a large number of products as a group.

For general information about editing and testing business actions, see the **Editing a Business Rule** topic and the **Testing a Business Rule** topic, both in the **Business Rules** documentation.

---

**Important:** The example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

---

## Testing Products Individually

Use the following steps to modify your business action to test an individual product.

1. Edit the MLAC predictions business action to include a Logger bind.
2. In the JavaScript parameter, log the 'responseString'. For example:

```
logger.info(responseString);
```

3. Test the business action against an unclassified product.

## Testing Products in Groups

To test a set of unclassified products, the MLAC business action can first write the returned predictions to an attribute on the unclassified products. Then the MLAC business action can be executed from a bulk update process for a group of products.

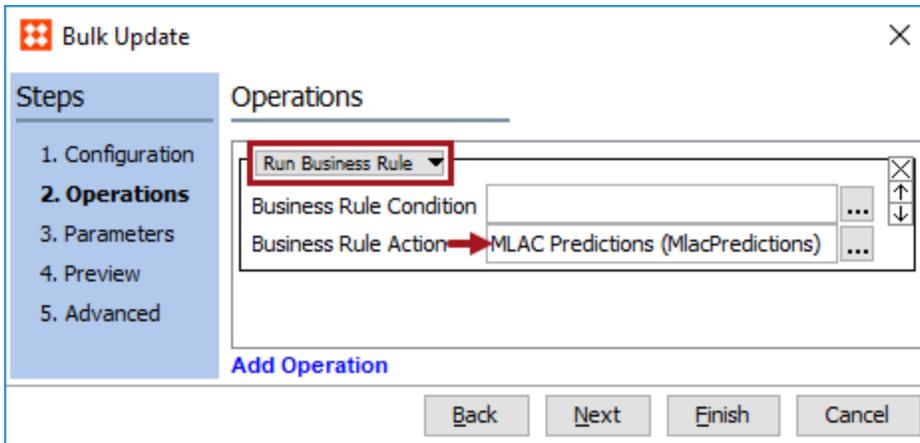
For general information, see the **Bulk Updates** documentation.

Use the following steps to modify your business action to test a group of products.

1. Edit the MLAC predictions business action to write the predict response to a value. For example:

```
product.getValue('Prediction').setSimpleValue(responseString)
```

2. Use Tree or Search to select the products to test via bulk update.
3. Run the Bulk Update option for the selected products.
4. Choose the 'Run Business Rule' bulk update operation from the dropdown.
5. For the Business Rule Action parameter, select the MLAC predictions business action.



6. Click the **Finish** button to run the bulk update process.

# Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow

The prediction functionality can be used in a production setup by calling the business action that retrieves the predictions from a product onboarding workflow. The workflow can then branch based on the prediction confidence, resulting in the product being automatically classified for a prediction with a high confidence, while a creating a user task with the prediction information if no predictions meet the desired confidence threshold.

Given that the prediction service response time can be several seconds, to avoid blocking users, the configuration examples in this topic make use of an event processor (EP). The EP can be configured to use no batch and batch options and sends the prediction request from the event processor instead of sending it from an action executed in the workflow. Options are:

- Using the 'Execute Business Action' event processor plugin — a business action will be executed once per queued event and a prediction request is sent for each event.
- Using the 'Execute Business Action for Event Batch' event processor plugin — a business action will be executed via a batch, meaning that data for multiple events will be handled with a single action invocation and a single request.

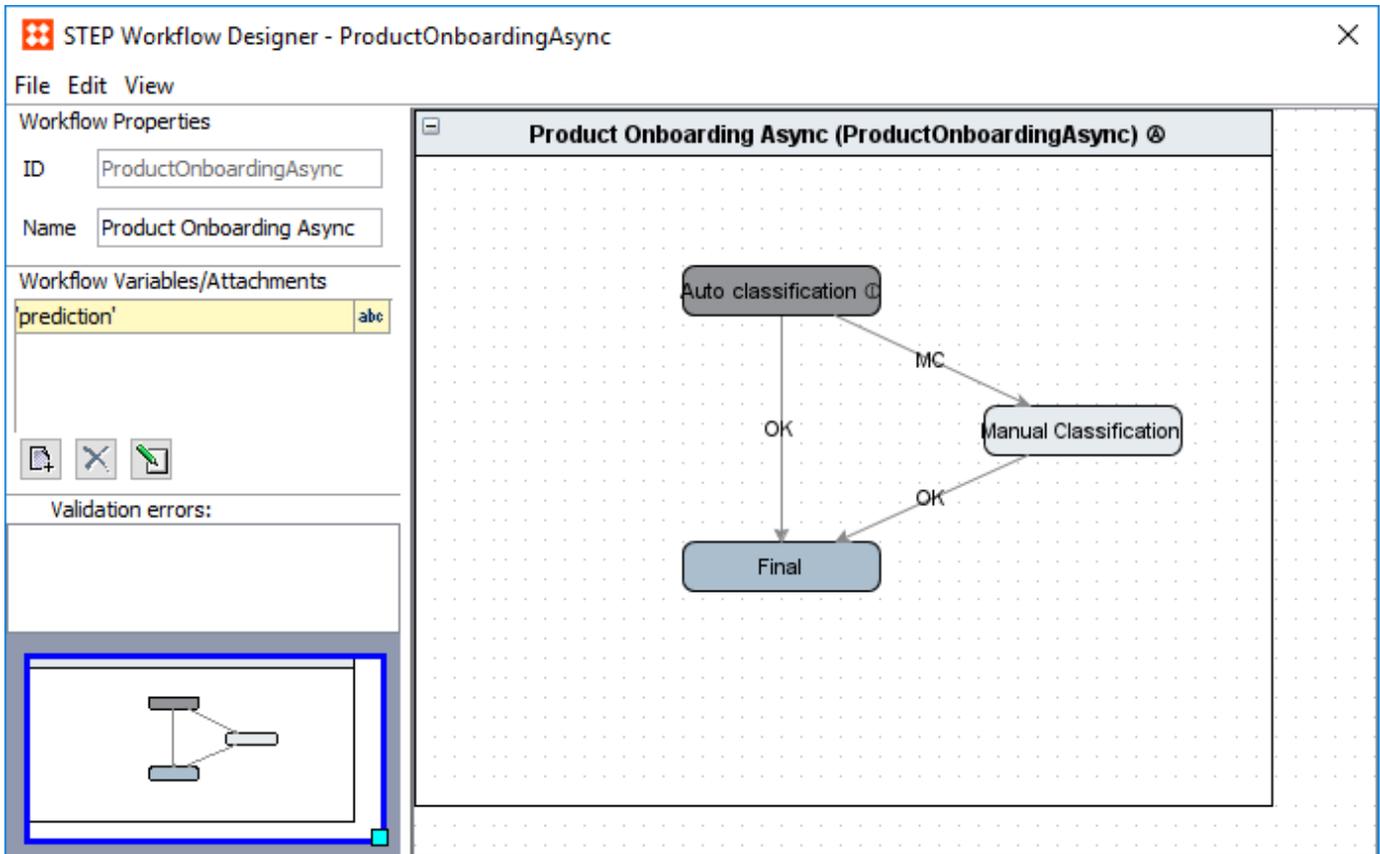
The full process of implementing the MLAC auto classification functionality in a workflow includes these steps:

1. Create an Onboarding Workflow
2. Define a Derived Event Type
3. Create an Event Processor Filter Condition
4. Create a Prediction Business Action
5. Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor
6. Create a Workflow Business Action

## Create an Onboarding Workflow

While the MLAC auto classification logic could be part of a larger product onboarding flow, states not relevant for auto classification have been left out of this example.

For initial (and simplified) testing, create a workflow based on the image below, including the defined workflow states. After verifying the functionality, these states can be added to your existing onboarding workflow.



For general information, see the **Workflows** documentation.

## Workflow States

The states for this onboarding / classification workflow are:

- **Auto classification** is a system state that does not represent a human task. When a product enters this state, an event is placed on the queue for the event processor to make the prediction request and, dependent on the confidence of the best prediction, either classify the product and trigger the 'OK' event or trigger the 'MC' event.
- **Manual Classification** is a human task to manually classify a product with a low prediction confidence. The predictions returned from the service are made visible to the user via the 'prediction' workflow variable to which the prediction response will be written.
- **Final** is a basic mandatory final state.

The following sections describe the configuration necessary for this setup.

## Define a Derived Event Type

The event to be produced from within the workflow and placed on the queue for the event processor should be of a user-defined type, also called a derived event.

To create a derived event:

1. In System Setup, click the 'Derived Events' node to open the editor.
2. Click the **Add Derived Event Type** link.
3. Add an **ID** for the event type.

4. Click the **Add** button to save the event type.

For more information, see the **Derived Events** topic in the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation.

## Create an Event Processor Filter Condition

An event filter is required on the Event Triggering Definitions tab of the event processor to ensure that only events generated from the workflow are allowed on the event processor queue. For more information, event triggering definitions for event processors are the same as for OIEPs as defined in the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

This event filter is a JavaScript-based business condition that is valid for all object types.

In the JavaScript editor create a bind with:

- 'Variable name' set to **currentEventType**
- 'Binds to' set to **Current Event Type** (in the Event Handling group)
- Add the following to the JavaScript parameter:

```
var isDerivedEvent = currentEventType instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.DerivedEventType;
var idIsCorrect = currentEventType.getID() == "MlacAsync";

return isDerivedEvent && idIsCorrect;
```

## Create a Prediction Business Action

### No Batch Processing

Using the 'Execute Business Action' event processor plugin executes the configured prediction (confidence) business action once for each event in a non-batched manner. This business action has access to the node (product) for which the event was generated via the 'Current Object' bind. This allows the logic described in the **Business Action Configuration for MLAC** topic to be reused.

Below is a full-script example with bodies of functions described earlier omitted and a TODO for actually classifying the product given a prediction with a sufficient confidence is returned. If not duplicating and extending a business

action created earlier based on the information in the Business Action Configuration for MLAC topic, binds should be configured as explained in that section and the action should either be made applicable for the product object type or for all object types.

```
function getToken() {
    //Omitted. See "Business Action Configuration for MLAC"
}

function getProductJsObject(prod) {
    //Omitted. See "Business Action Configuration for MLAC"
}

function createBody() {
    //Omitted. See "Business Action Configuration for MLAC"
}

function getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body) {
    //Omitted. See "Business Action Configuration for MLAC"
}

function getResponseJsObject(responseString) {
    //Omitted. See "Business Action Configuration for MLAC"
}

function createPredictionsVariableValue(responseJsObject) {
    var predictions = responseJsObject.predictions[0].hierarchies
[0].predictions;
    var predictionsString = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < predictions.length; i++) {
        if (i > 0) {
            predictionsString = predictionsString + ", "
        }
        var prediction = predictions[i];
        predictionsString = predictionsString + prediction.classificationId +
": " + prediction.confidence;
    }
    return predictionsString;
}

var confidenceThreshold = 90;
var wfId = "ProductOnboardingAsync";
var stateId = "Auto-classification";

var instance = product.getWorkflowInstanceByID(wfId);
if (!instance) {
    throw "Product with ID '" + product.getID() + "' is not active in
workflow '" + wfId + "'";
}
var task = instance.getTaskByID(stateId);
if (!task) {
    throw "Product with ID '" + product.getID() + "' is not in expected
```

```

state '' + stateId + '';
}

var tokenResponse = getToken();
var body = createBody();
var responseString = getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body);
var responseJsonObject = getResponseJsonObject(responseString);

var confidence = parseInt(responseJsonObject.predictions[0].hierarchies
[0].predictions[0].confidence);

if (confidence >= confidenceThreshold) {
    // TODO: Classify the product in classification jsonResp.predictions
[0].hierarchies[0].predictions[0].classificationId
    task.triggerByID("OK", "Triggered by script");
} else {
    var predictionsString = createPredictionsVariableValue
(responseJsonObject);
    instance.setSimpleVariable("prediction", predictionsString);
    task.triggerByID("MC", "Triggered by script");
}

```

## Batch Processing

For improved business action processing, a batch business action allows multiple events to be handled with a single action invocation and a single request.

The batch business action to be used for the batch event processor plugin is similar to the one described above. The main difference is that the batch version does not use 'Current Object' as its input, but instead uses the 'Current Event Processor Event Batch' bind to access a batch of queued events. Additionally, the batch business action composes a single request with data for multiple products and similarly handles the response containing predictions for multiple products.

Use the following steps to create the batch business action:

1. The business action should have the following binds:
  - gateway = Gateway Integration Endpoint (under the Configuration group), with the MLAC IEP selected
  - logger = Logger
  - manager = STEP Manager
  - eventBatch = Current Event Processor Event Batch (under the Event Handling group)

| Binds         |                                     |                                    |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Variable name | Binds to                            | Parameter                          |
| gateway       | Gateway Integration Endpoint        | MLAC Predictions (MlacPredictions) |
| logger        | Logger                              |                                    |
| manager       | STEP Manager                        |                                    |
| eventBatch    | Current Event Processor Event Batch |                                    |

2. For the JavaScript parameter, add a script to compose a request and handle the response.

The full JavaScript example is below.

```
function getToken() {
    var body = {};
    body.username = "myusername";
    body.password = "mypassword";
    var bodyString = JSON.stringify(body);

    var tokenRequest = gateway.post().pathElements
("token").acceptContentType("text/plain").body(bodyString);

    var tokenResponse;
    try {
        tokenResponse = tokenRequest.invoke();
    } catch(e) {
        if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
            throw "Error getting token: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
        } else {
            throw(e);
        }
    }
    return tokenResponse;
}

function getProductJsObject(prod) {
    var id = prod.getID();
    var vendor = prod.getValue("Vendor").getSimpleValue();
    var description = prod.getValue
("ConsumerShortDescription").getSimpleValue();

    var jsObject = {};
    jsObject.id = "" + id;
    if (description) {
        jsObject.description = "" + description;
    }
    if (vendor) {
        jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
    }
    return jsObject;
}

function createBody(prodsArray) {
    var bodyJsObject = {};
    bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
    return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
}

function getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body) {
    var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();

```

```

queryParams.put("hierarchyIds", "primaryHierarchy");
queryParams.put("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "5");

var request = gateway
    .post()
    .pathElements("predict")
    .header("Authorization", tokenResponse)
    .pathQuery(queryParams)
    .body(body);

var response;
try {
    response = request.invoke();
} catch(e) {
    if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
        throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
    } else {
        throw(e);
    }
}
return response;
}

function getResponseJsObject(responseString) {
    var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
    return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
}

function createPredictionsVariableValue(predictions) {
    var predictionsString = "";
    for (var i = 0; i < predictions.length; i++) {
        if (i > 0) {
            predictionsString = predictionsString + ", "
        }
        var prediction = predictions[i];
        predictionsString = predictionsString + prediction.classificationId +
": " + prediction.confidence;
    }
    return predictionsString;
}

function getProductsArrayFromBatch() {
    var products = [];

    var batchIterator = eventBatch.getEvents().iterator();

    while (batchIterator.hasNext()) {
        var node = batchIterator.next().getNode();
        if (node instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.Product) {
            var instance = getInstance(node);

```

```

var task = getTask(instance);
if (task) {
    products.push(getProductJsObject(node));
} else {
    logger.warning("Product with ID '" + node.getID() +
        "' is not in the expected state '" + stateId +
        "' in workflow '" + wfId + "'. No predictions will be
        obtained for the product.");
}
}
}
return products;
}

function getInstance(node) {
    return node.getWorkflowInstanceByID(wfId);
}

function getTask(instance) {
    if (!instance) {
        return null;
    }
    return instance.getTaskByID(stateId);
}

function handlePredictions(predictions) {
    for (var index in predictions) {
        var prediction = predictions[index];
        var id = prediction.id;
        var product = manager.getProductHome().getProductByID(prediction.id);
        if (product) {
            var instance = getInstance(product);
            var task = getTask(instance);
            if (task) {
                var confidence =
parseInt(prediction.hierarchies[0].predictions[0].confidence);
                if (confidence >= confidenceThreshold) {
                    // TODO: Classify the product in classification
prediction.hierarchies[0].predictions[0].classificationId
                    task.triggerByID("OK", "Triggered by script");
                } else {
                    var predictionsString =
createPredictionsVariableValue(prediction.hierarchies[0].predictions);
                    instance.setSimpleVariable("prediction",
                        predictionsString); task.triggerByID("MC",
                        "Triggered by script");
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
}

var confidenceThreshold = 90;
var wfId = "ProductOnboardingAsync";
var stateId = "Auto-classification";

var products = getProductsArrayFromBatch();
var body = createBody(products);

var tokenResponse = getToken();
var responseString = getPredictionsString(tokenResponse, body);
var responseJsonObject = getResponseJsonObject(responseString);

handlePredictions(responseJsonObject.predictions);

```

## Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor

Use the steps below to create and configure the event processor required for the auto classification setup. For detailed information on event processors, see the **Creating an Event Processor** topic in the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation.

### No Batch Processing

1. Create a new event processor and on the 'Configure Event Processor' step:
  - For the 'User running event processor plugin' parameter, select a **privileged system user**.
  - For the 'Select Processor' parameter, choose the **Execute Business Action** processor plugin.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' window at the 'Configure Event Processor' step. The left sidebar lists five steps, with '2. Configure Event Processor' selected. The main area contains the following configuration fields:

| Parameter                             | Value                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| User running event processor plugin   | stepsys (STEPSYS)       |
| Days to retain events                 | 0                       |
| Queue for event processor             | EVPROC                  |
| Maximum number of old processes       | 100                     |
| Maximum age of old processes in hours | 168                     |
| Limit of lines in execution report    | 1000                    |
| Select Processor                      | Execute Business Action |
| Select Error Reporter                 | Do nothing              |
| Number of events to batch             | 1000                    |

Buttons at the bottom: Back, Next, Finish, Cancel.

2. On the 'Configure Processing Plugin' step:

- For the Business Action parameter, select **the previously created business action**.
- For the Context parameter, select the **context in which the action should be executed**. Product data (like the description) will be read from this context.
- For the Workspace parameter, select the **workspace in which the action should be executed**. Product data (like the description) will be read from this context.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' dialog box with the 'Configure Processing Plugin' step selected. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Identify Event Processor, 2. Configure Event Processor, 3. **Configure Processing Plugin**, 4. Schedule Event Processor, and 5. Configure Error Reporter Processing Plugin. The main configuration area contains the following fields:

- Business Action: MLAC Event Processor Action (MlacEventProcessorAction) [...]
- Context: US-eng [v]
- Workspace: Main [v]
- Collate nodes: No [v]

At the bottom, there are four buttons: Back, Next, Finish, and Cancel.

3. On the 'Schedule Event Processor' step, specify how frequently the event processor should handle events on the queue.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' dialog box with the 'Schedule Event Processor' step selected. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Identify Event Processor, 2. Configure Event Processor, 3. Configure Processing Plugin, 4. **Schedule Event Processor**, and 5. Configure Error Reporter Processing Plugin. The main configuration area contains the following fields:

- Start:
  - Never
  - Every  minutes
  - Weekly
  - Monthly
  - Later
- Start every 10 minutes

At the bottom, there are four buttons: Back, Next, Finish, and Cancel.

4. Click the **Next** button and the **Finish** button to close the wizard.

5. On the event processor, click the Event Triggering Definitions tab and open the Triggering Object Types flipper.

- Click the **Add Object Type** link and add your product object type. It displays in the Object Types column.
- Click in the Event Filter column to display an ellipsis (...), click the ellipsis button (...) and add the event filter business condition created previously.

| Auto Classification Predictions - Event Triggering Definitions |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Event Processor  | Event Triggering Definitions        |
| Background Processes   | Statistics                          |
| Error L  |                                     |
| Triggering Object Types  |                                     |
| Object Types   | Event Filter                        |
| Sales Item   | Event Type Filter (EventTypeFilter) |
| <a href="#">Add Object Type</a>                                |                                     |

6. On the Event Processor tab, set the Queue Status parameter to **Read Events**.
7. Right-click the event processor and select the **Enable Event Processor** option.

## Batch Processing

The event processor used for the batch functionality is configured almost exactly like the non-batched version described in the previous section. The difference is that the batch processor uses the 'Execute Business Action for Event Batch' plugin and references the business action that can handle a batch of events.

Use the following steps to create a batch event processor:

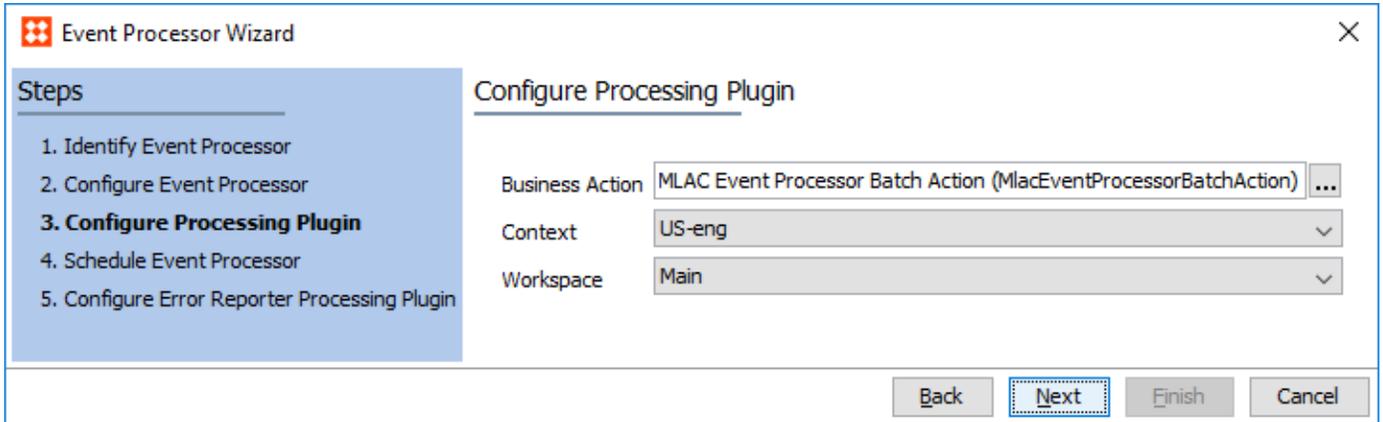
1. On the Configure Event Processor step:
  - For the 'User running event processor plugin' parameter, select a **privileged system user**.
  - For the 'Select Processor' parameter, select the **Execute Business Action for Event Batch** option.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' window, specifically the 'Configure Event Processor' step. On the left, a 'Steps' sidebar lists five steps, with '2. Configure Event Processor' highlighted. The main area contains several configuration fields:

- User running event processor plugin:** stepsys (STEPSYS) (highlighted with a red box)
- Days to retain events:** 0
- Queue for event processor:** EVPROC
- Maximum number of old processes:** 100
- Maximum age of old processes in hours:** 168
- Limit of lines in execution report:** 1000
- Select Processor:** Execute Business Action for Event Batch (highlighted with a red box)
- Select Error Reporter:** Do nothing
- Number of events to batch:** 100

At the bottom, there are four buttons: 'Back', 'Next' (highlighted with a dashed border), 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

2. On the Configure Processing Plugin step, select the **batch business action** created previously.



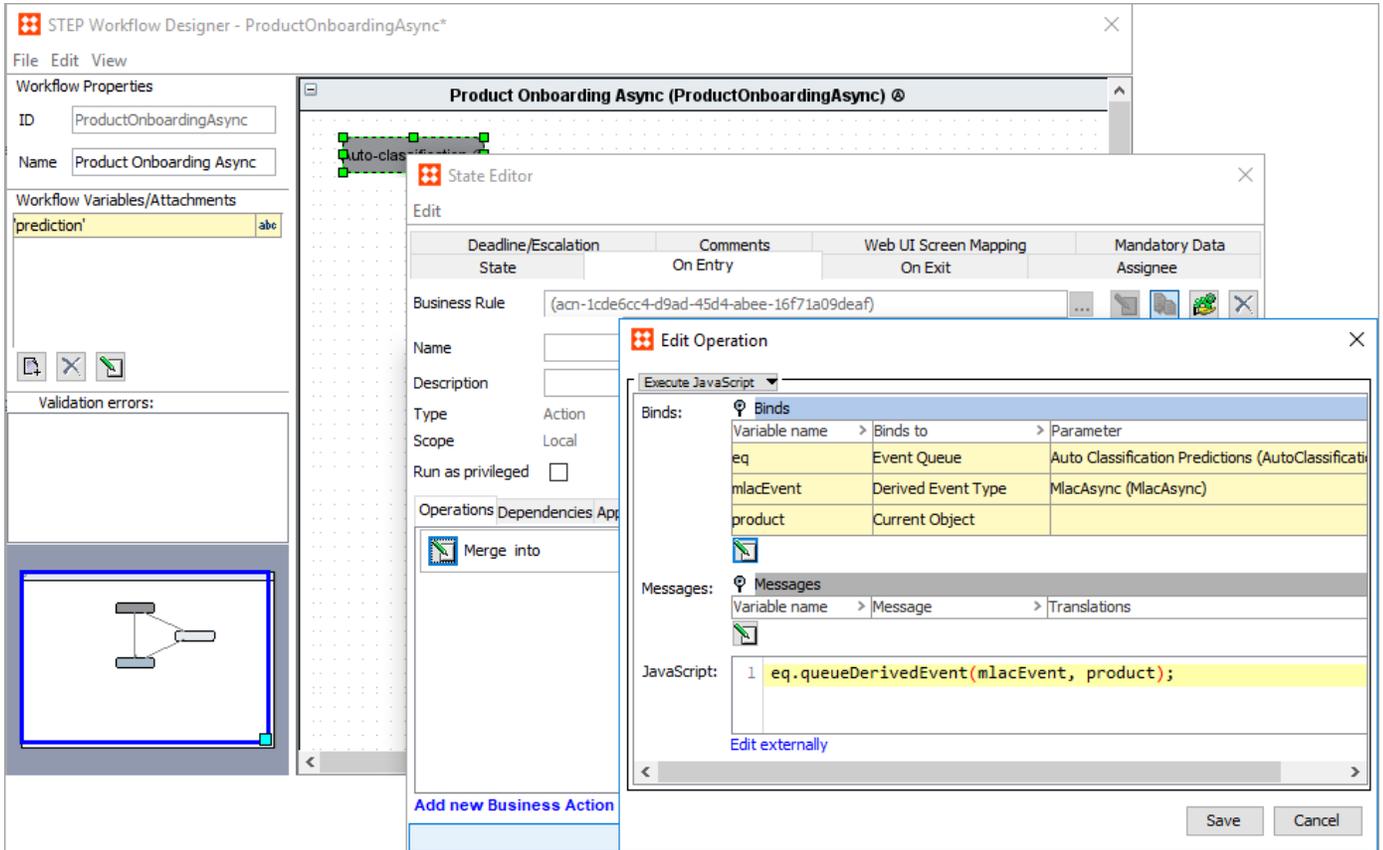
3. If a workflow has already been configured using the non-batched event processor, it can be used for the batch process with a single modification. The workflow action that queues events must be modified to queue events for the new event processor.

## Create a Workflow Business Action

Create an action to generate the required event type and set it to be executed when a product enters the 'Auto classification' system state. The example shown in this section is for the non-batched EP and the batch EP would work similarly using the info in the prior sections.

1. Edit the onboarding workflow, select the 'Auto classification' state, right-click and choose the Edit State option.
2. Click the 'On Entry' tab click the **Add new Business Action** link.
3. On the Operations tab, click the edit button (  ) and select **Execute JavaScript** from the operations dropdown.
4. On the Edit Operation dialog:
  - In the Binds flipper, create three (3) binds:
    - **eq** = the event queue
    - **mlacEvent** = the derived event type
    - **product** = the current object
  - For the JavaScript parameter, add the following script:
 

```
eq.queueDerivedEvent(mlacEvent, product);
```



5. Click the **Save** button, and close the State Editor dialog.
6. On the STEP Workflow Designer, open the File menu and click the **Save and Exit** button.

# Uploading Hierarchies

The MLAC service offers a REST endpoint for uploading entire hierarchies using a CSV file. Uploading data requires an OIEP for a single hierarchy with the required output format to publish the data.

To upload hierarchies, perform all steps in the following sections:

1. Prerequisites
2. Configure a Hierarchy OIEP
3. Publish Hierarchy Data to MLAC

---

**Important:** Repeat all of the steps in this topic for each hierarchy being uploaded.

---

## Prerequisites

Complete the following setup to successfully configure the OIEP and publish data.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add or modify the case-sensitive **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property to identify the hierarchy-specific URL for the MLAC service hierarchy upload resource. The URL is used to supply values for the REST Direct Delivery Method in the OIEP. The URL uses the format: `https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/[hierarchyId]`

---

**Note:** The hierarchy identifier ([hierarchyId]) is also used when uploading classified products.

---

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/primary
```

In this example, the hierarchy ID of 'primary' has replaced the placeholder text '[hierarchyId]'.

2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.
3. Confirm your username and a password to get a token.
4. Use the service token endpoint (`https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/token`) to obtain a token. See the Swagger UI available at `https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/`. By default, tokens are valid for one (1) month.

Make note of the token for use in configuring the REST Direct Delivery Method Headers.

## Token ▼

POST /token Obtain authorization token

Resource operation for obtaining an authorization token to be used for the other service resources

Parameters
Cancel

No parameters

Request body

application/json
▼

```

            {
              "username": "myusername",
              "password": "mypassword"
            }
          
```

## Configure a Hierarchy OIEP

Use the following steps to configure the necessary OIEP. For more general information on OIEPs, see the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

1. Create an event-based OIEP (as defined in the **Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation) with the following settings in the wizard:
  - On the 'Identify Endpoint' step, set the **User** parameter to a user who is privileged to see all hierarchy nodes.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Contexts** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Workspace** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
  - Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard.
2. Open the OIEP's Event Triggering Definitions tab, open the Triggering Object Types flipper, and click the **Add Object Type** link to add the hierarchy object types. Leave the other settings as their default values.

MLAC Hierarchy Publishing - Event Triggering Definitions

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | **Event Triggering Definitions** | Background Process

**Triggering Object Types**

|                                       |                |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Object Types                          | > Event Filter |
| > Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Products |                |

[Add Object Type](#)

**Triggering Attributes**

Name >

[Add Attribute](#)

**Triggering Table Types**

Table Types >

[Add Table Type](#)

**Reference Type Triggers**

Reference Types >

[Add Reference Type](#)

**Triggering Data Container Types**

Data Container Types >

[Add Data Container Type](#)

**Miscellaneous Triggers**

- Names enabled
- Parent links enabled
- Attribute-links enabled
- Index-word Hierarchy enabled

- On the Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper and set the 'Schedule' parameter to **Never** and click the **OK** button.

**MLAC Hierarchy Publishing - Configuration**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics | Err

| Configuration                       |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Process Engine                      | STEP Exporter        |
| Error reporter                      | Not Defined          |
| <b>Schedule</b>                     | <b>Not scheduled</b> |
| Queue for endpoint                  |                      |
| Queue for endpoint processes        |                      |
| Transactional settings              |                      |
| Number of threads                   |                      |
| Maximum number of waiting processes |                      |
| Maximum number of old processes     |                      |
| Maximum age of old processes        |                      |
| Contexts                            |                      |
| Workspace                           |                      |

**Edit Scheduling**

Start

Never ←

Every

Weekly

Monthly

Later

Start Not scheduled

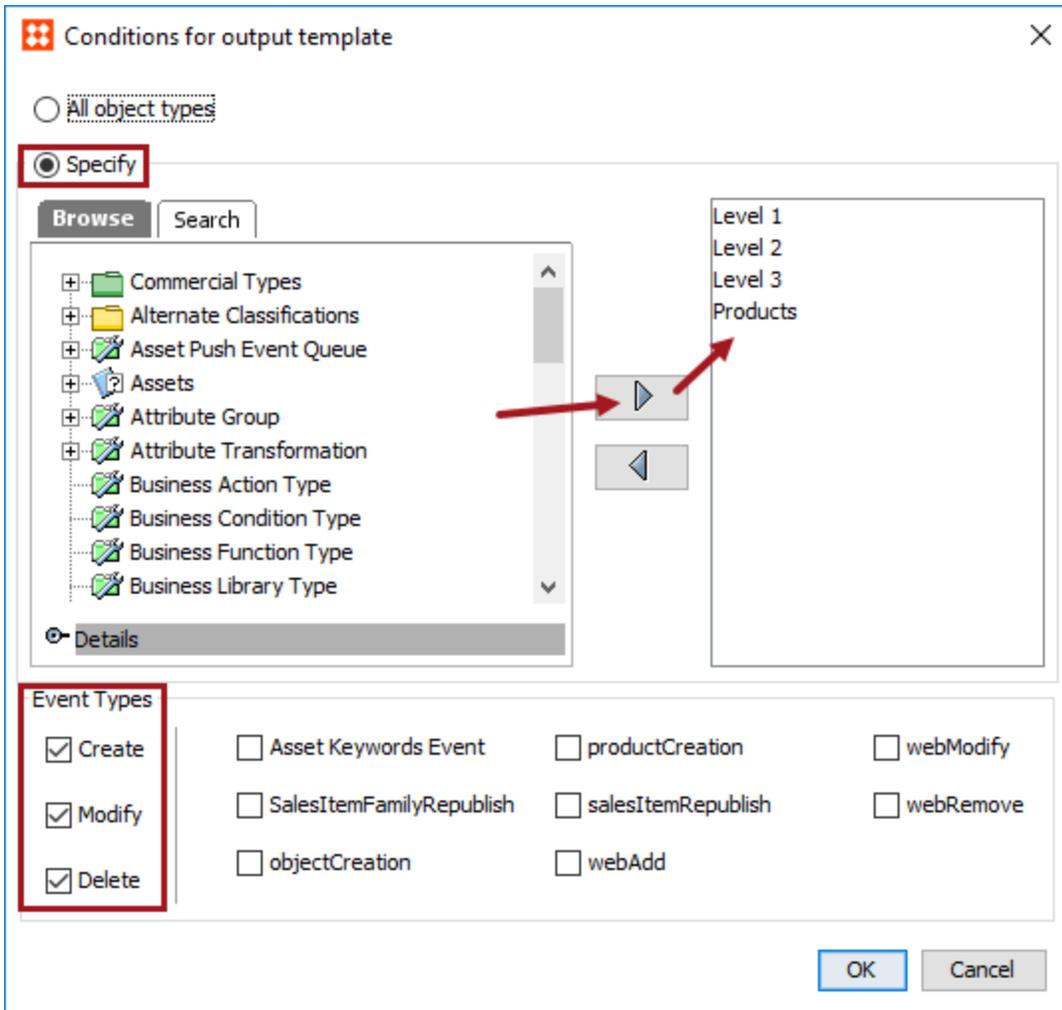
Refresh collections before each run

OK Cancel

4. On the Configuration tab, open the Output Templates flipper, and set the following for the Object-Eventtype column:

| Output Templates           |          |                 |
|----------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| Object-Eventtype           | > Format | > Pre-Processor |
| > <b>Add configuration</b> |          |                 |

- Click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.
- Select the **Specify** radio button and add the hierarchy object types to be output.
- Select the **Create**, **Modify**, and **Delete** event types, and click the **OK** button.

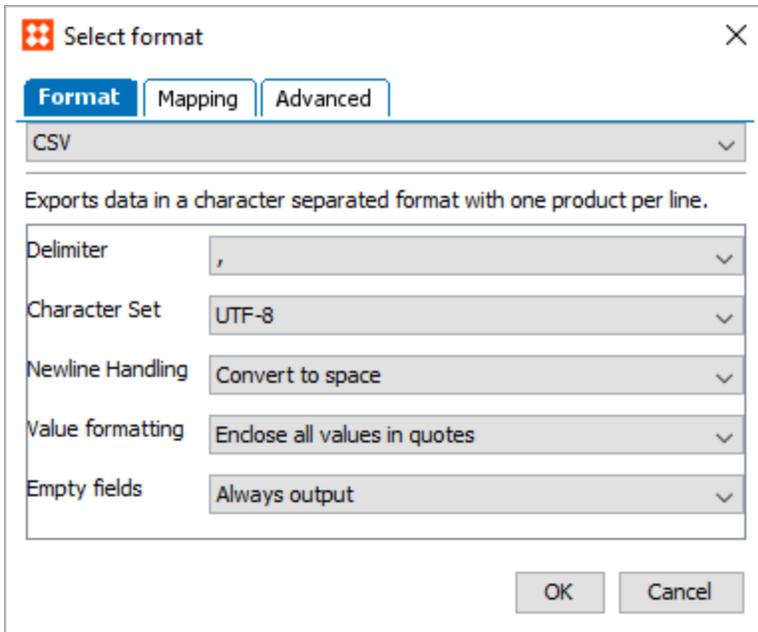


5. On the Output Templates flipper set the following for the Format column:

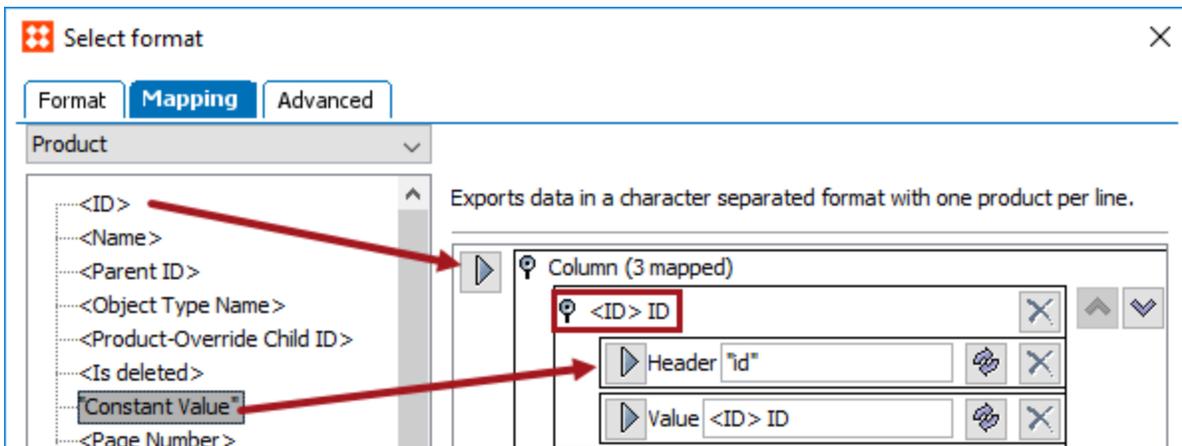
- Click the Format column cell to display an ellipsis button.
- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.

| Output Templates   |          |                 |
|--|----------|-----------------|
| Object-Eventtype   | > Format | > Pre-Processor |
| > Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Products (Create, Modify, Delete) |          | None            |
| > <a href="#">Add configuration</a>                            |          |                 |

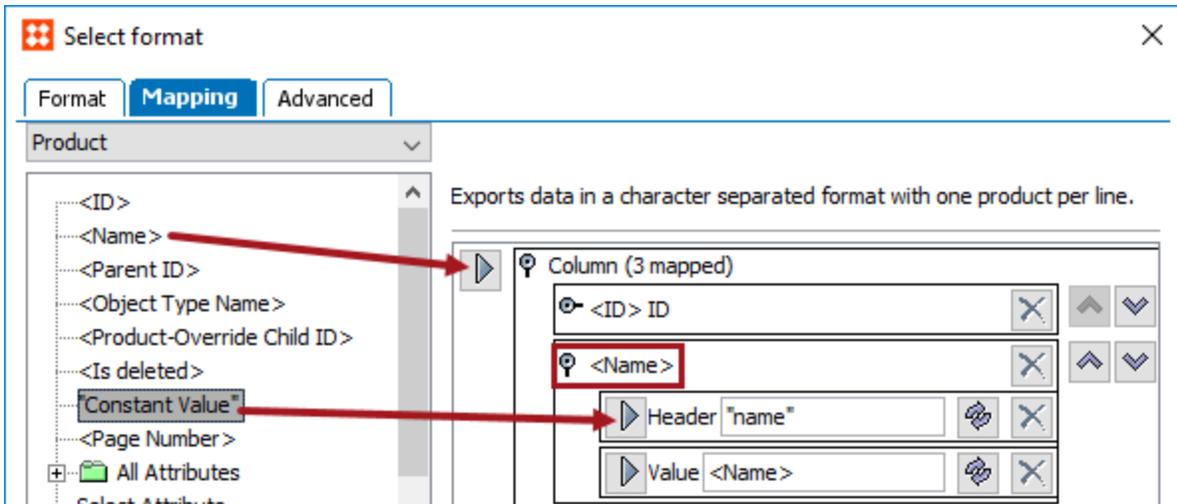
- On the 'Select format' dialog 'Format' tab (shown below), select **CSV** from the dropdown and set the following parameters:
  - For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
  - For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
  - For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
  - For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
  - For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.



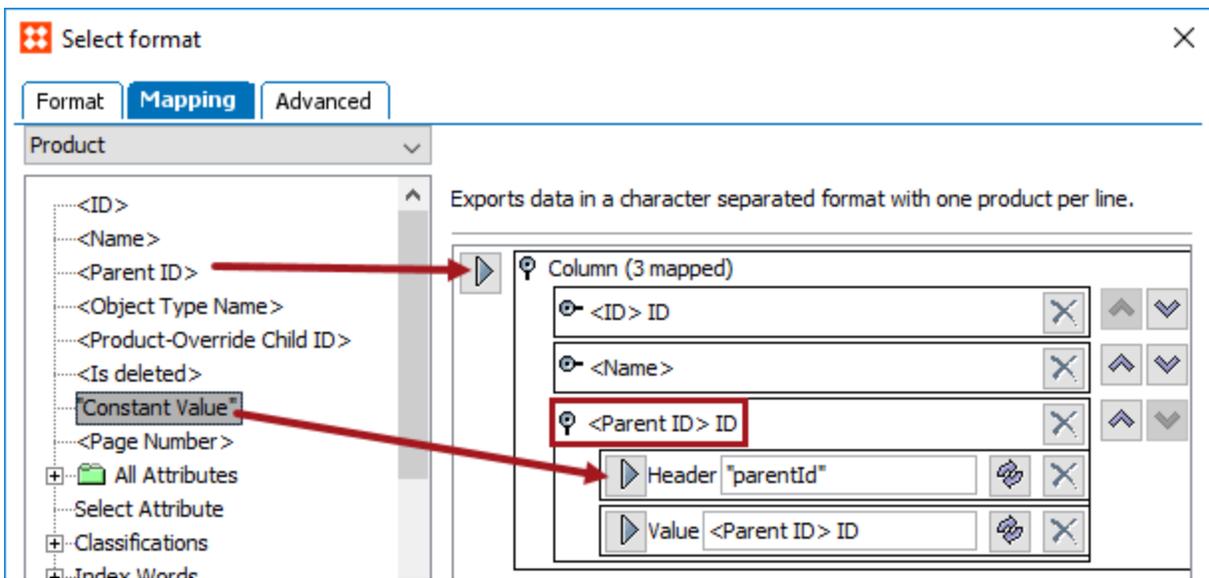
- On the 'Mapping' tab:
  - Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



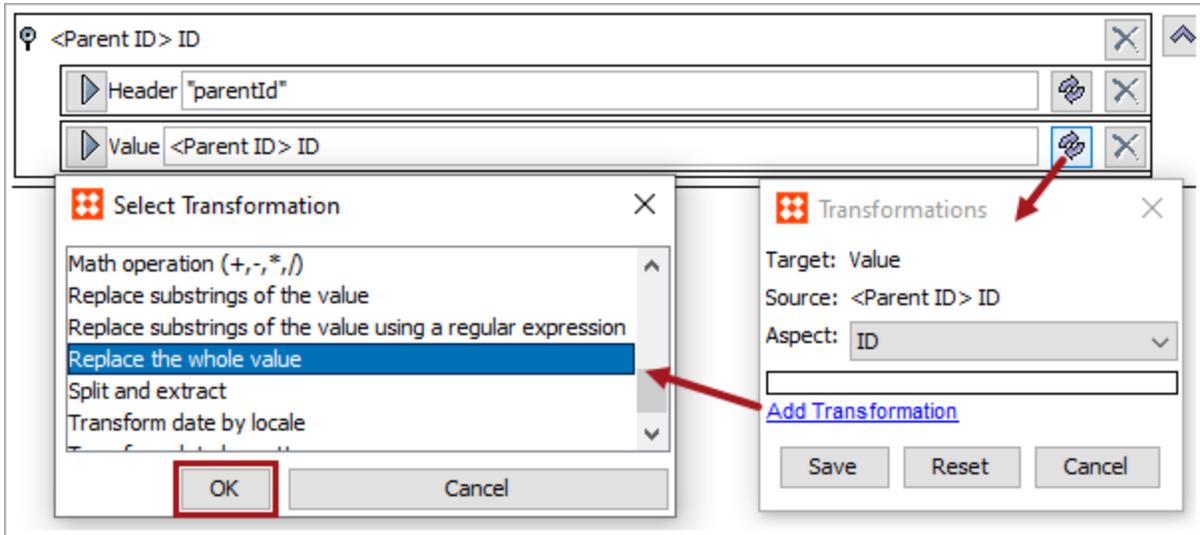
- Map the **<Name>** data source.
- Open the '<Name>' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **name** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



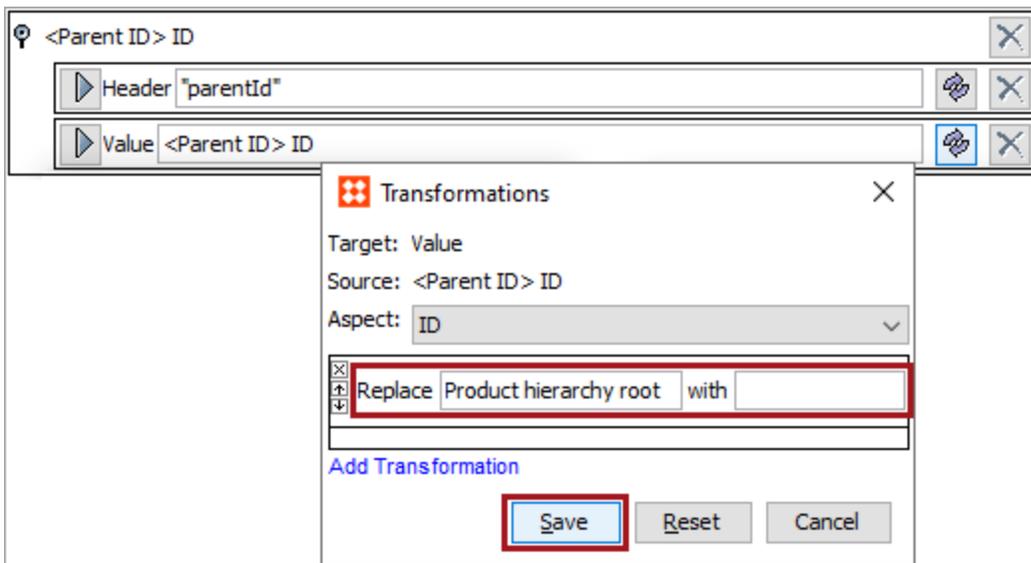
- Map the **<Parent ID>** data source.
- Open the '<Parent ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **parentId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



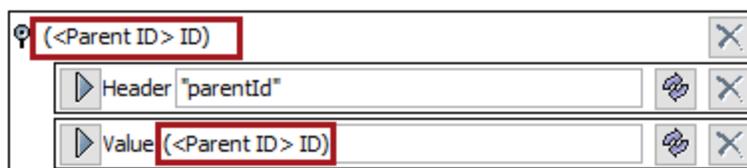
- On the value part of the mapped Parent ID, click the transform button (⚙️).
- On the Transformations dialog, click the **Add Transformation** link.
- On the Select Transformation dialog, select the **Replace whole value** option and click the **OK** button to update the Transformations dialog.



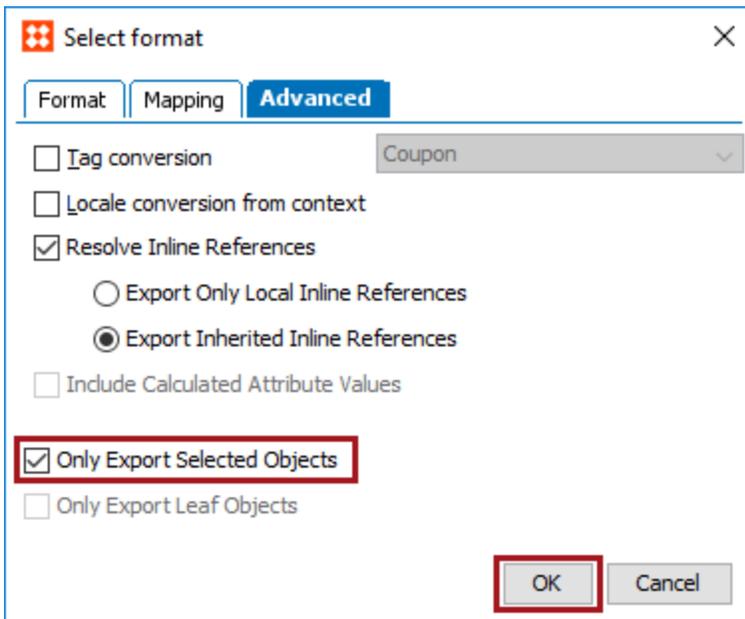
- On the updated Transformations dialog, in the 'Replace' parameter type **ID of the hierarchy root** and in the 'with' parameter, remove the value. This causes the 'parentId' for the hierarchy root node to be blank and the MLAC service sees this node as the root.
- Click the **Save** button.



- Now the final '<Parent ID> ID' mapping is in parentheses, like (<Parent ID> ID), to indicate a transformation is applied for the Value element.



- On the 'Advanced' tab:
  - Check the **Only Export Selected Objects** checkbox.
  - Click the **OK** button.



- The final state of the Output Templates flipper fields are displayed.

| Output Templates   |                  |                 |
|--|------------------|-----------------|
| Object-Eventtype   | > Format         | > Pre-Processor |
| > Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Products (Create, Modify, Delete) | CSV (3 mappings) | ... None        |
| > Add configuration  |                  |                 |

6. On the Delivery Method flipper, click the **Edit Delivery** link to open the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.

**Note:** To validate the configuration, instead of setting the REST Direct method, first use the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and check the generated CSV file. See the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

- For the Select Delivery Method parameter, select **REST Direct** from the dropdown.
- For the URL parameter, select the **hierarchy-specific URL** in the dropdown.
- For the HTTP Method parameter, select **PUT**.
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Content-Type**, the Value parameter to **application/octet-stream**, and click **OK**.
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link again to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Authorization**, the Value parameter to **the response from the token endpoint**, and click **OK**.
- For the ZIP Content parameter, select **No**.



**Event Queue Configuration**

Event Actions:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| > Days to retain events                           | 0  |
| > Number of events to batch                       | 1000   |
| > Number of event batches to include per delivery | 1  |
| > Queue Status                                    | Read Events  |
| > Unread events (approximated)                    | <input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/> |

[Edit Configuration](#)

4. On the Republish dialog:

- Click the **Add Node** link and add the hierarchy root node.
- Check the **Include Child Nodes** checkbox.
- For the Process Description parameter, type a description. 'Generate hierarchy node events' is the description in the following image.
- Click the **Start Republish** button.

**Republish** ✕

Select Nodes to Republish

| ID           | Name     |
|--------------|----------|
| > I-Products | Products |

> [Add Node](#)

Include Child Nodes

Include Linked Products

Include Linked Assets

Include Referenced Assets

---

Select Setup Nodes to Republish

Republish all Attributes

Republish all Units

Republish all setup nodes

---

Select Execution Context

Current Context (Context1)

Cross Contexts

---

Process Description

**NOTICE:** Your view workspace is not Approved workspace it is Main, the republish analysis will be executed from Main workspace.

5. Verify that the republish background process finishes successfully.
6. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Invoke** option to manually publish the hierarchy data.
7. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Disable Integration Endpoint** option.
8. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Discard Events**.

# Uploading Classified Products

The MLAC service offers a REST Direct OIEP for uploading sets of products that are already classified, or 'labeled,' using a CSV file. Uploading data requires an OIEP for a single hierarchy with the required output format to publish the data.

To upload hierarchies, perform all steps in the following sections:

1. Prerequisites
2. Configure a Classified Products OIEP
3. Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC

## File Requirements

As outlined in the Mapping steps below, the REST Direct OIEP requires a CSV file with the following headers / columns in the specified order.

- 'id' - ID of the classified product. Mandatory.
- 'description' - The description of the product. Mandatory. This must be a 'raw' source description not modified after the product was classified. Values for multiple description attributes can be supplied either by creating a calculated attribute that concatenates the values or by mapping multiple attributes to this column. More about mappings is defined below.
- 'sourceld' - Source identification, for instance a vendor ID. Optional. A column with this header must be present in the generated file even when data is not exported. Include data if the source information is available and if it has significance for the classification of the product.
- '[Hierarchy ID 1..n]' - ID of the classification (hierarchy node ID) in the hierarchy identified via the header value. Header values must correspond with the agreed upon IDs for the hierarchies.

For the primary product hierarchy case, if there are intermediate hierarchy levels between the product and the classification / hierarchy node (for example, a product family level), a calculated attribute can be used to output the appropriate hierarchy node ID for this column.

---

**Important:** The example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

---

The example below shows a function that will output either the ID of the parent or ID of the grandparent, based on whether the parent is of a specific object type.

```
{
  i:=path(),
  parent:=listitem(i,listlen(i)-1),
  grandparent:=listitem(i,listlen(i)-2),
  parentobjecttype:=iterate(parent, 'stepobjecttype()')
} if (exact(parentobjecttype, "Sales Item Family"), iterate(grandparent, 'stepid()'),
iterate(parent, 'stepid()'))
```

In this example, 'stepobjecttype()' returns the object type name and not the ID. Thus, on systems with dimension dependent object type names, consider the object type for the Context of the export when making the comparison on the name.

## Prerequisites

Complete the following setup to successfully configure the OIEP and publish data.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add the case-sensitive **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property to identify the hierarchy-specific URL for the MLAC service training products upload resource. The URL is used to supply values for the REST Direct Delivery Method in the OIEP.

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1= https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/products
```

2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.
3. If you do not already have a token, confirm your username and a password to get a token.
4. If you do not already have a token, use the service token endpoint (<https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/token>) to obtain a token. See the Swagger UI available at <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/>. By default, tokens are valid for one (1) month.

Make note of the token for use in configuring the REST Direct Delivery Method Headers.

**Token** ▼

**POST** /token Obtain authorization token

Resource operation for obtaining an authorization token to be used for the other service resources

**Parameters** Cancel

No parameters

Request body application/json ▼

```

{
  "username": "myusername",
  "password": "mypassword"
}
```

## Configure a Classified Products OIEP

Use the following steps to configure the necessary OIEP. For more general information on OIEPs, see the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

1. Create an event-based OIEP (as defined in the **Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation) with the following settings in the wizard:

- On the 'Identify Endpoint' step, set the **User** parameter to a user who is privileged to see all classified products and hierarchy relations.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Contexts** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Workspace** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
  - Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard.
2. Open the OIEP's Event Triggering Definitions tab, open the Triggering Object Types flipper, and click the **Add Object Type** link to add the product object type(s).
- For manual publishing leave the other settings as their default values.
  - For automatic publishing as events are generated for the products, select the relevant triggering types (attributes, classification product link types, etc.) to monitor for changes that should generate an event.

**MLAC Classified Products Publishing - Event Triggering Definitions**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | **Event Triggering Definitions** | Background Proce

| Triggering Object Types         |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Object Types                    | > Event Filter |
| > Sales Item                    |                |
| <a href="#">Add Object Type</a> |                |

Triggering Attributes

Name >  
[Add Attribute](#)

Triggering Table Types

Table Types >  
[Add Table Type](#)

Reference Type Triggers

Reference Types >  
[Add Reference Type](#)

Triggering Data Container Types

Data Container Types >  
[Add Data Container Type](#)

Miscellaneous Triggers

- Names enabled
- Parent links enabled
- Attribute-links enabled
- Index-word Hierarchy enabled

3. On the Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper and open the 'Schedule' parameter:
- For manual publishing, set to **Never** and click the **OK** button.
  - For automatic publishing, set a schedule for publishing labeled products' data upon approval.

The screenshot shows the 'MLAC Classified Products Publishing - Configuration' window. The 'Configuration' tab is selected, displaying a table with the following data:

|                                     |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Process Engine                      | STEP Exporter |
| Error reporter                      | Not Defined   |
| Schedule                            | Not scheduled |
| Queue for endpoint                  |               |
| Queue for endpoint processes        |               |
| Transactional settings              |               |
| Number of threads                   |               |
| Maximum number of waiting processes |               |
| Maximum number of old processes     |               |
| Maximum age of old processes        |               |
| Contexts                            |               |
| Workspace                           |               |

An 'Edit Scheduling' dialog box is open over the 'Schedule' field. It contains the following options:

- Never (indicated by a red arrow)
- Every
- Weekly
- Monthly
- Later

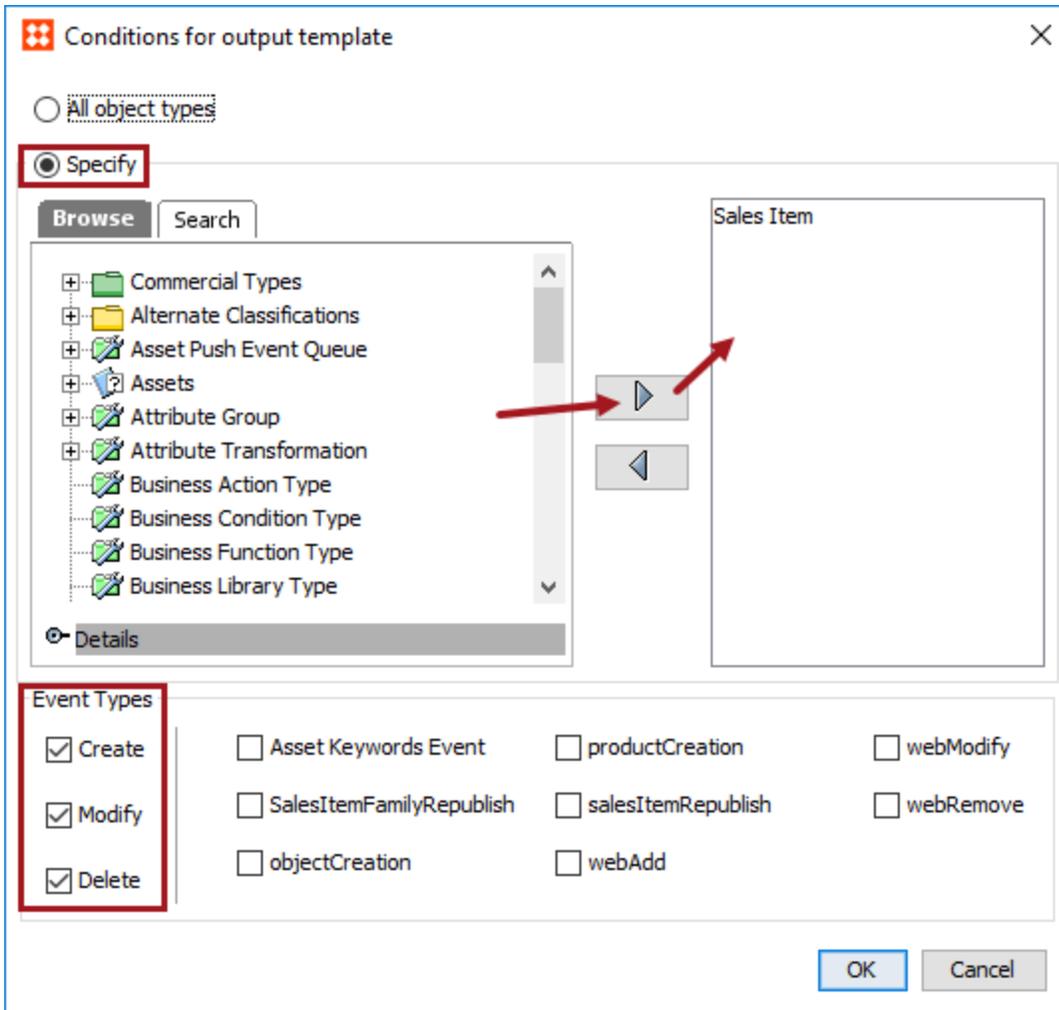
Additional options in the dialog include 'Start Not scheduled' and a checkbox for 'Refresh collections before each run'. 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

4. On the Configuration tab, open the Output Templates flipper, and set the following for the Object-Eventtype column:

The screenshot shows the 'Output Templates' configuration table:

|                     |          |                 |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------|
| Output Templates    |          |                 |
| Object-Eventtype    | > Format | > Pre-Processor |
| > Add configuration |          |                 |

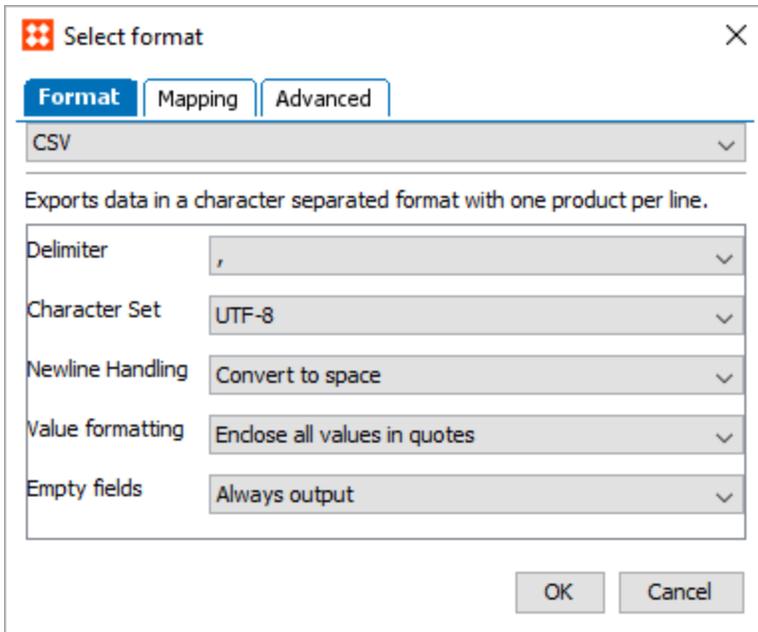
- Click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.
- Select the **Specify** radio button and add the classified product object types to be output.
- Select the **Create**, **Modify**, and **Delete** event types, and click the **OK** button.



- On the Output Templates flipper set the following for the Format column:
  - Click the Format column cell to display an ellipsis button.
  - Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.

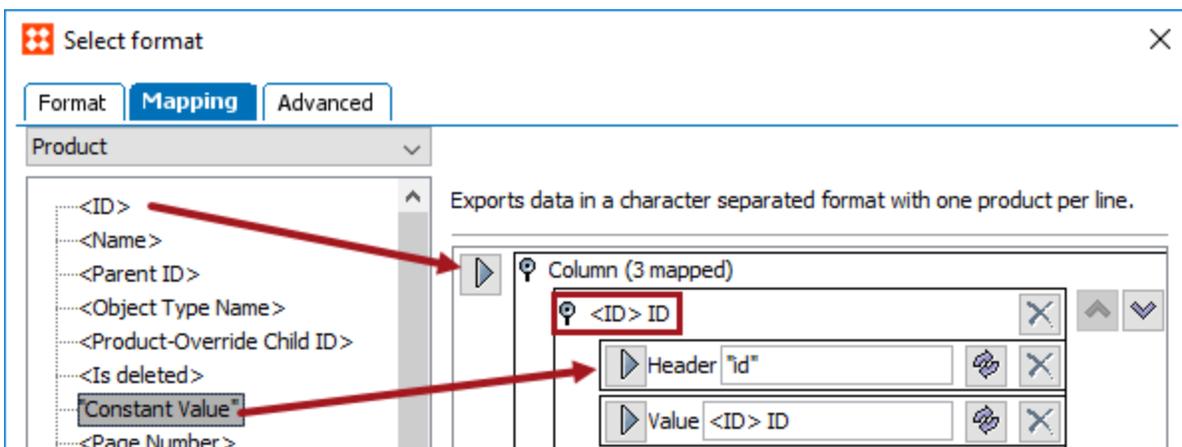
| Output Templates                      |          |               |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---------------|
| Object-Eventtype >                    | Format > | Pre-Processor |
| > Sales Item (Create, Modify, Delete) | → ...    | None          |
| <a href="#">Add configuration</a>     |          |               |

- On the 'Select format' dialog 'Format' tab (shown below), select **CSV** from the dropdown and set the following parameters:
  - For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
  - For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
  - For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
  - For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
  - For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.



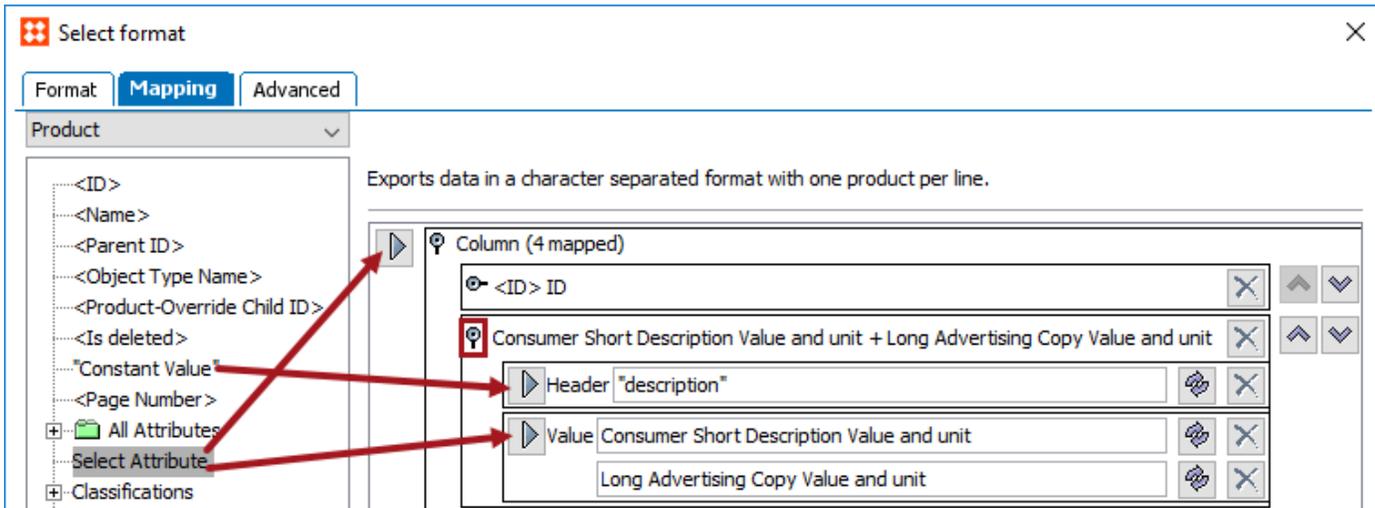
**Note:** See the **File Requirements** section above for definitions of the mapping elements below.

- On the 'Mapping' tab:
  - Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



- Map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose the attribute that holds the description.
- Open the description attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **description** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

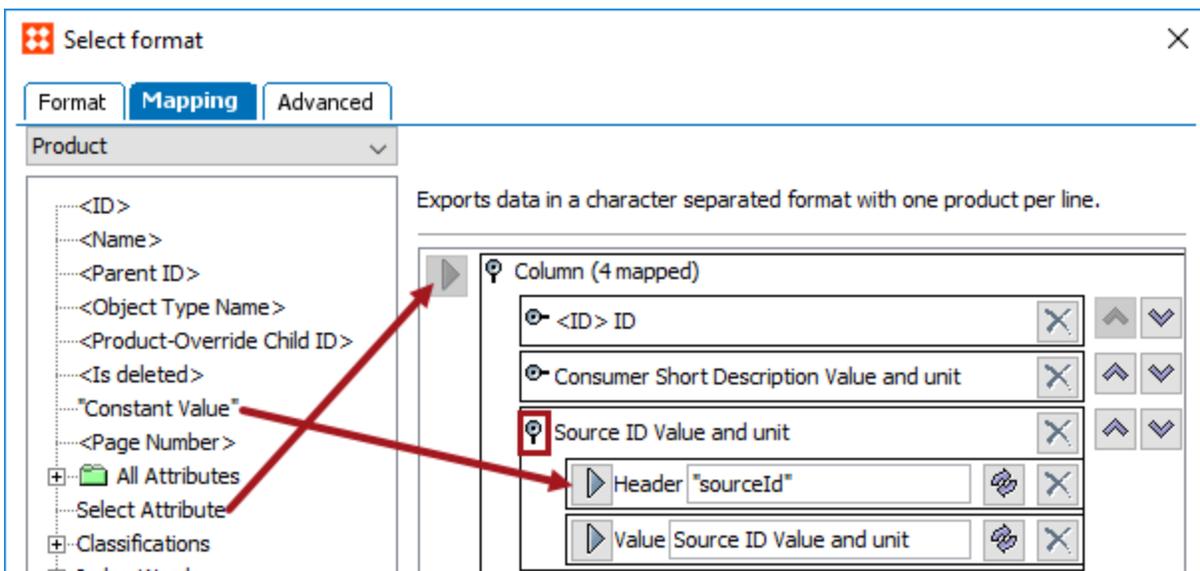
- If multiple attributes hold description information, map them as additional value elements as have been mapped below for the 'Consumer Short Description' and the 'Long Advertising Copy Value' attributes.



- Choose a method to handle the source ID with significance for the classification:

If a source ID that has significance for the classification is available in an attribute, map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose that attribute.

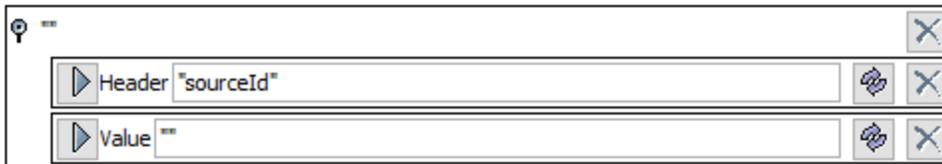
- Open the source ID attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



If a source ID that has significance for the classification is not available in an attribute, map the **Constant Value** data source.

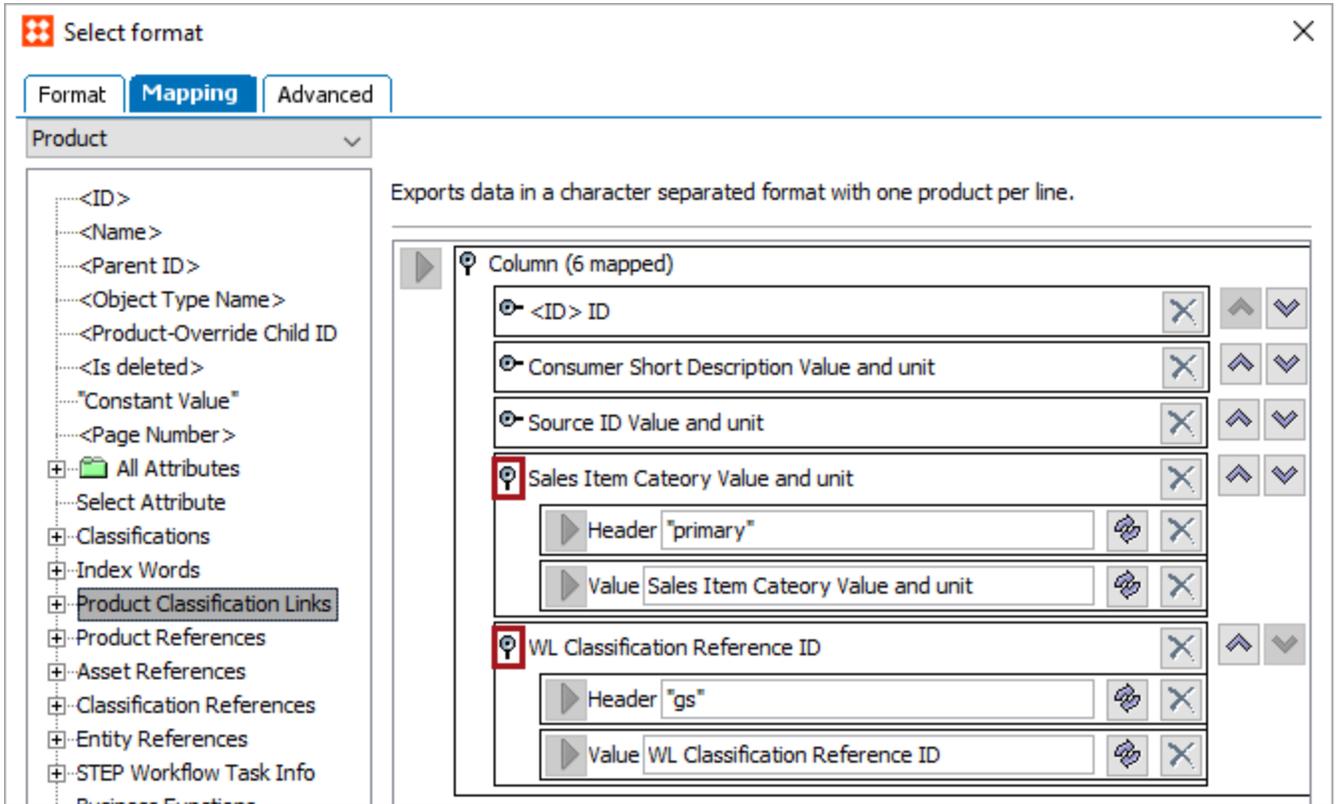
- On the 'Enter Value' dialog, leave the 'Enter constant value' parameter blank and click the **Save** button.
- Open the 'Constant' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
- For the Value row, click the transform button (🔗), delete the 'Constant' text from the Source parameter, and click the **Save** button.

The final Header and Value mapping should match the image below.

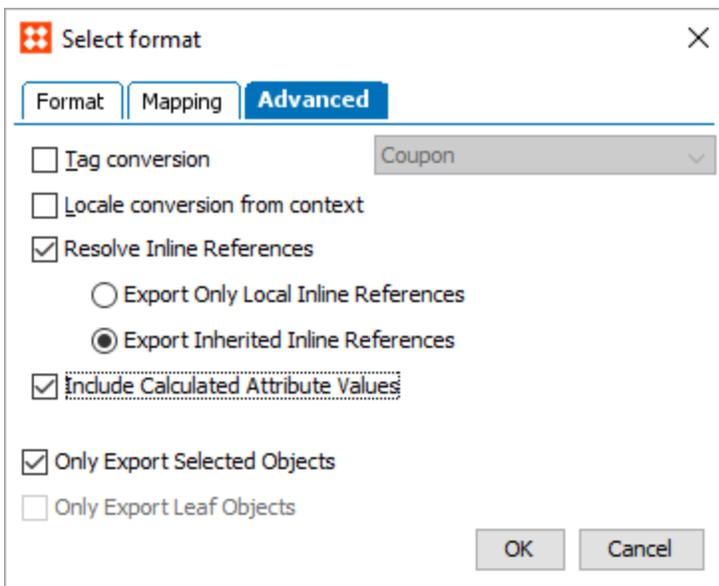


- Choose a method to map a column for each hierarchy; in each instance replace the header with the hierarchy ID:
  - For a primary product hierarchy where there are no intermediate levels between the product and the hierarchy node, use <Parent ID> for the value.
  - For intermediate level hierarchies, map a calculated attribute that holds the appropriate hierarchy node ID.
  - For classification hierarchies, use 'Product Classification Links' data source to map the appropriate link type.

For example, in the screenshot below, two hierarchy columns have been mapped: one by mapping a calculated attribute, and one by mapping a link type.



- On the 'Advanced' tab:
  - Check the **Only Export Selected Objects** checkbox.
  - Check the **Include Calculated Attribute Values** checkbox. A mapped calculated attribute is required for this box to become active (able to be checked).
  - Click the **OK** button.



- The final state of the Output Templates flipper fields are displayed.

| Output Templates                      |                      |               |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Object-Eventtype >                    | Format >             | Pre-Processor |
| > Sales Item (Create, Modify, Delete) | CSV (4 mappings) ... | None          |
| > <a href="#">Add configuration</a>   |                      |               |

6. On the Delivery Method flipper, click the **Edit Delivery** link to open the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.

---

**Note:** To validate the configuration, instead of setting the REST Direct method, first use the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and check the generated CSV file. See the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

---

- For the Select Delivery Method parameter, select **REST Direct** from the dropdown.
- For the URL parameter, select the in the dropdown.
- For the HTTP Method parameter, select **PUT**.
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Content-Type**, the Value parameter to **application/octet-stream**, and click **OK**.
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link again to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Authorization**, the Value parameter to **the response from the token endpoint**, and click **OK**.
- For the ZIP Content parameter, select **No**.
- Leave other parameters blank.
- Click **OK** on the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.

## Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC

Publishing hierarchy data to the MLAC service requires invoking an OIEP with unread events. For details about these steps, see the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic and the **Event-Based OIEP Forward, Rewind, Purge, and Republish** topic, both in the Data Exchange documentation.

---

**Important:** Before publishing data to the MLAC service, it can be useful to first validate the configuration by using either the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and checking the generated CSV file. See the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

---

Use the following steps to publish hierarchy data to the MLAC service.

1. On System Setup, right-click the configured OIEP and click the **Enable Integration Endpoint** option.
2. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Read Events**.
3. Click the **Republish** button to display the Republish dialog.

**Event Queue Configuration**

Event Actions:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| > Days to retain events                           | 0  |
| > Number of events to batch                       | 1000   |
| > Number of event batches to include per delivery | 1  |
| > Queue Status                                    | Read Events  |
| > Unread events (approximated)                    | <input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/> |

[Edit Configuration](#)

4. On the Republish dialog:

- Click the **Add Node** link and add a root node that holds the products to publish.
- Check the **Include Child Nodes** checkbox.
- For the Process Description parameter, type a description. 'Generate events for sales items' is the description in the following image.
- Click the **Start Republish** button.

**Republish** ✕

Select Nodes to Republish

| ID           | Name     |
|--------------|----------|
| > I-Products | Products |

> [Add Node](#)

Include Child Nodes

Include Linked Products

Include Linked Assets

Include Referenced Assets

---

Select Setup Nodes to Republish

Republish all Attributes

Republish all Units

Republish all setup nodes

---

Select Execution Context

Current Context (Context1)

Cross Contexts

---

Process Description

**NOTICE:** Your view workspace is not Approved workspace it is Main, the republish analysis will be executed from Main workspace.

5. Verify that the republish background process finishes successfully.
6. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Invoke** option to manually publish the hierarchy data.
7. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Disable Integration Endpoint** option.
8. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Discard Events**.

---

**Important:** A model must be trained by Stibo Systems and the model made available before predictions can be generated for uploaded data.

---

# Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC

Using the MLAC service requires manually exporting hierarchies from STEP as Excel or CSV files that can be handled by the service.

For general information about manual exports, see the **Export Manager** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Prerequisites

Ensure that the hierarchies being exported comply with the following standards:

- The hierarchy must not classify the same product more than once. This includes the primary product hierarchy (PPH, or the 'blue hierarchy') and classification hierarchies (the 'yellow hierarchies').

---

**Important:** Classification hierarchies where the same product can be present in multiple classifications (such as website) are not allowed.

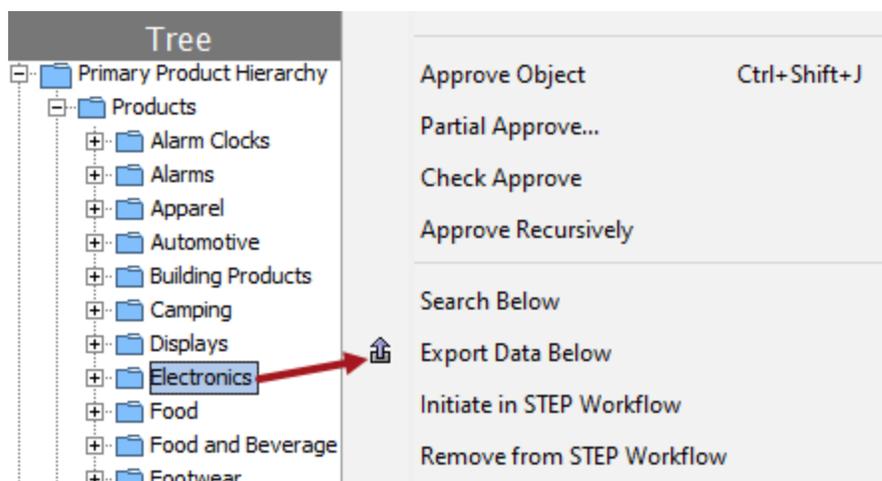
---

- Dimension dependent classifications are not supported.
- The hierarchy must have only one root node.
- The hierarchy must be constructed using object types different from those object types used for modeling the products already classified in the hierarchy.

## Export a Hierarchy

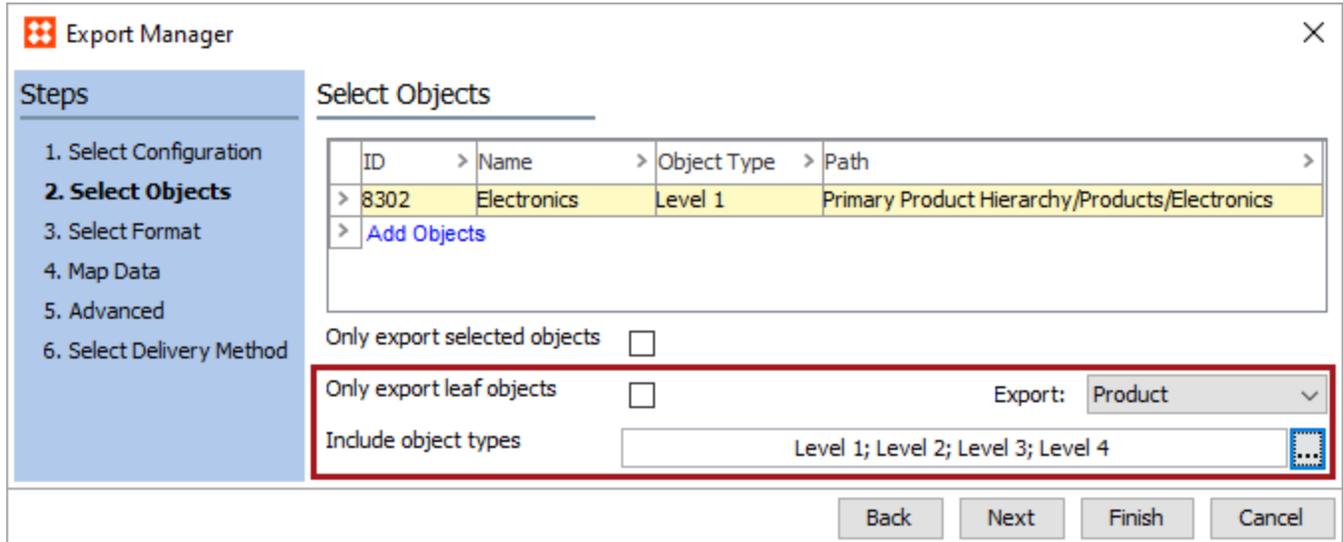
Confirm that the Prerequisites above are met and use the following steps to export a hierarchy:

1. In workbench on the Tree tab, select a hierarchy root node, right-click and select the 'Export Data Below' option to display the Export Manager with the selected objects.



2. On the 'Select Objects' step:
  - Uncheck the 'Only export leaf object' option.
  - In the 'Export' dropdown, select 'Product' or 'Classification' based on the type of hierarchy being exported.

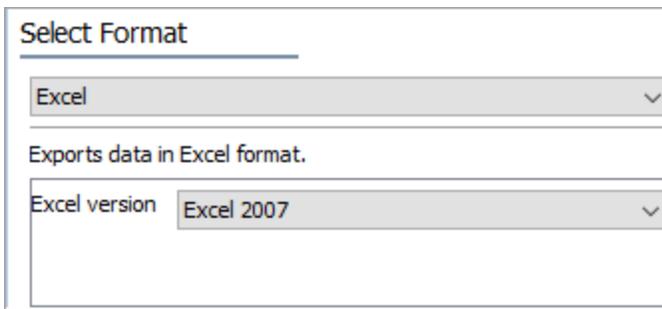
- In the 'Include object types' parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Object Types for Export' dialog. Select the object types that constitute the hierarchy and press the **OK** button.



3. Click the **Next** button, and on the 'Select Format' step, choose one of the following file formats from the dropdown:

- **Excel**

- For the 'Excel version' parameter, select **Excel 2007**.



- **CSV**

- For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
- For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
- For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
- For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
- For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.

**Select Format**

CSV

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Delimiter: ,

Character Set: UTF-8

Newline Handling: Convert to space

Value formatting: Enclose all values in quotes

Empty fields: Always output

4. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Map Data' step.
5. Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

**Map Data**

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Column (1 mapped)

<ID> ID

Header "id"

Value <ID> ID

<ID>

<Name>

<Parent ID>

<Object Type Name>

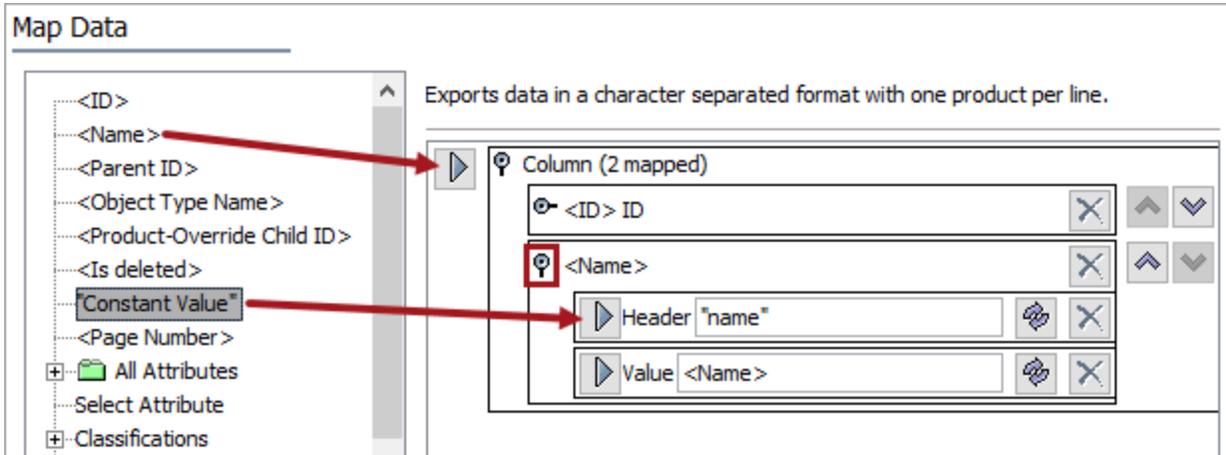
<Product-Override Child ID>

<Is deleted>

Constant Value\*

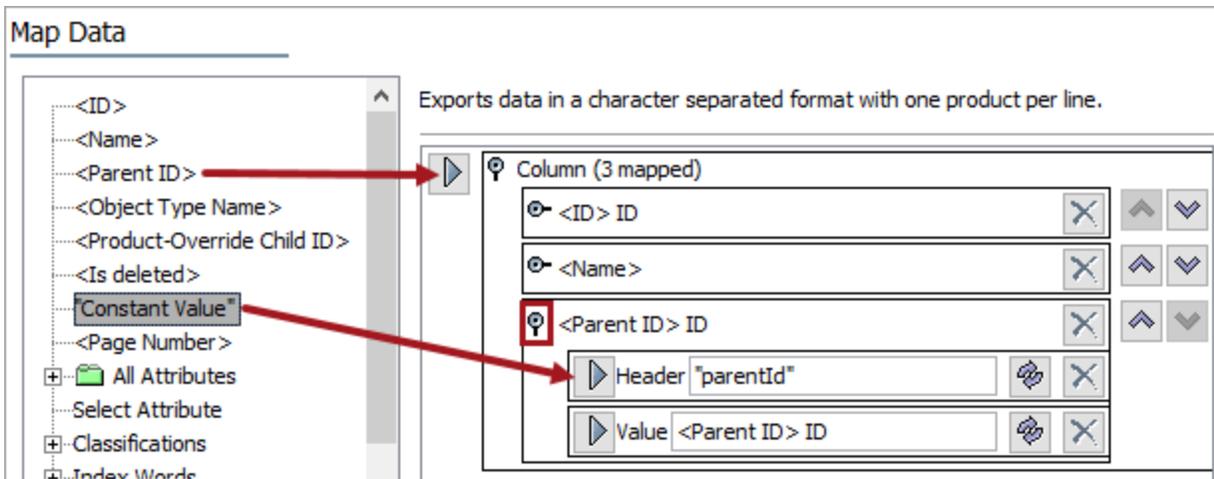
<Page Number>

6. Map the **<Name>** data source.
  - Open the '<Name>' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **name** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



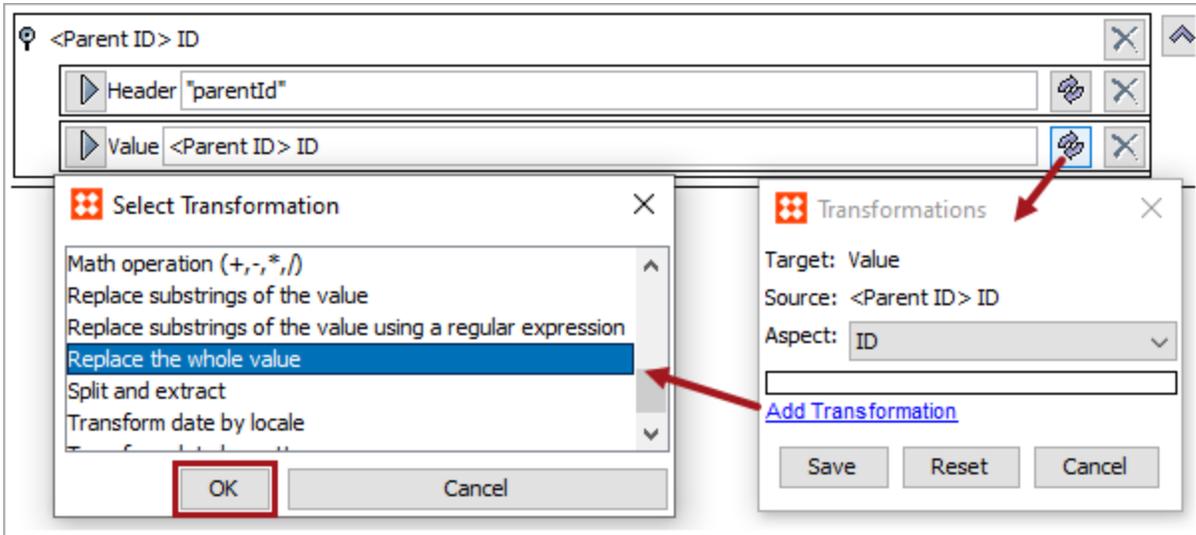
7. Map the **<Parent ID>** data source.

- Open the '<Parent ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **parentId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

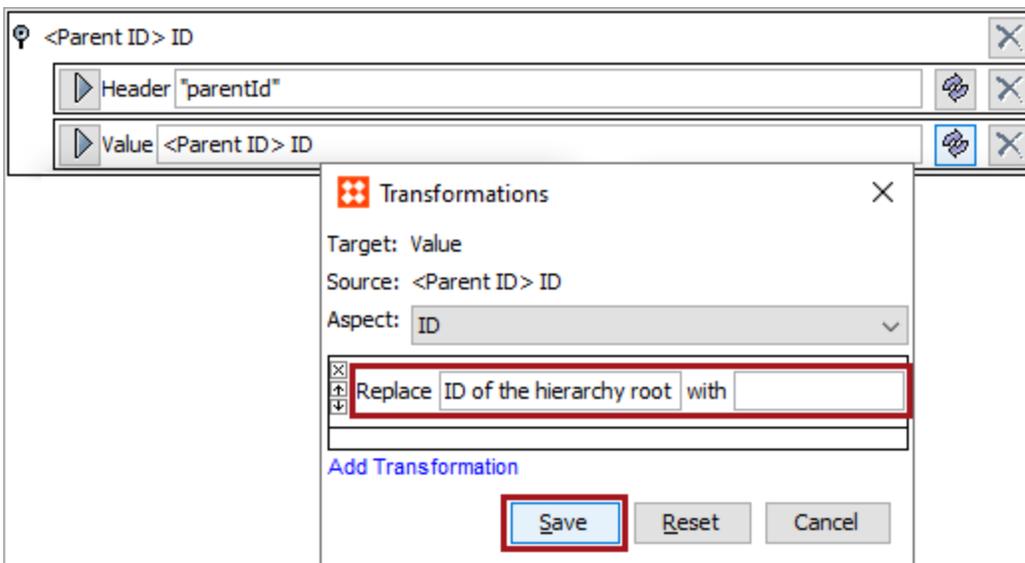


8. Transform the Parent ID Value as follows:

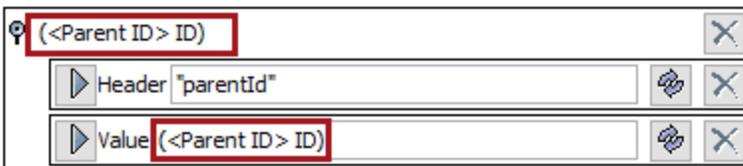
- Click the transform button (⚙️) for the value part of the mapped Parent ID.
- On the Transformations dialog, click the 'Add Transformation' link.
- On the Select Transformation dialog, select the **Replace whole value** option and click the **OK** button to update the Transformations dialog.



- On the updated Transformations dialog, in the 'Replace' parameter type **ID of the hierarchy root** and in the 'with' parameter, remove the value. Click the **Save** button.



As shown in the image below, the final '<Parent ID> ID' mapping is in parentheses, like (<Parent ID> ID), to indicate a transformation is applied for the Value element.



9. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Advanced' step.

- For the Workspace parameter, choose the workspace to be used for the export. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
- For the Context parameter, choose the context for export.

**Advanced**

Tag conversion Coupon ▼

Locale conversion from context

Resolve Inline References

Export Only Local Inline References

Export Inherited Inline References

Include Calculated Attribute Values

---

Workspace Main ▼

Context English US ▼

10. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Select Delivery Method' step and click the **Finish** button.
11. On the 'Save Export Configuration' dialog, optionally save the configuration. For more information, see the **Running a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
12. Click the **OK** button to start the Export Manager Pipeline background process. For more information, see **Monitoring a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Output Examples

The generated file should look similar to the examples below.

### Excel

| 1  | id           | name                    | parentId    |
|----|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 2  | I-Products   | Products                |             |
| 3  | I-Level1-1   | Audio Visual Equipment  | I-Products  |
| 4  | I-Level2-11  | Audio Visual Accessorie | I-Level1-1  |
| 5  | I-Level3-111 | 3D Glasses              | I-Level2-11 |
| 6  | I-Level3-112 | Audio Visual Stands/Bra | I-Level2-11 |
| 7  | I-Level2-12  | Portable Audio/Video    | I-Level1-1  |
| 8  | I-Level3-121 | Portable Music Players  | I-Level2-12 |
| 9  | I-Level3-122 | Portable DVD Players    | I-Level2-12 |
| 10 | I-Level2-13  | Televisions             | I-Level1-1  |
| 11 | I-Level3-131 | LCD                     | I-Level2-13 |

### CSV

```
1 "id","name","parentId"  
2 "I-Products","Products",""  
3 "I-Level1-1","Audio Visual Equipment","I-Products"  
4 "I-Level2-11","Audio Visual Accessories","I-Level1-1"  
5 "I-Level3-111","3D Glasses","I-Level2-11"  
6 "I-Level3-112","Audio Visual Stands/Brackets","I-Level2-11"  
7 "I-Level2-12","Portable Audio/Video","I-Level1-1"  
8 "I-Level3-121","Portable Music Players","I-Level2-12"  
9 "I-Level3-122","Portable DVD Players","I-Level2-12"  
10 "I-Level2-13","Televisions","I-Level1-1"  
11 "I-Level3-131","LCD","I-Level2-13"
```

# Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC

Products that are already classified in STEP can be handled by the MLAC service via an exported Excel or CSV file. While data for a hierarchy must be submitted in a single file (as defined in the **Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC** topic), data for products that are already classified can be submitted in one or multiple Excel or CSV files. Each file should contain hierarchy information for all hierarchies for which predictions should be generated.

## File Requirements

As outlined in the Map Data steps below, the export file must have the following headers / columns in the specified order. For Excel, no quotes should be included in the header values.

- 'id' - ID of the classified product. Mandatory.
- 'description' - The description of the product. Mandatory. This must be a 'raw' source description not modified after the product was classified. Values for multiple description attributes can be supplied either by creating a calculated attribute that concatenates the values or by mapping multiple attributes to this column. More about mappings is defined below.
- 'sourcelid' - Source identification, for instance a vendor ID. Optional. A column with this header must be present in the generated file even when data is not exported. Include data if the source information is available and if it has significance for the classification of the product.
- '[Hierarchy ID 1..n]' - ID of the classification (hierarchy node ID) in the hierarchy identified via the header value. Header values must correspond with the agreed upon IDs for the hierarchies.

For the primary product hierarchy case, if there are intermediate hierarchy levels between the product and the classification / hierarchy node (for example, a product family level), a calculated attribute can be used to output the appropriate hierarchy node ID for this column.

---

**Important:** The example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

---

The example below shows a function that will output either the ID of the parent or ID of the grandparent, based on whether the parent is of a specific object type.

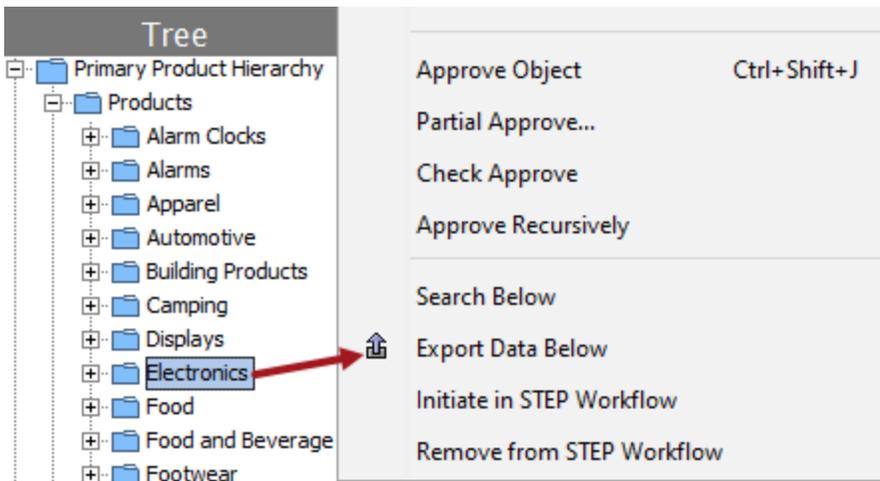
```
{
  i:=path(),
  parent:=listitem(i,listlen(i)-1),
  grandparent:=listitem(i,listlen(i)-2),
  parentobjecttype:=iterate(parent, 'stepobjecttype()')
} if (exact(parentobjecttype, "Sales Item Family"), iterate(grandparent, 'stepid()'),
iterate(parent, 'stepid()'))
```

In this example, 'stepobjecttype()' returns the object type name and not the ID. Thus, on systems with dimension dependent object type names, consider the object type for the Context of the export when making the comparison on the name.

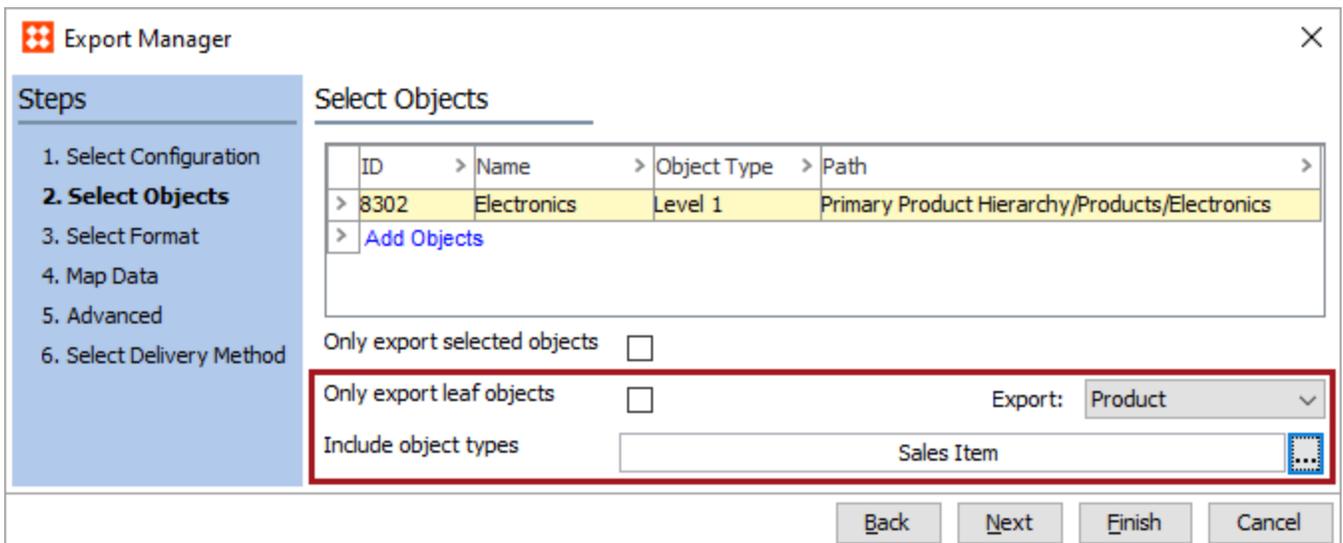
## Export Classified Products

Exporting classified products involves the following steps:

- In workbench on the Tree tab, select an appropriate root node for the export, right-click and select the 'Export Data Below' option to display the Export Manager with the selected objects.
  - If the MLAC service is only used for classifying products into a STEP classification hierarchy ('yellow hierarchy'), the root node can be the classification hierarchy root.
  - If the MLAC service is used for classifying into the product hierarchy or multiple different hierarchies, the root node should be a product node below which all relevant products can be found.



- On the 'Select Objects' step:
  - Uncheck the 'Only export leaf object' option.
  - In the 'Export' dropdown select 'Product' based on the type of hierarchy being exported.
  - In the 'Include object types' parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Object Types for Export' dialog. Select the object type(s) for the hierarchy and press the **OK** button.



- Click the **Next** button, and on the 'Select Format' step, choose one of the following file formats from the dropdown:

- **Excel**

- For the 'Excel version' parameter, select **Excel 2007**.

The screenshot shows a 'Select Format' dialog box. At the top, 'Excel' is selected in a dropdown menu. Below this, it says 'Exports data in Excel format.' Underneath, there is another dropdown menu for 'Excel version' which is set to 'Excel 2007'.

- **CSV**

- For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
- For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
- For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
- For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
- For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.

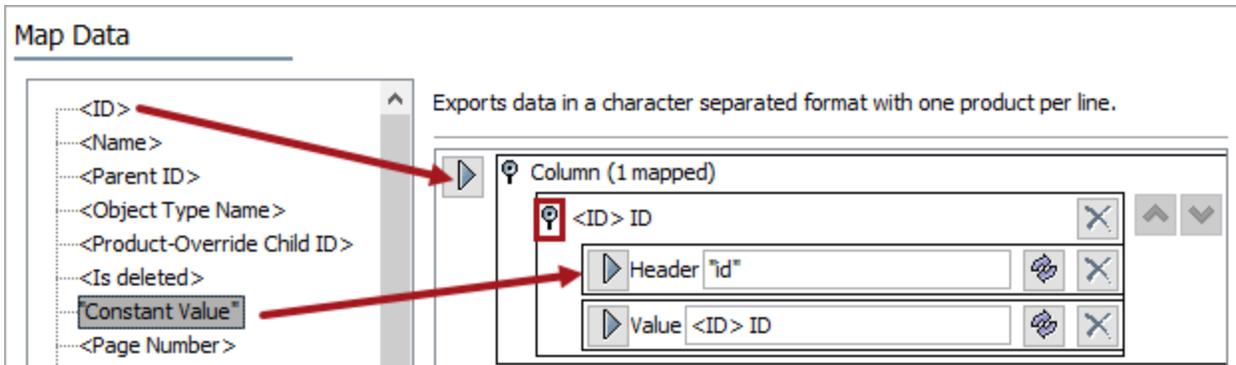
The screenshot shows a 'Select Format' dialog box. 'CSV' is selected in the top dropdown. Below it, it says 'Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.' There are five rows of configuration options, each with a dropdown menu: 'Delimiter' is set to ',', 'Character Set' is set to 'UTF-8', 'Newline Handling' is set to 'Convert to space', 'Value formatting' is set to 'Enclose all values in quotes', and 'Empty fields' is set to 'Always output'.

---

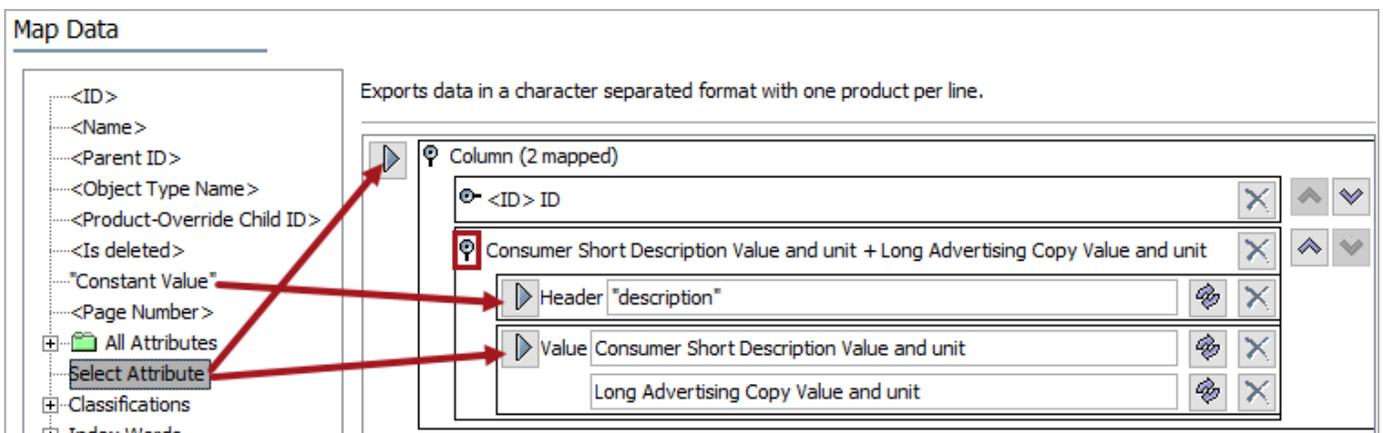
**Note:** See the **File Requirements** section above for definitions of the mapping elements below.

---

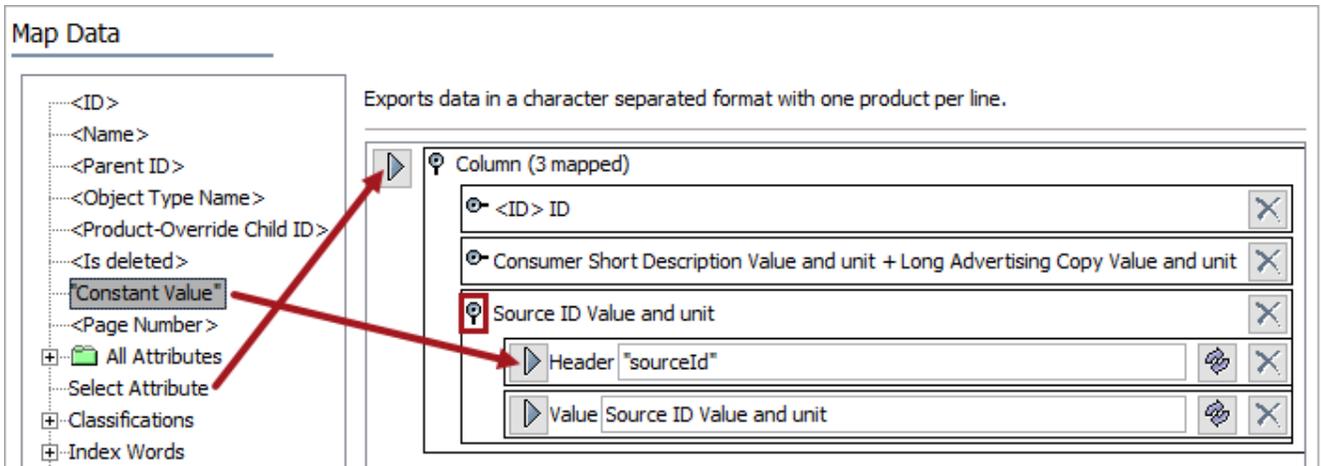
4. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Map Data' step.
5. Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



6. Map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose the attribute that holds the description.
  - Open the description attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **description** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
  - If multiple attributes hold description information, map them as additional value elements as have been mapped below for the 'Consumer Short Description' and the 'Long Advertising Copy Value' attributes.

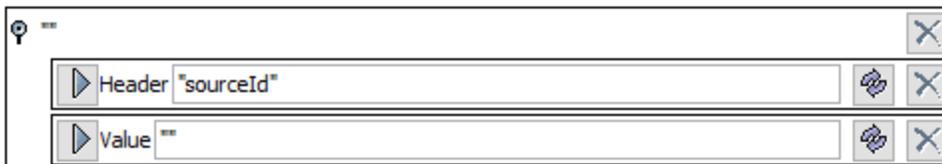


7. Choose a method to handle the source ID with significance for the classification:
  - If a source ID that has significance for the classification is available in an attribute, map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose that attribute.
    - Open the source ID attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceid** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
    - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



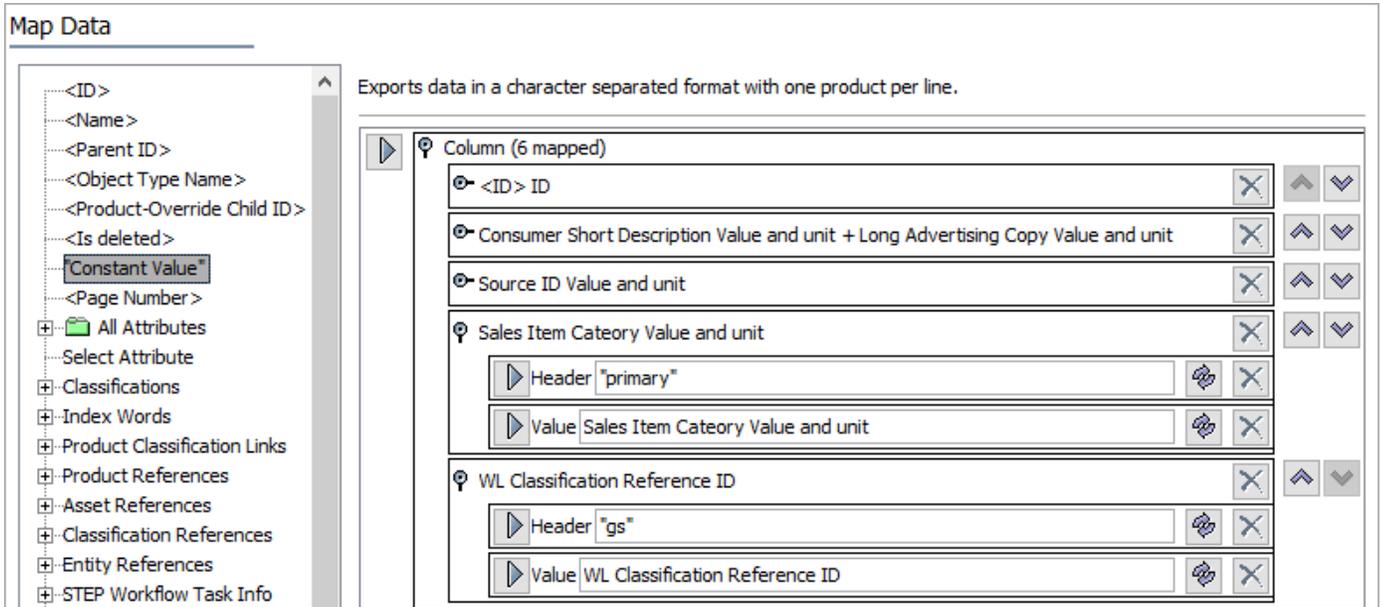
- If a source ID that has significance for the classification is not available in an attribute, map the **Constant Value** data source.
  - On the 'Enter Value' dialog, leave the 'Enter constant value' parameter blank and click the **Save** button.
  - Open the 'Constant' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
  - For the Value row, click the transform button (🔗), delete the 'Constant' text from the Source parameter, and click the **Save** button.

The final Header and Value mapping should match the image below.

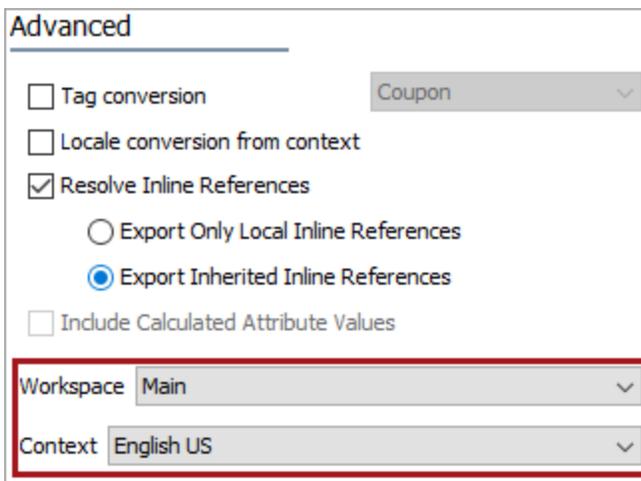


8. Choose a method to map a column for each hierarchy, in each instance replace the header with the hierarchy ID:
  - For a primary product hierarchy where there are no intermediate levels between the product and the hierarchy node, use <Parent ID> for the value.
  - For intermediate level hierarchies, map a calculated attribute that holds the appropriate hierarchy node ID.
  - For classification hierarchies, use 'Product Classification Links' data source to map the appropriate link type.

For example, in the screenshot below, two hierarchy columns have been mapped. One by mapping a calculated attribute, and one by mapping a link type.



9. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Advanced' step.
  - For the Workspace parameter, choose the workspace to be used for the export. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace and should be the same as used for exporting hierarchies.
  - For the Context parameter, choose the same context for export as was used for exporting hierarchies.



10. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Select Delivery Method' step and click the **Finish** button.
11. On the 'Save Export Configuration' dialog, optionally save the configuration. For more information, see the **Running a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
12. Click the **OK** button to start the Export Manager Pipeline background process. For more information, see **Monitoring a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Output Examples

The generated file should look similar to the examples below. The number of hierarchy columns depends on the use case.

### Excel

| 1 | id                | description   | sourceId | primary      | gs           |
|---|-------------------|---|----------|--------------|--------------|
| 2 | I-SalesItem-1111  | Active 3D GlassesActive 3D Glasses  |          | I-Level3-111 | W-343232     |
| 3 | I-SalesItem-1121  | Wall Bracket for P Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD P Series TVs sized 32" to 65"                                      |          | I-Level3-112 | W-31234395   |
| 4 | I-SalesItem-1122  | Wall Bracket for Z Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD Z Series TVs sized 32" to 65"                                      |          | I-Level3-112 | W-55434396   |
| 5 | I-SalesItem-12111 | Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. W: |          | I-Level3-121 | W-3444397    |
| 6 | I-SalesItem-12113 | Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. W: |          | I-Level3-121 | W-2343342598 |
| 7 | I-SalesItem-12112 | Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. W: |          | I-Level3-121 | W-34399      |
| 8 | I-SalesItem-12114 | Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. W: |          | I-Level3-121 | W-34400      |

### CSV

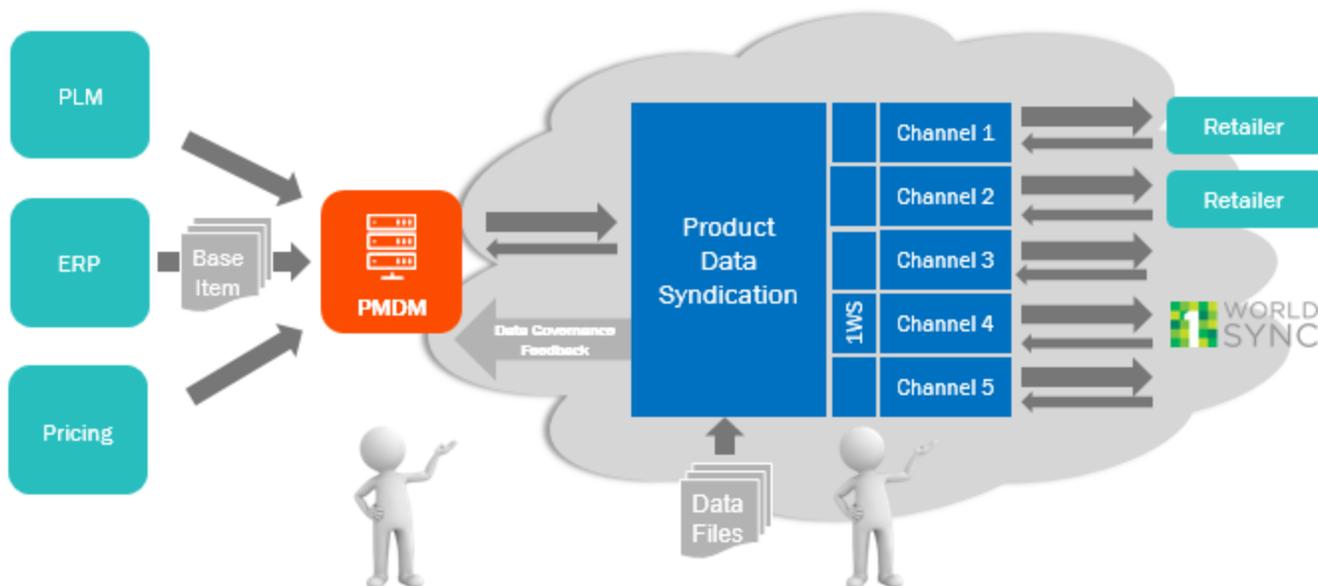
```

1 "id","description","sourceId","primary","gs"
2 "I-SalesItem-1111","Active 3D GlassesActive 3D Glasses","","I-Level3-111","W-343232"
3 "I-SalesItem-1121","Wall Bracket for P Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD P Series TVs sized 32" to 65""",",",I-Level3-112","W-31234395"
4 "I-SalesItem-1122","Wall Bracket for Z Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD Z Series TVs sized 32" to 65""",",I-Level3-112,W-55434396
5 "I-SalesItem-12111","Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. W:
Enjoy high quality reproduction of rich bass and clear sound with this integrated wireless MP3 player. With 16GB for your expansive playlist from cont
music.",",",I-Level3-121","W-3444397"

```

# Product Data Syndication

One element of product master data management is product data syndication—delivering your onboarded, cleansed, and enhanced STEP data as a single view to multiple external systems, called channels. Stibo Systems' **Product Data Syndication** (PDS) platform allows your single-view master data to be mapped, based on the established data standards for the channels you require. Channels (depending on availability) allow syndication to product retailers, GDSN, and/or Sales / Distribution sites.



On-the-fly error checking in PDS is performed against channel data standards to prevent you from publishing non-standard data. Corrections for errors can be saved as rules for future use, reducing the overall time spent generating quality data.

Integration between STEP and PDS involves:

- Master data sent from STEP to PDS via an outbound integration endpoint. This can include a product's primary image, product references as well as metadata on those references, and packaging hierarchy information.
- PDS channel status information is received by STEP via an inbound integration endpoint. This allows STEP users to monitor the status of products being syndicated by PDS.

## Prerequisites

To get an administrative account for PDS, talk to your Stibo Systems account manager. Your account administrator has the ability to invite you to the PDS account from the PDS UI. In doing so, you will receive a sign-up email where you define the password. You will use these credentials to log into the PDS system at <https://pds.stibosystems.com>.

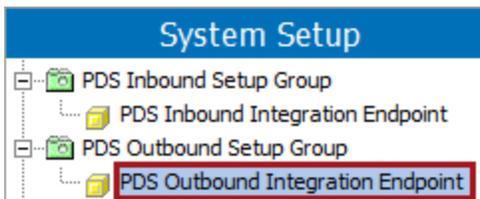
If you encounter any issues within the PDS site, use the live chat help in PDS – available on the question mark icon in the top right-hand corner of the application. Issues while in the STEP Web UI or STEP Workbench should be reported using your standard reporting methods.

## Configuration

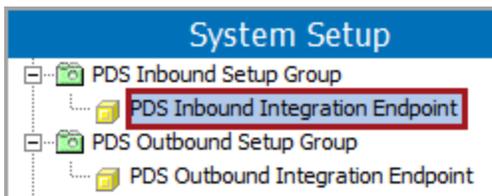
To access the PDS platform and functionality, the 'X.Adapter.ProductDataSyndication' license must be activated on your server and the 'productdatasyndication-integration' add-on component must be installed on your system. The add-on component will create an Outbound and Inbound Integration Endpoint, both pre-configured to the greatest extent possible. Once activated, STEP communication with PDS is handled via the API using auto-generated integration endpoint objects. To install the component, you will need to know the appropriate patch level based on the version of STEP you are using. For more information regarding activating / installing the required license / component, contact your PDS representative.

Some manual configuration setup is required for the following objects:

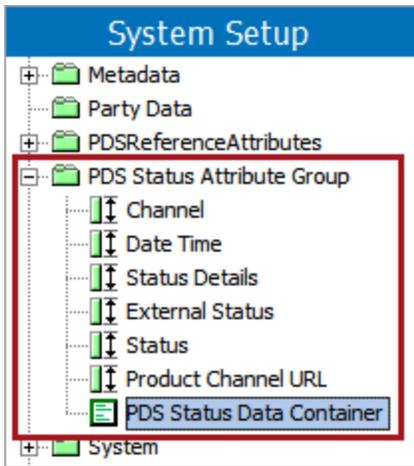
1. **PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint** - the OIEP sends master data to PDS and must be modified to work with your data. The **PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic includes details for:
  - Manual required setup
  - Packaging hierarchy export setup
  - Optional product references metadata export setup



2. **PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint** - the IIEP receives the PDS channel status information. For details, see the **PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.



3. **PDS Status Data Container** - the data container used to display and monitor the PDS product status in the Web UI and the workbench, using the attributes contained within the PDS Status Attribute Group. For details, see the **PDS Channel Status Monitoring** section of this documentation.



4. **pdsPostActionID** - the business rule used generate derived events from edits made to the Main workspace by clicking the Save button on the Product Editor screen in Web UI. For details, see the **Events Generated on Main Workspace** topic of the **System Setup / Super User** documentation.

# PDS Category Attribute

Within the master data of PDS, products can be assigned to specific master data categories. Users that want to add additional master data categories to the PDS master data can do so by including a specific property within the sharedconfig.properties on their STEP application server. The property is used for designating which attribute contains category information for products. The value of the designated attribute is used as the category in the master data within PDS. When a product is exported from STEP to PDS and includes information regarding the category in which the product belongs, the category is added to the master data categories.

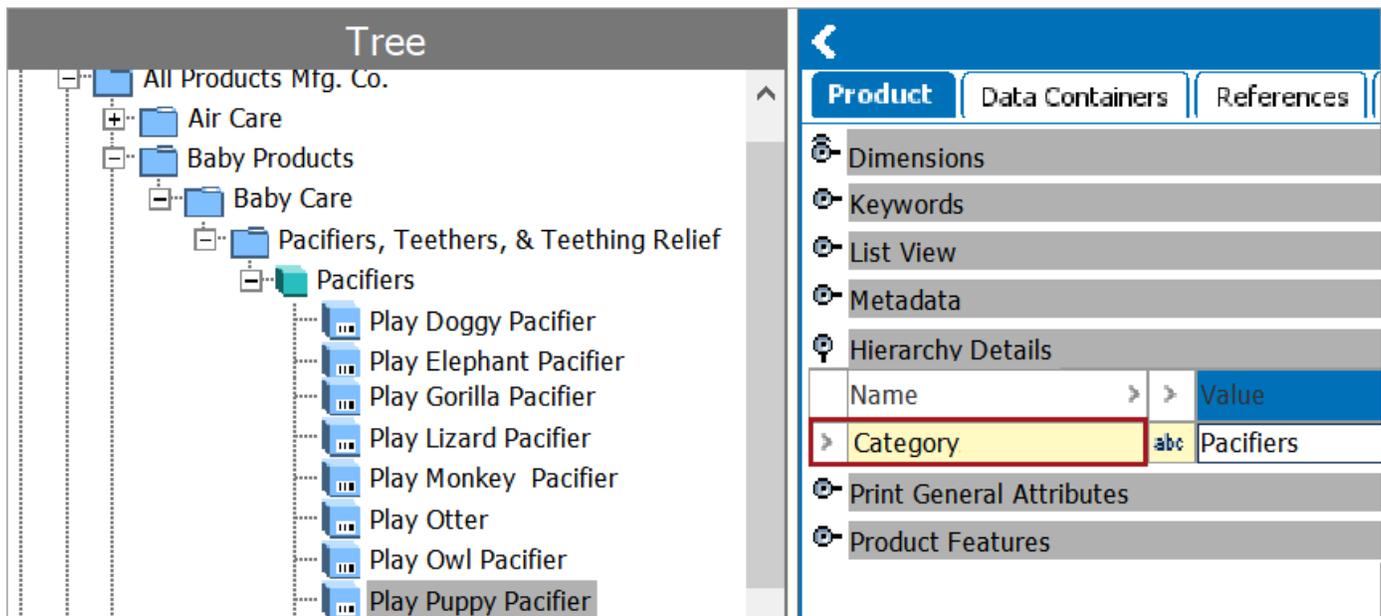
**Important:** While this topic will cover the specifics regarding the PDS Category Attribute, it is assumed that users have read the **Product Data Syndication** topic as well as the relevant topics that are referenced within this topic. Additionally, it is assumed that users are familiar with the procedure of creating, editing, and assigning attributes; detailed information regarding these procedures can be accessed within the topic **Attributes** in the **System Setup** documentation.

## Configuring the PDS Category Attribute

Before designating the attribute that will be used to convey product category details from STEP to PDS, the property 'PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID' must be added to the sharedconfig.properties file on your STEP application server. The ID of the attribute that is created to house the category name (in the form of a value) must be assigned to this property. In the example below, the attribute 'Category' has been created and will be used to house the category details; therefore, the property in the sharedconfig.properties file would look like this:

```
PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID=Category
```

The image below shows the product 'Play Puppy Pacifier' with the assigned attribute 'Category.' This attribute has a value of 'Pacifiers,' which will be the category in which 'Play Puppy Pacifier' will be included in PDS.



Running a PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint(OIEP) that has Advanced STEPXML as the configured format of data delivery will produce the following data, as part of a JSON file, which can be read by PDS.

```
"products": [
{
  "__ID": "141435",
  "__NAME": "Play Puppy Pacifier",
  "__CATEGORY": "Pacifiers",
```

Note the Category value 'Pacifiers.' Because the attribute 'Category' was assigned as the value for 'PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID' in the sharedconfig.properties file, PDS will assign the product 'Play Puppy Pacifier' to the category 'Pacifiers.' To create a nested category, create a file path for the value of the 'Category' attribute, as shown below.

| Hierarchy Details |     |                            |
|-------------------|-----|----------------------------|
| Name              | >   | Value                      |
| > Category        | abc | Infants/Teething/Pacifiers |

For more information on the PDS OIEP, see the **PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

## PDS Data Container Exports

By providing specific information via the Advanced STEP XML template, users are able to export selected data containers from STEP to PDS using the PDS outbound integration endpoint.

The screenshot displays a software interface with two main sections. On the left, a 'Tree' view shows a hierarchical product structure. The 'Products' folder is expanded, showing sub-folders like '113052', 'Air Care', 'Appliances', 'Hair Care', 'Oral Care', 'Personal Cleansing', and 'Soap'. Under 'Personal Cleansing', there are 'Personal Cleansing - Old Spice' and 'Body Cleanse Soap'. Under 'Body Cleanse Soap', there is 'Body Cleanse Soap - Evergreen', which is highlighted. On the right, a pane shows data containers for the selected product. It has tabs for 'Product', 'Data Containers', 'Sub Products', and 'References'. The 'Data Containers' tab is active, showing three sections: 'MultiDataContainer', 'PDS Status Data Container', and 'SingleDataContainer'. The 'MultiDataContainer' section contains a table with columns 'ID', 'GPC Code', and 'Unit Description'. The 'SingleDataContainer' section contains a table with columns 'ID', 'Attribute Name', and 'Value'.

| ID      | GPC Code | Unit Description |
|---------|----------|------------------|
| Rounded | 34222454 | Rounded Edges    |
| Squared | 34222455 | Beveled Edges    |

| ID             | Attribute Name | Value |
|----------------|----------------|-------|
| Hypoallergenic | Allergy Tested | Yes   |
| Hypoallergenic | Odorless       | No    |
| Hypoallergenic | Tear Free      | No    |

In the example above, the selected product includes both a single and multi data container, as well as a PDS Status Data Container. In this topic we will be focusing on the single and multi data containers.

For more information regarding data containers, including single and multi data containers, see the **Data Containers** topic with the **System Setup** documentation.

---

**Note:** The PDS Status Data Container will never be exported to PDS, as any information provided by this container is not relevant within PDS. For more information regarding the PDS Status Data Container, see the **PDS Status Data Container Configuration** topic in the **Product Data Syndication** documentation.

---

## Configuring Advanced STEPXML for Data Container Exports

In order to export selected data containers to PDS using the PDS outbound integration endpoint, the Advanced StepXML template must be configured in a way that includes the data container type ID within a '<DataContainers>' tag. As the image below shows, the '<DataContainers>' tag includes the IDs for both the SingleDataContainer and MultiDataContainer data container types as values for '<DataContainer Type>' tags.

Select format
✕

Format

Mapping

Advanced

Advanced STEPXML ▼

Exports data in a STEP XML format. Note that this format ignores the...

| Template | Code  |
|----------|---|
|          | <pre> &lt;?xml version='1.0'?&gt; &lt;STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true" FollowOverrideSubProducts="true"&gt; &lt;UnitList ExportSize="Minimum"/&gt; &lt;AttributeList ExportSize="Minimum"/&gt; &lt;Assets ExportSize="Minimum"&gt; &lt;Asset&gt; &lt;/Asset&gt;&lt;/Assets&gt; &lt;Products ExportSize="Minimum" FlattenHierarchy="false"&gt; &lt;Product&gt; &lt;DataContainers&gt;   &lt;DataContainer Type="SingleDataContainer"/&gt;   &lt;MultiDataContainer Type="MultiDataContainer"/&gt; &lt;/DataContainers&gt; &lt;Name/&gt; &lt;Values IncludeInherited="true"/&gt; </pre> |

In the example above, the DataContainer and MultiDataContainer tag with the Type attribute is used. Only data containers within the open and closed DataContainer tags and identified by the type ID (in this case, SingleDataContainer and MultiDataContainer) are exported. If you only specify <DataContainers/> without any specific data container types in the template, then all data containers for your product (except the PDS Status Data Container) will be extracted. For more information, see the **Filter Data Containers in STEPXML** topic in the **STEPXML Format** documentation.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Data Containers' has 'SingleDataContainer' selected. On the right, a table displays configuration details for this container type.

| Data Container Type            |   | References | Validity            | Log |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|---------------------|-----|
| Description                    |   |            |                     |     |
| Name                           | > | >          | Value               |     |
| ID                             | > | >          | SingleDataContainer |     |
| Name                           | > | >          | SingleDataContainer |     |
| Last edited by                 | > | >          | 2019-02-13 10:36:49 |     |
| ID Pattern                     | > | >          |                     |     |
| Allow multiple data containers | > | >          | No                  |     |
| Inheritance                    | > | >          | None                |     |
| Restriction                    | > | >          | None                |     |
| Mandatory                      | > | >          | No                  |     |

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Data Containers' has 'MultiDataContainer' selected. On the right, a table displays configuration details for this container type.

| Data Container Type            |   | References | Validity               | Log |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|------------------------|-----|
| Description                    |   |            |                        |     |
| Name                           | > | >          | Value                  |     |
| ID                             | > | >          | MultiDataContainer     |     |
| Name                           | > | >          | MultiDataContainer     |     |
| Last edited by                 | > | >          | 2019-02-13 11:22:09 by |     |
| ID Pattern                     | > | >          |                        |     |
| Allow multiple data containers | > | >          | Yes                    |     |
| Inheritance                    | > | >          | None                   |     |
| Restriction                    | > | >          | None                   |     |
| Mandatory                      | > | >          | No                     |     |

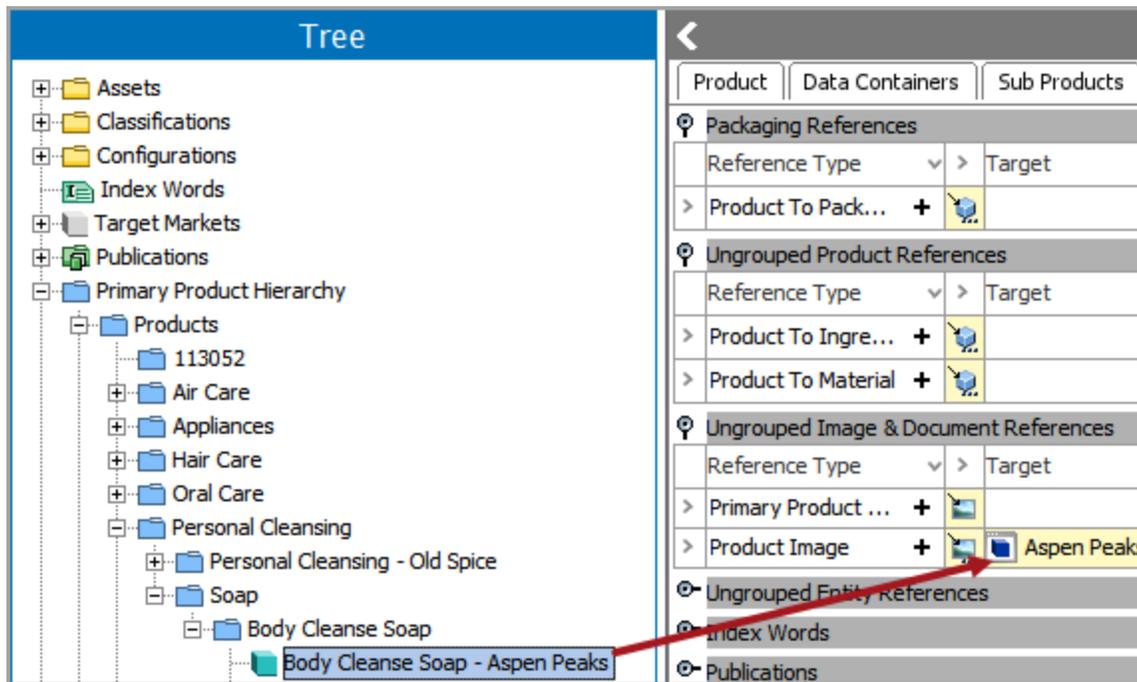
As shown above, the user-created ID for the SingleDataContainer and the MultiDataContainer matches the DataContainer Type and MultiDataContainer Type values in the Advanced STEPXML template. When the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint is invoked, the data containers will be created as composite attributes in PDS, and the names of those composite attributes will correspond with the ID of the data container type in STEP. For instance, if a tag in the Advanced STEPXML template is `<DataContainerType="SingleDataContainer"/>` then the name of the composite attribute will be SingleDataContainer.

For more information on data containers in STEPXML, see the **Data Containers in STEPXML** topic in the **STEPXML Format** documentation.

## Exporting Metadata Attributes of an Asset to PDS

By configuring the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP), users are able to export metadata attributes on assets that are referenced by a product that is configured to be (or has already been) exported to PDS.

As shown in the graphic below, the asset 'Aspen Peaks,' of type 'Product Image,' is being referenced by the product 'Body Cleanse Soap - Aspen Peaks.' This topic will cover how the metadata for an asset referenced by a product is delivered to PDS.



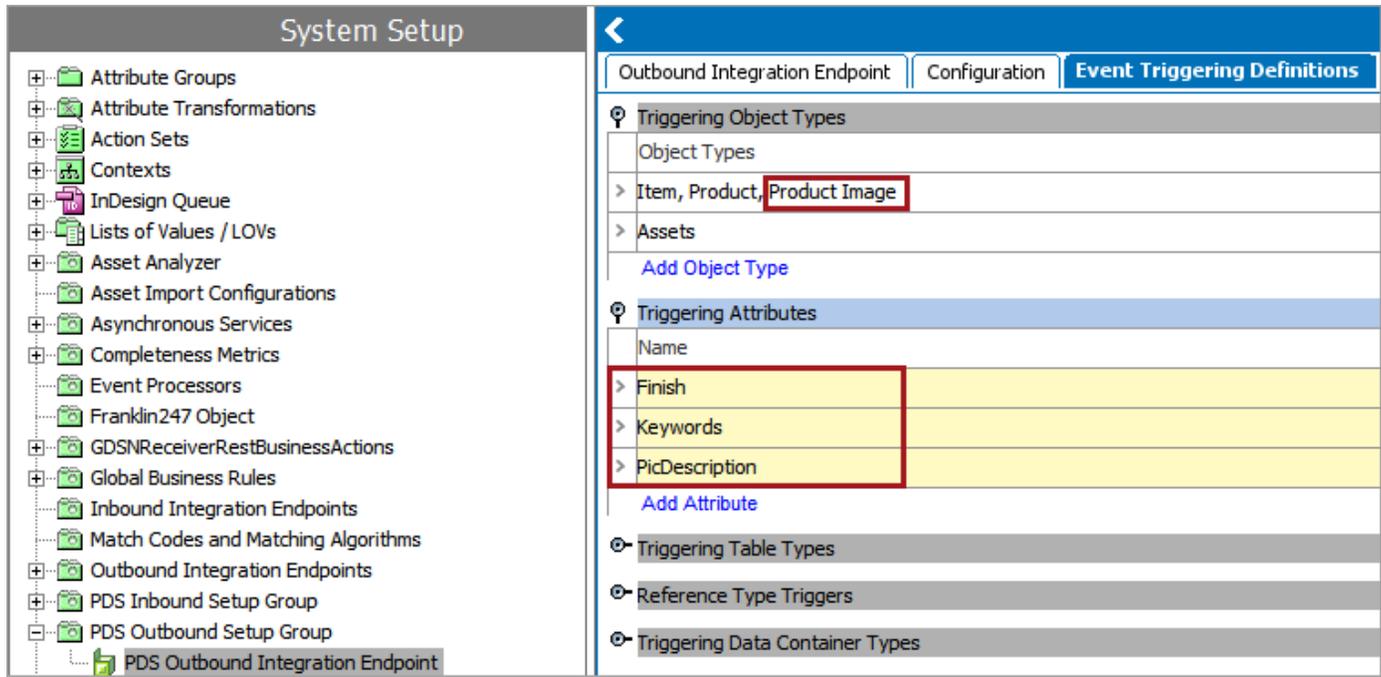
For more information regarding linking assets to products, see the **Linking Assets to Products** topic in the **Asset Maintenance** documentation.

## Configuring the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint for Exporting Asset Metadata

To export asset metadata referenced by a product in PDS, the PDS OIEP must be configured. In addition to this configuration, there is also an option to include specific metadata attributes of the asset that can be used to trigger the endpoint to be invoked. For information regarding enabling and invoking an endpoint, see the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic in the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** documentation. For information regarding event-based triggering definitions, see the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** documentation.

As shown below, the 'Product Image' must be included as an Object-Eventtype for metadata of the asset to be exported to PDS. The 'PDS Outbound Preprocessor' Pre-Processor handles change events on reference assets, and forwards this information to the PDS product.

To use specific attributes to invoke the PDS OIEP and export any updated asset metadata to PDS, 'Product Image' must also be included as one of the Triggering Object Types. In addition, one or more attributes of the asset must be added to the Triggering Attributes list. In the example below, the attributes 'Finish', 'Keywords', and 'PicDescription' have been added as triggering attributes. Any changes to these attributes, once approved, will resend any updated changes to the asset metadata to PDS.



For more information regarding configuring the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint, see the **PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic in the **Product Data Syndication** documentation.

## Configuring the Advanced STEPXML Template for Asset Metadata Export

By configuring the Advanced STEPXML template, users can specify whether they want specific metadata attributes for assets to be exported, or all metadata attributes for assets to be exported. In the example below, three attributes on the asset and their values are highlighted.

| Images & Documents          |     | References                  | Referenced By |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 🔍 Description               |     |                             |               |
| Name                        | > > | Value                       |               |
| > ID                        |     | 113423                      |               |
| > Name                      |     | Aspen Peaks                 |               |
| > Object Type               |     | Product Image               |               |
| > Revision                  |     | 1.9 Last edited by USERK    |               |
| > Approved                  |     | ✔ Approved on Thu Mar       |               |
| > Translation               |     | Not Translated              |               |
| > Path                      |     | Classification 1 root/Asset |               |
| > Asset URL Attribute       | URL | ▶▶                          |               |
| > Confirmed Duplicates      | abc | ...                         |               |
| > Confirmed Non-Duplicates  | abc | ...                         |               |
| > Deduplication Delete Flag | abc |                             |               |
| > Finish                    | abc | Semi-Gloss                  |               |
| > Image ID = Finish         | abc |                             |               |
| > Image Display Sequence =  | URL | ▶▶                          |               |
| > Keywords                  | abc | Soap                        |               |
| > PicDescription            | abc | Full Red Bar                |               |
| > StartDate                 | 📅   |                             |               |
| 🔍 System Properties:        |     |                             |               |

**Note:** To quickly identify the attribute ID for the purpose of insertion into the XML template, hover over the attribute name. A popup will display with the attribute ID.

Using the 'Value AttributeID' tag, the corresponding Advanced STEPXML template has been configured to include those same attributes, identified by their IDs, within the <Values></Values> element.

```

<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true" FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
<UnitList ExportSize="Minimum"/>
<AttributeList ExportSize="Minimum"/>
<Assets ExportSize="Minimum">
<Asset>
<Values>
<Value AttributeID="AssetAnalyzer.Keywords"/>
<Value AttributeID="Finish"/>
<Value AttributeID="PicDescription"/>
</Values>
</Asset>
</Assets>

```

When the PDS OIEP is invoked, the resulting JSON structure exported to PDS will display the specified metadata attribute values, as well as the assetID of the specific asset, as a composite attribute with the name 'ProductImage.' This composite attribute will be displayed on the product in PDS, not on the asset.

```
"ProductImage": [  
  {  
    "assetID": "113423",  
    "AssetAnalyzer.Keywords": "Soap",  
    "Finish": "Semi-Gloss"  
    "PicDescription": "Full Red Bar",  
  }  
]
```

---

**Note:** In the example above, the ID of the asset reference type is 'ProductImage.'

---

For more information regarding Advanced STEPXML, see the **Advanced STEPXML Format** topic in the **Data Formats** documentation.

# PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration

The PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP) is used to send STEP master data (for example, a product's primary image, product references as well as metadata on those references, and packaging hierarchy information) to PDS.

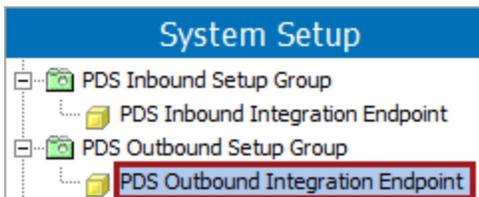
The PDS OIEP includes a predefined template and a number of other settings to reduce the setup required. However, the following updates are necessary for it to work with your data model.

This topic includes information and/or links to more information for the following configurations:

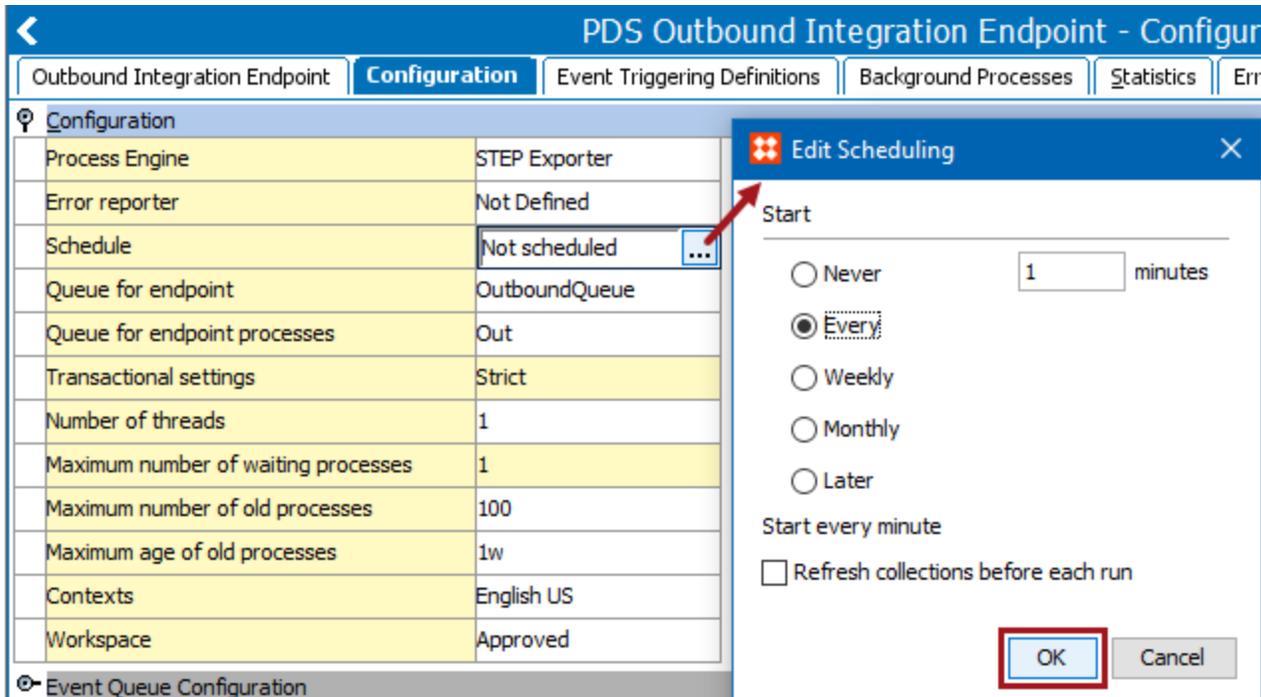
- Required manual setup
- Packaging hierarchy information export setup
- 1WorldSync composite attribute values export setup

## Required Manual Setup

1. In the System Setup > PDS Outbound Setup Group node, open the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint.



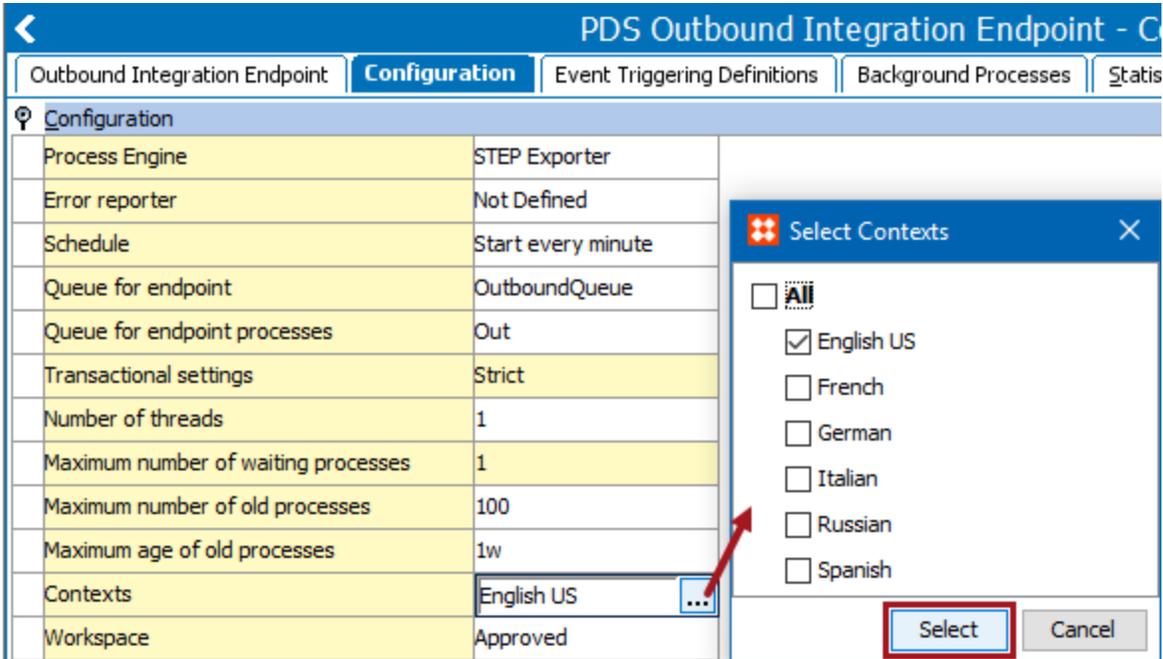
2. On the OIEP Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper, and click into the **Schedule** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).
3. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Edit Scheduling dialog and set the required Start interval. Click the **OK** button to update the Schedule parameter.



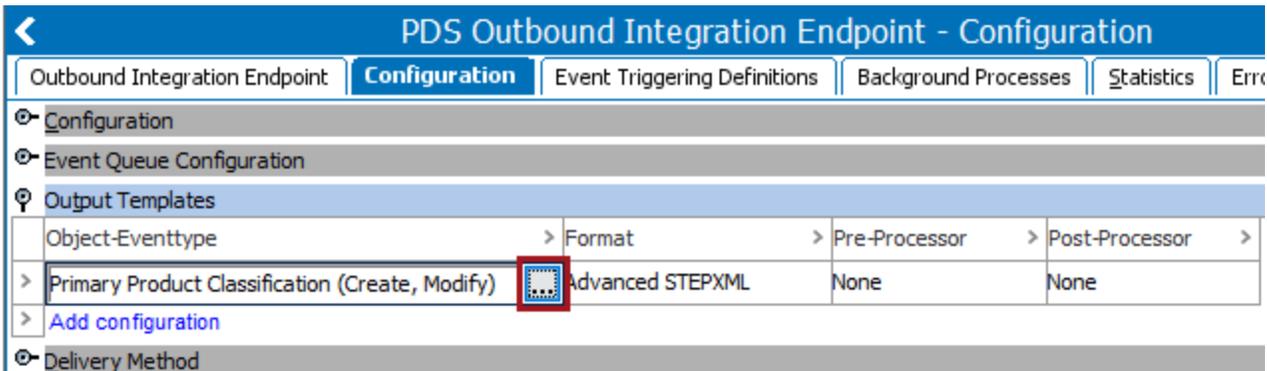
**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instruction to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

4. Click into the **Contexts** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).
5. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Select Contexts dialog and set the required single context to export. Click the **Select** button to update the Contexts parameter.

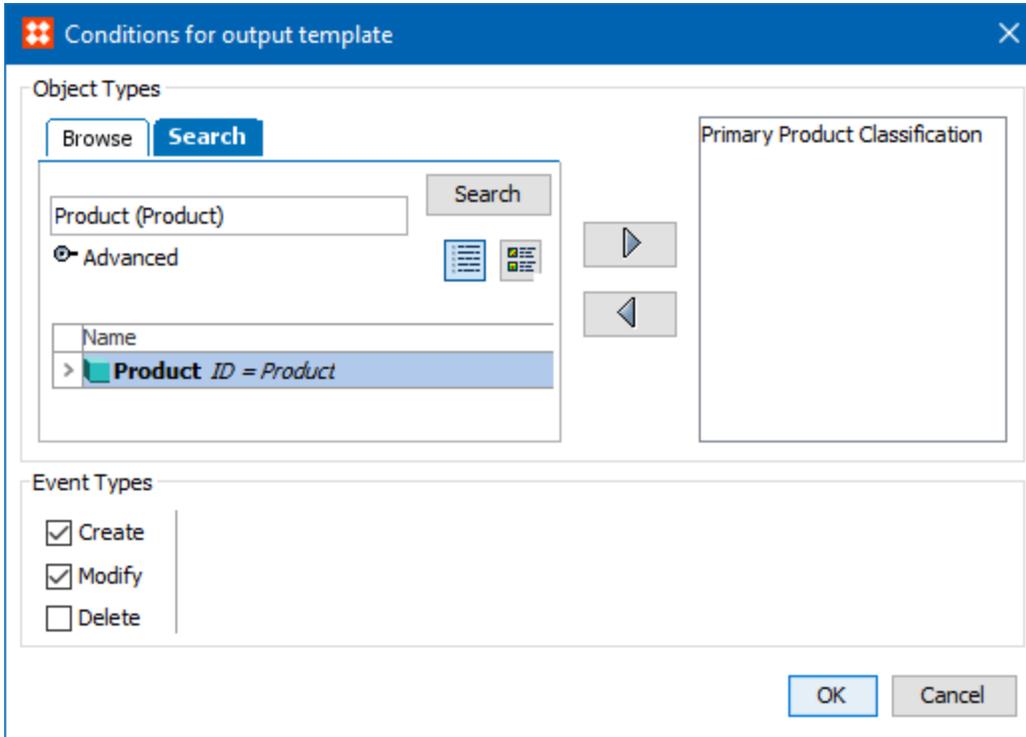
**Note:** A locale has a language ISO code associated with it; the ISO code is a language qualifier in the JSON that is sent to PDS. PDS is able to read that qualifier and 'translate' it into a language. For more information regarding locales, see the **Context Locales** topic in the **Contexts** documentation.



- Open the Output Templates flipper and click into the **Object-Eventtype** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).

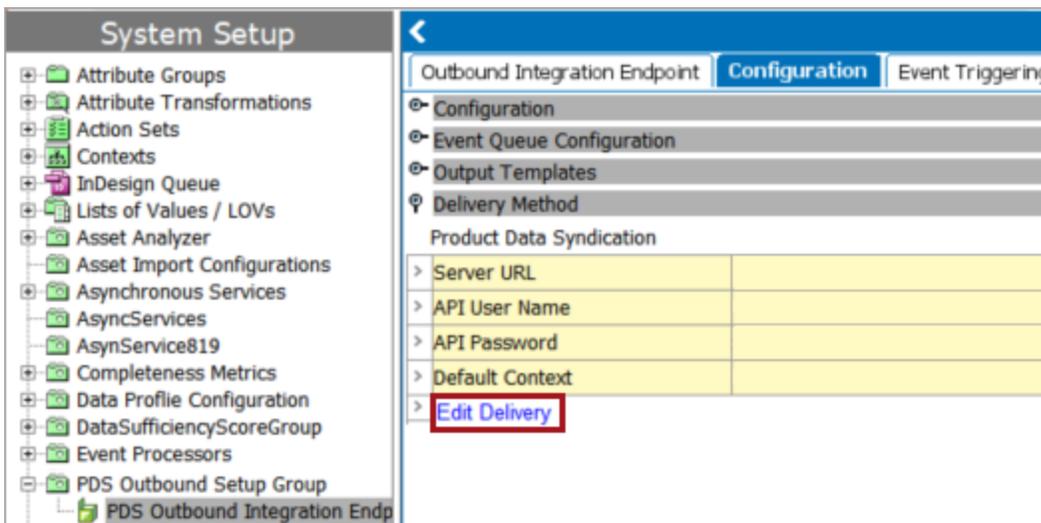


- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog and modify the object types and event types to export to PDS. Click the **OK** button to update the output template.  
For more information, see the **Configure the Object Types and Event Types** section of the **OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Flipper** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.



**Note:** The default Advanced STEPXML format template can be modified if necessary, as required to include product reference metadata, defined in the **Optional Product References Metadata Export Setup** section below.

- Open the Delivery Method flipper and click the **Edit Delivery** link.



- On the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog, configure the 'Product Data Syndication' delivery method to establish the connection from STEP to PDS. For details, see the **Product Data Syndication Delivery Method** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

**Edit Delivery Configuration**

Select Delivery Method: Product Data Syndication

Server URL: https://pds.stibosystems.com

API User Name: adminuser

API Password: ●●●●●●●●●●

OK Cancel

Updates made in the previous steps are displayed on the 'Configuration' tab, under the 'Configuration' flipper, 'Output Templates' flipper, and 'Delivery Method' flipper.

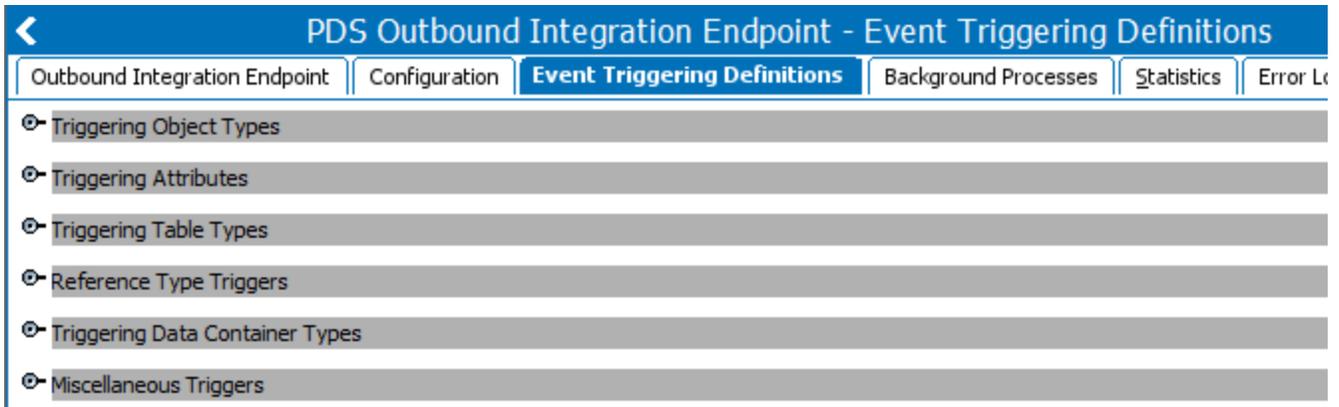
---

**Note:** The API User Name / API Password credentials for the PDS OIEP and PDS IIEP are not necessarily the same credentials that are needed to log into the PDS system. The API User Name and API Password credentials can be obtained by contacting your PDS representative.

---

| Outbound Integration Endpoint   |  | Configuration             | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes |
|---|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Configuration</b>  |  |                           |                              |                      |
| Process Engine  | STEP Exporter  |                           |                              |                      |
| Error reporter  | Not Defined  |                           |                              |                      |
| Schedule  | Start every minute                                   |                           |                              |                      |
| Queue for endpoint  | OutboundQueue  |                           |                              |                      |
| Queue for endpoint processes  | Out  |                           |                              |                      |
| Transactional settings  | Strict   |                           |                              |                      |
| Number of threads   | 1  |                           |                              |                      |
| Maximum number of waiting processes   | 1  |                           |                              |                      |
| Maximum number of old processes   | 100  |                           |                              |                      |
| Maximum age of old processes  | 1w   |                           |                              |                      |
| Contexts  | English US   |                           |                              |                      |
| Workspace   | Approved   |                           |                              |                      |
| <b>Event Queue Configuration</b>  |  |                           |                              |                      |
| Event Actions: <input type="button" value="Forward"/> <input type="button" value="Rewind"/> <input type="button" value="Purge"/> <input type="button" value="Republish"/> |  |                           |                              |                      |
| > Days to retain events   | 7  |                           |                              |                      |
| > Number of events to batch   | 1000   |                           |                              |                      |
| > Number of event batches to include per delivery   | 1  |                           |                              |                      |
| > Queue Status  | Read Events  |                           |                              |                      |
| > Unread events (approximated)  | <input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/> |                           |                              |                      |
| <a href="#">Edit Configuration</a>  |  |                           |                              |                      |
| <b>Output Templates</b>   |  |                           |                              |                      |
| Object-Eventtype  | > Format   | > Pre-Processor           | > Post-Processor             |                      |
| > Case, Item, Level 1, Level ...  | Advanced STEPXML                                     | PDS Outbound Preproces... | None                         |                      |
| > <a href="#">Add configuration</a>   |  |                           |                              |                      |
| <b>Delivery Method</b>  |  |                           |                              |                      |
| Product Data Syndication  |  |                           |                              |                      |
| > Server URL  | https://pds.stibosystems.com                         |                           |                              |                      |
| > API User Name   | adminuser  |                           |                              |                      |
| > API Password  | xxxxxxxx   |                           |                              |                      |
| > <a href="#">Edit Delivery</a>   |  |                           |                              |                      |

- On the 'Event Triggering Definitions' tab, select the necessary actions that should trigger events for this OIEP. For more information, see the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.




---

**Note:** When using either of the setups defined in the following sections, reference types must be set as triggers. For more information, see the **Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup** section or the **1WorldSync Composite Attribute Values Export Setup** section below.

---

11. Enable the endpoint as described in the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Multi-Language Syndication Configuration

Users that want to syndicate product master data from STEP to PDS in multiple languages can do so by selecting 'Context splitter' from the Post-Processor dropdown menu, located in the Output Templates parameter. The language is retrieved from the selected context; this language must have a locale configuration.

To configure the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint for multi-language syndication:

1. Confirm that step 5 from the 'Required Manual Setup' section located earlier in this topic has been completed and more than one context has been selected.
2. Click the ellipsis button (...) to open the Select Post-Processor window, and from the dropdown menu, select "Context splitter." Users also have the ability to copy inherited product value.

**PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint - Configuration**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics

Configuration

Event Queue Configuration

Event Actions: Forward | Rewind | Purge | Republish

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| > Days to retain events                       | 7                     |
| > Number of events to batch                   | 1000                  |
| > Number of event batches to include per d... | 1                     |
| > Queue Status                                | Read Events           |
| > Unread events (approximated)                | Click to estimate ... |

Edit Configuration

Output Templates

| Object-Eventtype                                | Format           | Pre-Processor            | Post-Processor |
|---|------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| > Cage, Carton, DOBox, DOSet, Pack, Pallet, ... | Advanced STEP... | PDS Outbound Preproce... | None           |

Select Post Processor

Configure PostProcessor: Context splitter

- No post-processing
- Context splitter**
- Copy Context Dependent Values and References

Copy inherited product values: Yes

The Context Splitter generates an export file for each context specified in the Wizard. Each file contains context specific data.

OK | Cancel

- In the Delivery Method parameter, click 'Edit Delivery' and choose a Default Context. In this example, the user has selected 'English'; this is the language send to PDS as the default language. All other contexts / languages not marked as the default context are exported following the default language.

**Note:** Because PDS operates with English as the default language, it is recommended that users select an English - based language for the Default Context. If a language is selected for the Default Context that is not English - based (e.g., Spanish), then the output would display Spanish data for the English language in PDS.

| Delivery Method               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Product Data Syndication      |                                 |
| Server URL                    | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com |
| API User Name                 | User                            |
| API Password                  | xxxxxxxx                        |
| Default Context               | English                         |
| <a href="#">Edit Delivery</a> |                                 |

**Edit Delivery Configuration** ✕

Select Delivery Method: Product Data Syndication ▼

Server URL: https://pds.stibosystems.com ▼

API User Name: User

API Password: ••••••

Default Context: English ▼

## Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup

The Packaging component model allows you to send products in a packaging hierarchy (e.g., pallet-to-case-to-pack) to PDS and also include this hierarchy in PDS. The activated and configured packaging reference types determine the packaging data exported to PDS. To access the Packaging component model, the 'packaging' component must be activated on your system in addition to the normal update procedures. Contact your Stibo Systems representative for details.

If your products do not need the packaging hierarchy in PDS, this setup is not necessary.

### Configuration

1. If necessary, complete the Packaging component setup as defined in **Configuring the Packaging Component in STEP Workbench** under the **Web User Interfaces** documentation.
2. Edit the PDS OIEP triggering definitions as follows to determine the STEP data activity that causes events to be sent to PDS. At a minimum, one Object Type trigger must be set before the OIEP can be enabled.  
On the Event Triggering Definitions tab, set triggers for the identified packaging reference types. For more information, see the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
3. Enable and invoke the PDS OIEP (manually or on schedule) as described in the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## 1WorldSync Composite Attribute Values Export Setup

If you do not submit products to the 1WorldSync channel in PDS, this setup is not necessary.

Within the 1WorldSync (1WS) channel in PDS, some attributes require composite values, meaning that a single attribute value within 1WS is composed of multiple values sent from STEP within a nested data structure. To export values in the format required by 1WS, the default Advanced STEPXML template in the OIEP must be modified to include the IDs of the **reference types** that are used to link products together within this data

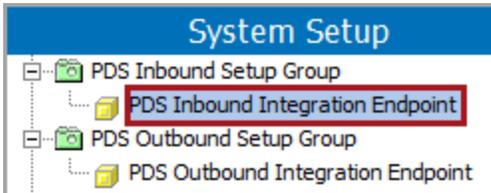
structure. For details, see the **Configuration of PDS Composite Metadata Attribute and OIEP for 1WS** topic.

# PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration

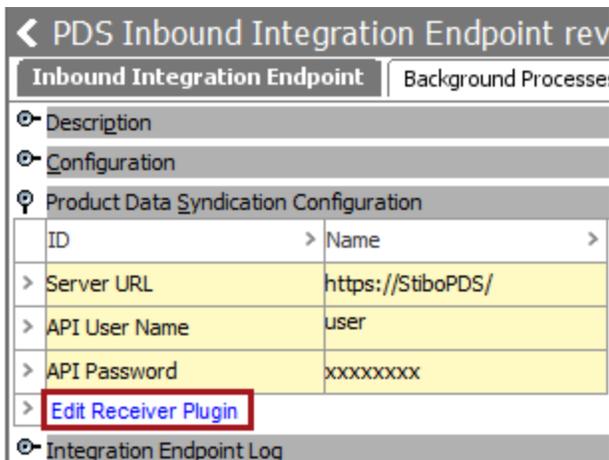
The PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint (IIEP) is used to receive the PDS status information for integrated products.

The PDS IIEP includes a number of preset parameters to reduce the setup required. However, the following updates are necessary for the IIEP to work with your data model.

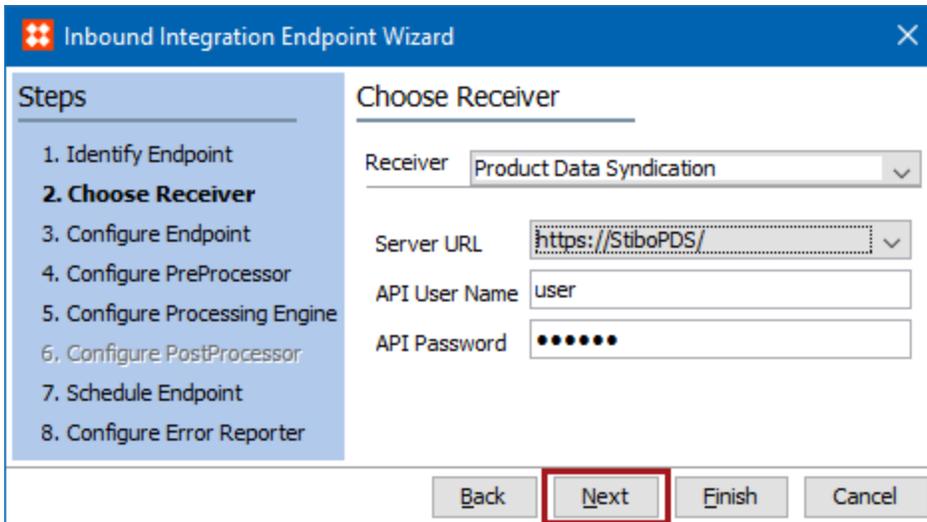
1. In the System Setup > PDS Inbound Setup Group node, open the **PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint**.



2. Display the 'Inbound Integration Endpoint' tab.
3. Open the 'Product Data Syndication Configuration' flipper and click the **Edit Receiver Plugin** link.



4. On the Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard dialog, configure the 'Product Data Syndication' receiver option and click the **Next** button.



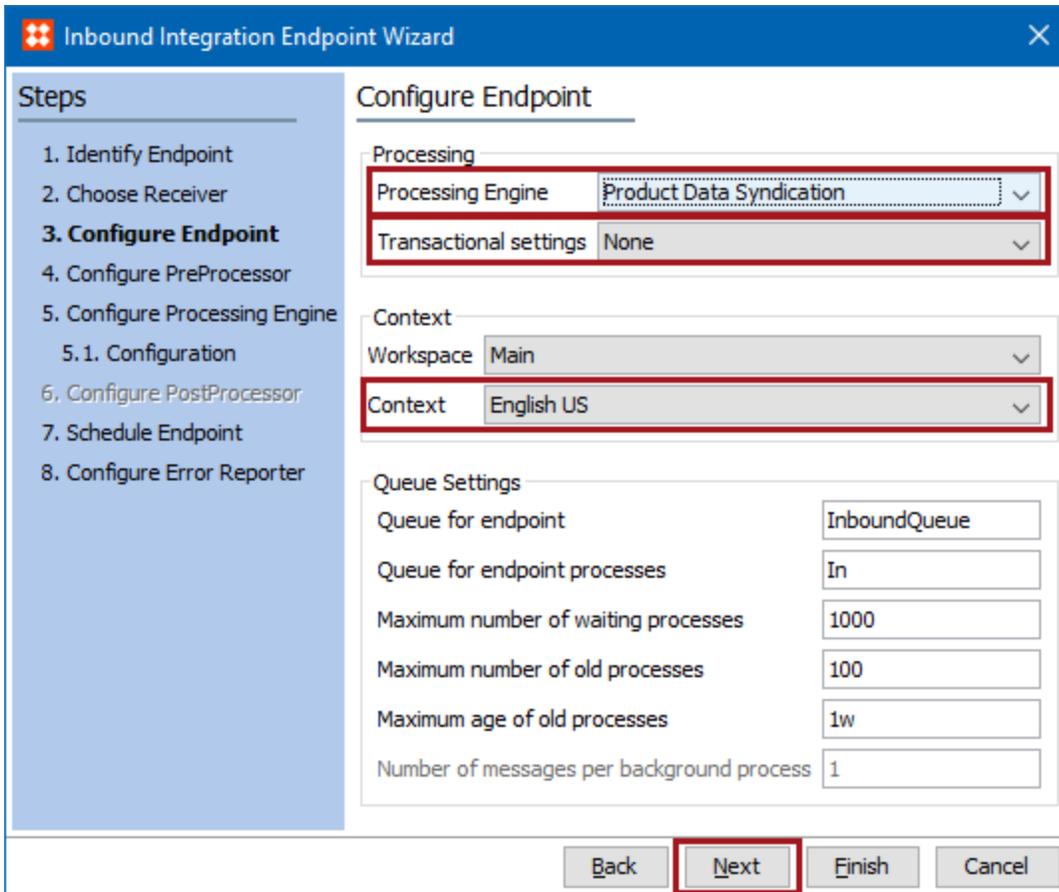
For details, see the **Product Data Syndication Receiver** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

5. On the Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard, update the following parameters:
  - Ensure the 'Processing Engine' parameter is set to **Product Data Syndication** and 'Transactional settings' is set to **None**.
  - Set 'Context' parameter as required for your inbound data. The Workspace must remain set to 'Main' since new data can only be added to this workspace. For more information, see the **IIEP - Configure Endpoint** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
  - Click the **Next** button repeatedly until the Schedule Endpoint step displays.

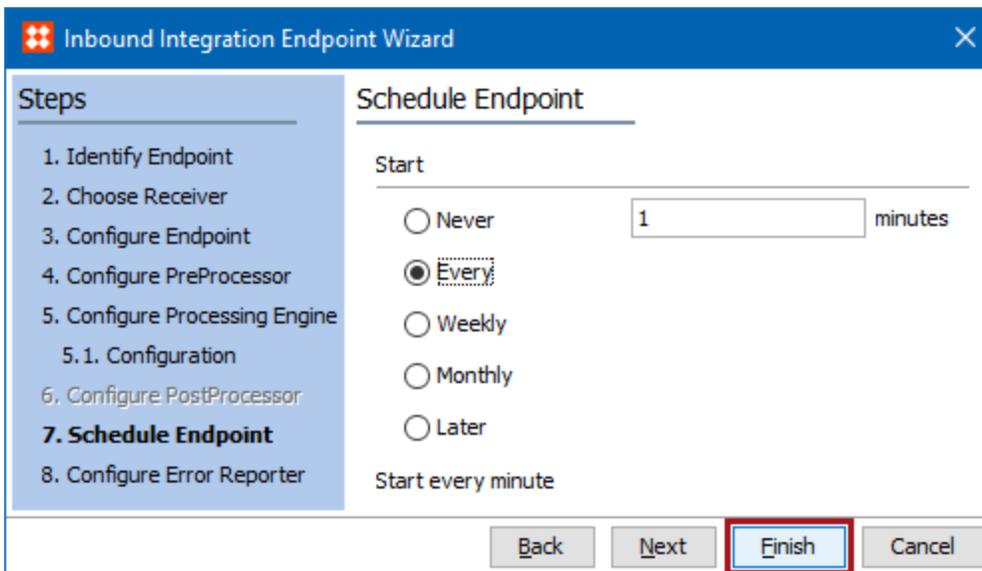
---

**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instruction to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

---



6. On the Schedule Endpoint step, set the desired schedule and click the **Finish** button.



Updates made in the previous steps are displayed in the 'Configuration' and 'Product Data Syndication Configuration' flippers.

← PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint rev.0.2 - Inbound Integr

**Inbound Integration Endpoint** | Background Processes | Statistics | Error Log Exc

⊖ Description

⊖ Configuration

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Pre-Processor                             | No pre-processing                                     |
| Process Engine                            | Product Data Syndication                              |
| Post-Processor                            | No post-processing                                    |
| Error reporter                            | Not Defined   |
| Schedule                                  | Start every minute <input type="button" value="..."/> |
| Queue for endpoint                        | InboundQueue  |
| Queue for endpoint processes              | In  |
| Transactional settings                    | None  |
| Maximum number of old processes           | 100   |
| Maximum age of old processes              | 1 week  |
| Number of messages per background process | 1   |
| Contexts                                  | defaultcontext  |
| Workspace                                 | Main  |

> [Edit Configuration](#)

⊖ Product Data Syndication Configuration

| ID              | Name              |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| > Server URL    | https://StiboPDS/ |
| > API User Name | user              |
| > API Password  | xxxxxxxx          |

> [Edit Receiver Plugin](#)

⊖ Integration Endpoint Log

7. Enable the endpoint as described in the **Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

After successful setup, and invocation, PDS product status information can be seen on the Data Containers tab of the product editor.

# PDS Channel Status Monitoring

Status information related to products sent to PDS via STEP, as well as products added / submitted to channels in PDS, can be viewed and monitored in the **PDS Status Data Container** in the workbench and within the **PDS Channel Status** component in the Web UI.

The PDS Status Data Container is located within the **PDS Status Attribute Group**, which also contains the PDS status attributes that are valid for the PDS Status Data Container. These attributes are used to monitor the send and receive status of products between STEP and PDS, including the relevant PDS channel statuses. The data container and attributes are created automatically when the PDS integration is activated, and rows within the data container are added as products are submitted to PDS from STEP and from PDS to channels.

---

**Note:** While the PDS Data Container within the workbench and the PDS Channel Status component in the Web UI may be referred to separately in this documentation section, details will be relevant for both unless otherwise noted, as function and output are similar.

---

This documentation section includes the following topics related to the monitoring of PDS channel statuses:

- PDS Status Data Container Configuration
- PDS Channel Status Web UI Component
- PDS Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI

---

**Note:** This documentation section assumes that users have a basic understanding of data containers. For more information on data containers, see the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation.

---

# PDS Status Data Container Configuration

The PDS Status Data Container displays information relevant to:

- Products that are submitted from STEP to the master data list in PDS
- Products that are submitted from PDS to specific stand-alone channels (e.g., Amazon, Walmart), and group channels (e.g., 1WorldSync)
- Acceptance / rejection statuses received back from the channels within PDS

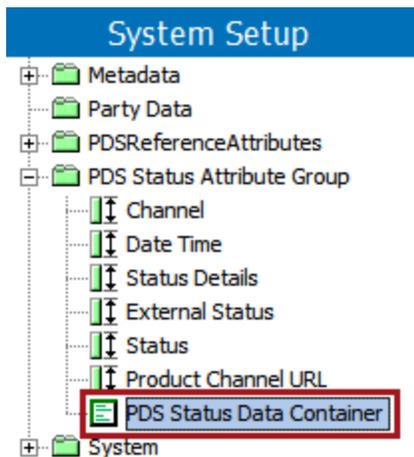
This topic provides information on:

- How to configure the PDS Status Data Container in STEP Workbench
- The attributes that make up the PDS Status Data Container
- How the data container functions when products are submitted to PDS and when status messages are returned from PDS

## Configuring the PDS Status Data Container

The PDS Status Data Container is created automatically when the PDS integration is activated on your STEP system. To configure it for initial use, follow these steps:

1. In System Setup, open the 'Attribute Groups' node, select 'PDS Status Attribute Group' and click 'PDS Status Data Container.'



2. On the Validity tab, make the data container valid for the product object types that will be integrated with PDS.
3. Optionally, restrict the data container to specified hierarchies. Select the 'Data Container Types' tab, click the 'Restriction' parameter and set it to 'Validity restricted to hierarchies.' On the 'References' tab, select the required classification or product hierarchies.

For more information regarding configuring data containers, see the **Setting Up Data Container Types in Workbench** topic in the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation.

## Viewing PDS Status Data Containers in the Workbench

In the product editor, valid object types display a 'Data Containers' tab and contain a flipper for the PDS Status Container. No data containers will display beneath the flipper until the product is initially submitted to PDS.

The example below displays a PDS Status Data Container in the workbench that includes pertinent channel names, date and times of product submission, status of products, the URL where the specific product is located, and any relevant status messages. The ID column contains the ID of the data container, which does not display in the Web UI PDS Channel Status component.

| Product                   | Data Containers     | References          | Referenced By                  | Images & Documents  | Commercial | Tables         | Proof View | Status | State Log | Tasks |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---|------------|----------------|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| HazardWarningSufficiency  |                     |                     |                                |   |            |                |            |        |           |       |
| MultiDataContainer        |                     |                     |                                |   |            |                |            |        |           |       |
| PDS Status Data Container |                     |                     |                                |   |            |                |            |        |           |       |
| ID                        | Channel             | Date Time           | External Status                | Product Channel URL   | Status     | Status Details |            |        |           |       |
| 0a64385b-45...            | Canada              | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 |                                | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-channel#CA                    | Progress   |                |            |        |           |       |
| 0bb681b9-71...            | Pierre's Bistro     | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | GDSN Status: Registration sent | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#FR#1597930042136 | Submitted  |                |            |        |           |       |
| 186f3b9b-8c...            | Franklin's          | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | GDSN Status: Registration sent | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#US#4531620868238 | Submitted  |                |            |        |           |       |
| 1bb38e15-f8...            | 1WorldSync Pre-Prod | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 |                                | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel                  | Progress   |                |            |        |           |       |
| 2b84ad93-aa...            | Bozzutos            | 2020-01-08 10:39:43 | GDSN Status: Registration sent | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-channel#DK#1100001001118      | Submitted  |                |            |        |           |       |
| 5e78d896-49f...           | Added to PDS        | 2020-01-03 14:24:07 |                                |   |            |                |            |        |           |       |
| 8895b8f8-806...           | Amazon              | 2020-01-03 14:55:19 |                                | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/amazon-afs-channel                       | Rejected   |                |            |        |           |       |
| 8bd4419a-b9...            | Jungle Jim's        | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | GDSN Status: Registration sent | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#US#9643296662920 | Submitted  |                |            |        |           |       |
| 9bb89c10-37...            | ACME                | 2020-01-09 13:52:37 |                                | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/acme-channel                             | Accepted   |                |            |        |           |       |
| bb3aa1af-1b...            | United Kingdom      | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 |                                | https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#GB               | Multiple   |                |            |        |           |       |

For more information about the functionality of PDS Status Data Containers, see the 'Functionality of the PDS Data Container' subsection below.

## PDS Status Data Container Attributes

The attributes found in the PDS Status Data Container are the same attributes contained within the PDS Status Attribute Group. The PDS Status Container comes pre-configured with these attributes. Their descriptions and functions are as follows:

- **Channel** (PDS Channel): Indicates the name of the channel in which an action has taken place. When a product is initially submitted to PDS, the Channel field does not display the name of a channel but instead contains the value 'Added to PDS.' In the Web UI PDS Channel Status component, the Channel attribute also contains the link to the product URL. For further information regarding the product URL link, see the **PDS Channel Status Web UI Component** topic.
- **Date Time** (PDS Date Time): Specifies when an action (such as a product submission to channel) has occurred. By default, the time and date is displayed in the ISO format.
- **External Status** (PDS External Status): Indicates status of products submitted to a channel. These messages are generally channel-specific. Depending on the channel, a higher level of detailed information may be displayed than the information presented in the Status attribute text field.

- **Product Channel URL** (PDS Product Channel URL): Displays the URL of the product in PDS. In the workbench, the URL can be copied and then pasted into a browser to access the specific product's location. In the Web UI the Product Channel URL attribute can be added to the PDS Channel Status component, but is not necessary as a link is automatically provided in the Channel attribute.
- **Status** (PDS Status): Indicates both status of a product added and submitted to a channel. This is the same channel status that can be seen within PDS.
- **Status Details** (PDS Status Details): When applicable, displays pertinent and additional information related to an External Status message e.g., Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) message details.

## Functionality of the PDS Data Container

The PDS Status Data Container is empty until a product is submitted to PDS. Since the PDS Status Data Container is configured to allow multiple data containers, multiple data containers will be added as products flow back and forth between STEP and PDS and their statuses are updated.

New rows are added to the data container when:

- A product is sent from STEP Workbench to PDS via the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint.
- A product is added to a PDS channel.

Rows are updated within the data container when a change of status is received from PDS via the PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint. Generally, these updates are due to a product being submitted to a channel within PDS or messages from channels, e.g., a submitted or rejected product message.

For more information on the PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint, see the **PDS Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

For more information on the PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint, see the **PDS Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

---

**Important:** Adding a product to a channel and submitting a product to a channel are two different actions. Adding a product to a channel is when the product within the master data list in PDS is added to a channel. Submitting a product to a channel is when a product that has already been added to a channel within PDS is submitted to a channel outside of PDS, meaning product data is being sent out of PDS to the receiving systems.

---

## Viewing PDS Status Data Containers in the Web UI

Though initially configured in STEP Workbench, end users will typically view the contents of the PDS Status Data Container in the Web UI, using the 'PDS Channel Status' component. For more information on the configuration of this component and how it is used to monitor PDS channel status, see the **PDS Channel Status Web UI Component** topic.

## PDS Channel Status Web UI Component

The PDS Channel Status Web UI component is used to track the status of products as they are submitted between STEP, PDS, and channels into which PDS sends data. Users that have a PDS integration in their STEP system have access to the PDS Channel Status in the Web UI. Provided users are also logged into their PDS system, users can directly access a given product via a link located in the PDS Channel Status Web UI component.

---

**Note:** This topic assumes that you are familiar with the Web UI Designer and basic Web UI component configurations. For more information, see the **Design Mode Basics** topic in the **Web UI Getting Started** documentation.

---

### Configuring the PDS Channel Status Web UI Component

The PDS Channel Status Web UI component can be added to the Web UI as a component on a Node Details screen or a row within a Node Editor.

For more information on adding a row to a Node Editor, see the **Node Editor Component** topic in the **Using a Web UI** documentation.

For more information on adding a component to a Node Details screen, see the **Node Details Screen** topic in the **Using a Web UI** documentation.

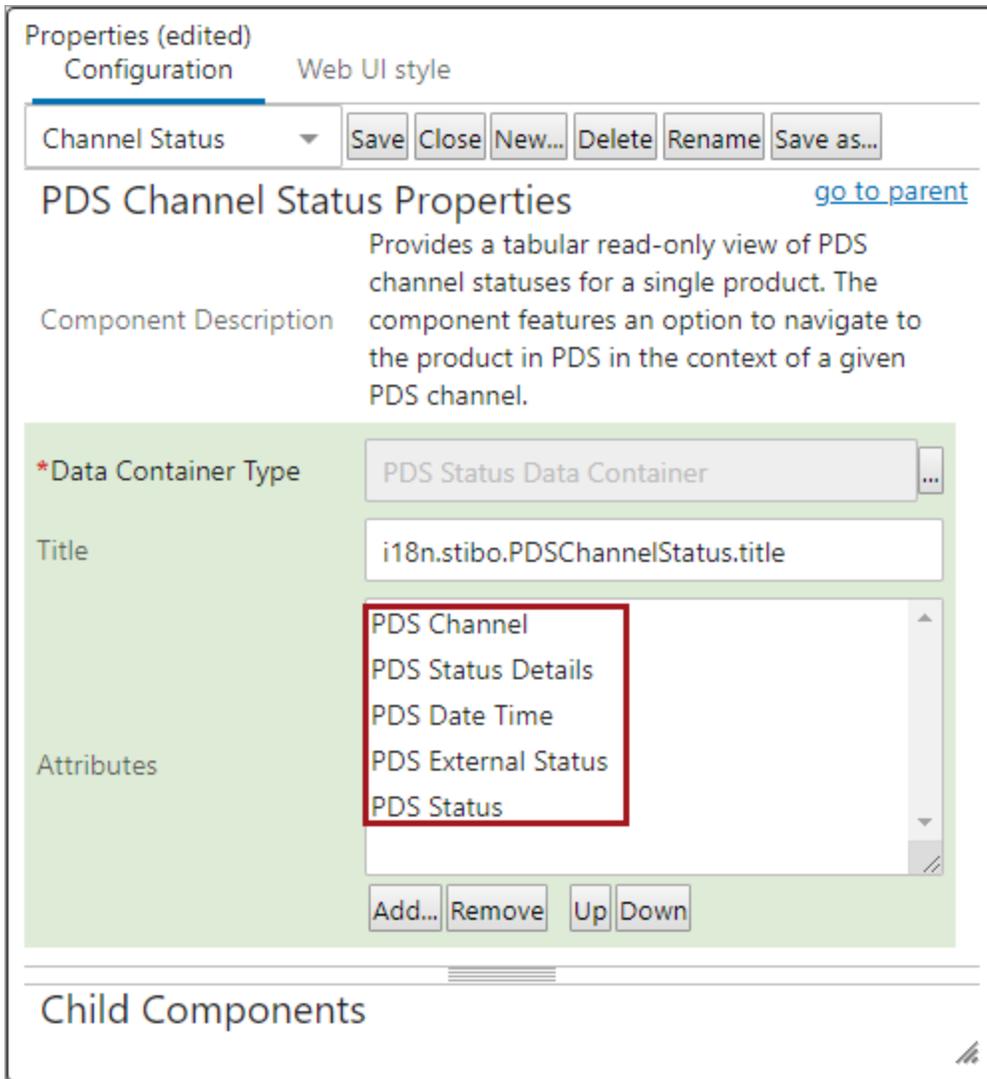
The PDS Channel Status Properties window comes pre-configured with the Data Container Type, Title, and Attributes necessary to use the PDS Channel Status component. No other configuration is necessary.

It is important to note that a title value entered for the PDS Channel Status component, either default or custom, will only display when added as a row in a Node Editor.

---

**Note:** Before entering a custom title, it is important to know the title parameter offers i18n key functionality. Presence of an i18n key indicates that the field can be included in extraction for external translation, and that a value has not been manually populated. Once a value has been manually populated within the designer, it is no longer available for extraction unless the manual value is removed and the configuration saved, closed, and then reopened. Customers planning to pursue or utilize Web UI translations should not overwrite i18n values manually in the designer, and should instead populate texts within the Web UI locale files on the application server. For more information, see the **Localization** topic within the **Administration Portal** documentation.

---



**Note:** Although the attribute 'Product Channel URL' can be added to the component, it is not necessary as the link for the URL is already included in the 'PDS Channel' column. It is recommended that the pre-configured attributes are left as-is for optimal performance.

## PDS Channel Status Web UI Component Link

The PDS Channel Status Web UI component includes a link to products that have been submitted to a channel within the PDS system. Users that are also logged into their PDS system will be redirected to the relevant product in the context of the channel when clicking the provided link.

| Product Details    |   | Channel Status      |                                | Reference Editor |                     |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Channel            | Date Time   | External Status ▼   | Status                         | Status Details   |                     |
| Added to PDS       |   | 2018-11-15 16:00:55 |                                |                  |                     |
| 1WorldSync US      |  | 2018-11-15 16:28:15 | GDSN Status: Registration sent | Submitted        |                     |
| 1WorldSync PreProd |  | 2018-11-30 16:52:11 | GDSN Status: CIC Rejected      | Returned         | CIC state: Rejected |

In the example above, the relevant product has been added to PDS, and within the PDS system, submitted to the 1WorldSync US and the 1WorldSyncPreProd channels. Clicking the URL link button located within the Channel row (the blue box with upward arrow, highlighted in the graphic) opens the product in the channel connected to that link.

For more information regarding the functionality of the PDS Channel Status Web UI component, see the next topic in this documentation section, **PDS Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI**.

## PDS Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI

The PDS Channel Status component can be used to monitor the status of products within the Web UI as they are submitted between STEP, PDS, channels, and when applicable, specific markets and receivers within channels.

For more detailed information regarding PDS channel status monitoring, including configuring the PDS Channel Status Web UI component and the PDS Status Data Container attributes (i.e., Channel, Date Time, Status. etc.), see the **PDS Channel Status Monitoring** topic in the **Product Data Syndication** documentation.

---

**Note:** Channels are considered as being either a 'stand-alone' or 'group' channel. A stand-alone channel (e.g., Amazon, The Home Depot), does not have target markets / receivers, whereas a 'group' channel (e.g., 1WorldSync) does have target markets / receivers. A market is geographical (i.e., a specific country) and a receiver is a specific retailer. A stand-alone channel will have one product status, while a group channel can contain multiple product statuses regarding product submission, depending on the number of markets / receivers that have had products submitted within the channel.

---

The image below shows an example of the status of a product that has been added to PDS and then submitted to both stand-alone channels (i.e., ACME and Amazon) and group channels (i.e., 1WorldSync and 1WorldSync Pre-Prod).

| Channel  | Date Time           | Status   | Status Details | External Status |
|--|---------------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|
| Added to PDS   | 2020-01-03 14:24:07 |          |                |                 |
| ▶ 1WorldSync  | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod  | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress |                |                 |
| ACME   | 2020-01-09 13:52:37 | Accepted |                |                 |
| Amazon   | 2020-01-03 14:55:19 | Rejected |                |                 |

Both group channels have dropdown arrows. When these arrows are clicked, the target markets that the product was submitted to within the group channels are revealed.

| Channel                | Date Time           | Status   | Status Details | External Status |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|
| Added to PDS           | 2020-01-03 14:24:07 |          |                |                 |
| ▼ 1WorldSync           | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ Canada               | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ Denmark              | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▼ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod  | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ France               | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ United Kingdom       | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress |                |                 |
| ▶ United States of ... | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Multiple |                |                 |
| ACME                   | 2020-01-09 13:52:37 | Accepted |                |                 |
| Amazon                 | 2020-01-03 14:55:19 | Rejected |                |                 |

Clicking on the dropdown arrows located next to the target markets (Canada, Denmark, etc.) reveals the receivers within the target markets that the product has been submitted to. In the image below, notice the highlighted blue icon in the 'Canada' row; this icon is a link to the product's URL within PDS and will appear when a channel name, market, or receiver is hovered over.

| Channel                | Date Time           | Status    | Status Details | External Status      |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------------|
| Added to PDS           | 2020-01-03 14:24:07 |           |                |                      |
| ▼ 1WorldSync           | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress  |                |                      |
| ▼ Canada               | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress  |                |                      |
| Bunzi Distributi...    | 2020-01-02 14:17:20 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| ▼ Denmark              | 2020-01-03 15:05:02 | Progress  |                |                      |
| Bozzutos               | 2020-01-08 10:39:43 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| ▼ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod  | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress  |                |                      |
| ▼ France               | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress  |                |                      |
| Pierre's Bistro        | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| ▼ United Kingdom       | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Progress  |                |                      |
| Bobo's Place           | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| ▼ United States of ... | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Multiple  |                |                      |
| Franklin's             | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| Jungle Jim's           | 2020-01-10 10:40:10 | Submitted |                | GDSN Status: Regi... |
| ACME                   | 2020-01-09 13:52:37 | Accepted  |                |                      |
| Amazon                 | 2020-01-03 14:55:19 | Rejected  |                |                      |

**Note:** If a product is submitted to the same channel more than once but without any changes to attribute values after the initial submission, there will be no change indicated in regards to submission status. Additionally, certain attributes (e.g., packaging size) cannot be changed for a product once the product is submitted to a channel.

## Truncated Status Messages

In the PDS Channel Status component, there will be instances (like the one shown directly above) where the full text of the message will not be displayed. To display this message in full, users can either:

- Hover over the truncated text to see the entire text in a pop-up:

| Status Details  |  |
|---|--|
| CIC state: Rejected CIC001: Wrong publication type;   |  |
| CIC state: Rejected<br>CIC001: Wrong publication type; was new should have been initial item load.<br>Addition Description: Item already exists. Cannot resend as New<br>Corrective action: INITIAL_ITEM_LOAD:Received as new item, please resend as an initial item load<br>CIC013: Retailer issue<br>Corrective action: CONTACT_TRADING_PARTNER:Call or email data recipient" |  |

- Drag the bottom rule line on the row until the row is large enough to view all the text. Alternatively, the column can be dragged wider.

| Status Details   |  |
|--|--|
| CIC state: Rejected CIC001: Wrong publication type;<br>was new should have been initial item load.<br>Addition Description: Item already exists. Cannot<br>resend as New Corrective action:<br>INITIAL_ITEM_LOAD:Received as new item, please<br>resend as an initial item load CIC013: Retailer issue<br>Corrective action:<br>CONTACT_TRADING_PARTNER:Call or email data<br>recipient" |  |

## Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) Messages

A Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) message is a GDSN-specific message type that refers to communication between a data recipient and a data source, indicating the status of an item in regards to its standing with the recipient. CIC statuses are displayed within the External Status field and additional details are displayed within the Status Details field.

There are four possible CIC status responses:

**Received:** Item has been received by the recipient and has passed any GDSN validation rules.

**Review:** Item has not been stored in the recipient's system because of validation errors.

**Rejected:** Item will not be stored in the recipient's system. These items will not be sent anymore.

**Synchronized:** Item was successfully stored in the recipient's system.

---

**Note:** While the above information discusses CIC messages specifically, be aware that different PDS channels may have messages specific to their system and will not necessarily reflect the information within a CIC message.

---

# 1WorldSync Composite Data Configuration

Within the 1WorldSync (1WS) channel in PDS, some attributes require *composite* values. The value of a composite attribute in 1WS is composed of multiple values sent from STEP in a nested data structure.

To prepare these composite structures, data setup is required in STEP Workbench that involves configuration properties, metadata attributes, and product references.

---

**Note:** In PDS terminology, a 'composite attribute' is an attribute that can only contain a 'nested' composite data structure as a value. It is not the same thing as a data container in STEP, which is also referred to as a 'composite attribute' when used on products.

---

## Basic Overview of 1WorldSync Composite Attribute XML Attributes and File Paths

For values to be accepted by 1WS, they must conform to the XML file paths as defined by the 1WorldSync data model. 1WS XML file paths are composed of 1WS XML attribute IDs, and, as such, any composite attribute data sent from STEP to PDS for ingestion by 1WS must contain the IDs of the corresponding 1WS XML attributes.

A spreadsheet containing a full list of all 1WorldSync XML file paths and attributes, called the '1WorldSync Data Model and Code List,' is publicly available and downloadable from the 1WorldSync 'Documents & Downloads.' Additional information about the 1WorldSync XML schema is the '1WorldSync Item Management Participant Dictionary and Valid Values' spreadsheet, which is available to 1WorldSync subscribers but not publicly available.

Screenshots from the '1WorldSync Item Management Participant Dictionary and Valid Values' spreadsheet are used throughout this documentation section to illustrate how STEP data corresponds to the 1WorldSync data structure. In the following screenshot, the 'GUI Name' column corresponds to the name of an attribute in 1WS, and the 'IM XML Name' column corresponds with the 1WS XML file path, which represents the 'nested' levels of data that must be extracted from STEP to populate the value of the 1WS attribute.

| D                            | E  |
|------------------------------|--|
| GUI Name                     | IM XML Name  |
| Packaging Material Type Code | packagingInformation/packagingMaterial/packagingMaterialTypeCode |

## 1WorldSync Composite Data Configurations in STEP Workbench

This documentation section contains the following topics, which describe the configurations required in STEP Workbench to deliver data from STEP in the XML data format required by 1WorldSync.

- **Configuration of PDS Composite Metadata Attribute and OIEP for 1WS:** Explains how to configure the 'PDS composite attribute ID' attribute and the PDS OIEP to deliver 1WS XML attribute ID information to PDS
- **Sample Data Model for PDS Composite Product Structure:** Provides an overview of a sample product structure designed to send nested product information to 1WS
- **Configuration of PDS Composite Attribute ID Values on Reference Types and Attributes:** Contains more detailed explanations of how 1WS XML attribute IDs correspond with attributes and references in STEP. This topic also includes an example of the XML format required by 1WorldSync.

# Configuration of PDS Composite Metadata Attribute and OIEP for 1WS

1WS XML attribute IDs are stored in STEP as values within a 'PDS composite attribute ID' metadata attribute that is valid on the **reference types** that link products together and on the **attributes** whose values are included within the nested data structure sent to PDS.

The 1WS XML attribute IDs must be stored this way in STEP since it is not possible to map attributes within a composite structure in PDS. This is because 1WorldSync does not use the same 'references' concept that is used within STEP to tie products together. As such, 1WS XML attribute IDs are stored within this metadata attribute as a *method* of mapping STEP attributes to corresponding 1WS XML attributes.

Before a nested data structure can be sent from STEP to PDS, some initial manual configurations must be performed:

- A 'PDS composite attribute ID' attribute must be created and configured, then made valid for all reference types and attributes
- The Advanced STEPXML Template in the PDS OIEP must be modified to specify the reference types that will contain values for this attribute

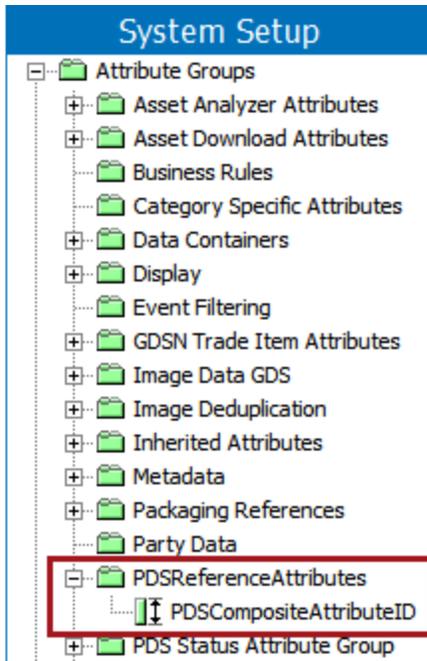
Details on each configuration are explained in the following subsections.

## 'PDS Composite Attribute ID' Attribute Configuration

The following configuration steps must be performed to set up the 'PDS composite attribute ID' attribute:

- First, the attribute must be created manually, since it is not included with the 'PDS Status Attribute Group' attributes that are created upon activation of the PDS component on your STEP system. For more information on the PDS Status Attribute Group attributes, see the **PDS Channel Status Monitoring** section of this documentation.

The 'PDS composite attribute ID' attribute can be given any ID or name and can be created anywhere in your system. In this example, the name and ID of the attribute is 'PDSCompositeAttributeID' and has been created within an attribute group named 'PDSReferenceAttributes.'



- The ID of this attribute must be added to the **PDSDelivery.CompositeAttributeID=[attribute\_id]** property in the sharedconfig.properties file on your STEP application server. For example:  
`PDSDelivery.CompositeAttributeID=PDSCompositeAttributeID`
- The attribute must be made valid on the **Attribute** (stibo.normalattribute) object type and the **Reference-Type** (Reference-Type user-type root) object type, located in System Setup under Object Types & Structures > Basic Object Types.

---

**Note:** The 'PDS composite attribute ID' attribute is made valid on the reference type *object*, not on the reference type *link* between the source and target product.

---

For information on how to make an attribute valid on the Attribute object type, see the **Attribute Metadata on Attributes** topic in the **Attributes** section of the **System Setup / Super User Guide** documentation. The steps for making an attribute valid on the Reference-Type object are the same as those used for the Attribute object type.

## Configuration of PDS OIEP Advanced STEPXML Template

Next, the IDs of the **reference types** that will contain values for the 'PDS composite attribute ID' metadata attribute must be added to the default Advanced STEPXML template within the PDS OIEP.

1. Edit the PDS OIEP format template as follows to determine the layout of the data sent to PDS:
  - Open the Output Templates flipper and click into the Format parameter to display an ellipsis button (...).
  - Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.
  - Follow the instructions within the commented section (indicated by !-- and -- tags) to modify the default Advanced STEPXML template. The sample 'product cross reference IDs' should be replaced with your own 'product cross reference IDs' to export your reference metadata to PDS.
  - Click the **OK** button to update the output template.

For more information, see the **Configure the Format** section of the **OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Flipper** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

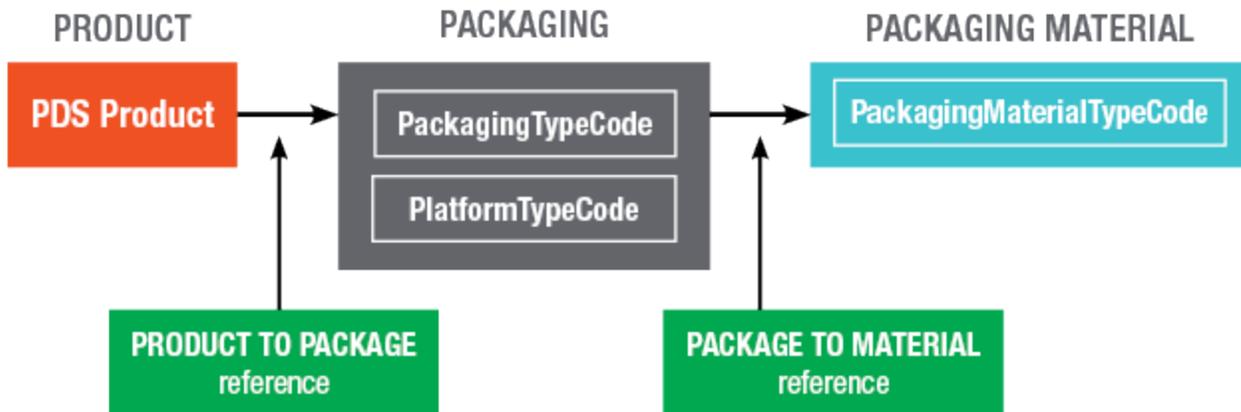
2. Edit the PDS OIEP triggering definitions as follows to determine the STEP data activity that causes events to be sent to PDS. At a minimum, one Object Type trigger must be set before the OIEP can be enabled.

On the Event Triggering Definitions tab, set triggers for the product reference types that include the metadata attribute defined earlier. For more information, see the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

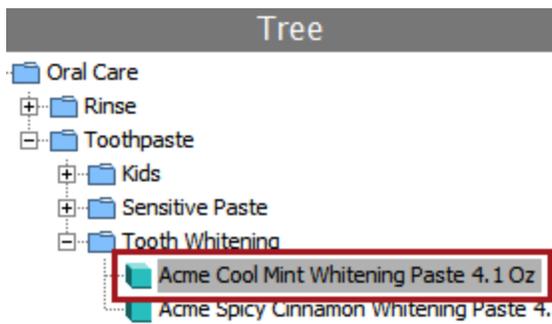
3. Enable and invoke the endpoint (manually or on schedule) as described in the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

# Sample Data Model for PDS Composite Product Structure

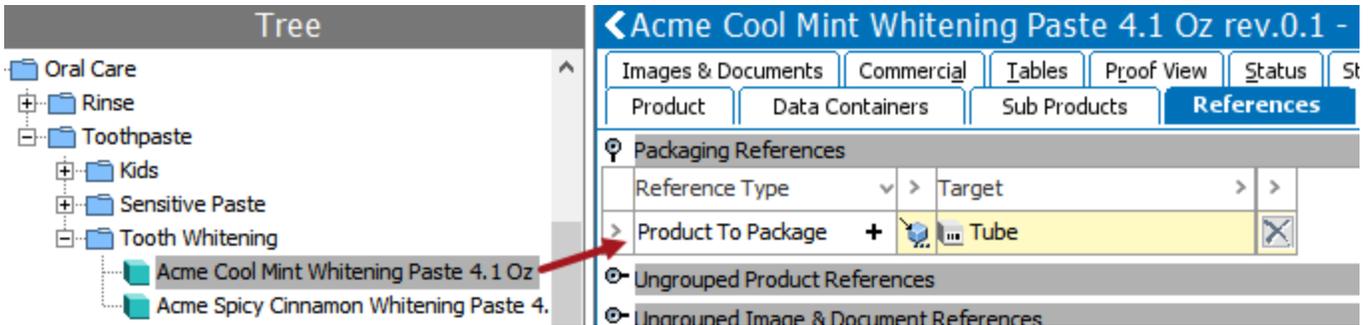
A sample three-level data model composed of three different product object types and two reference types is used in this documentation to illustrate how 'nested' information in STEP is configured for export to 1WS. An explanation of the objects, references, and attributes shown in this diagram is provided in the bullet list below the image.



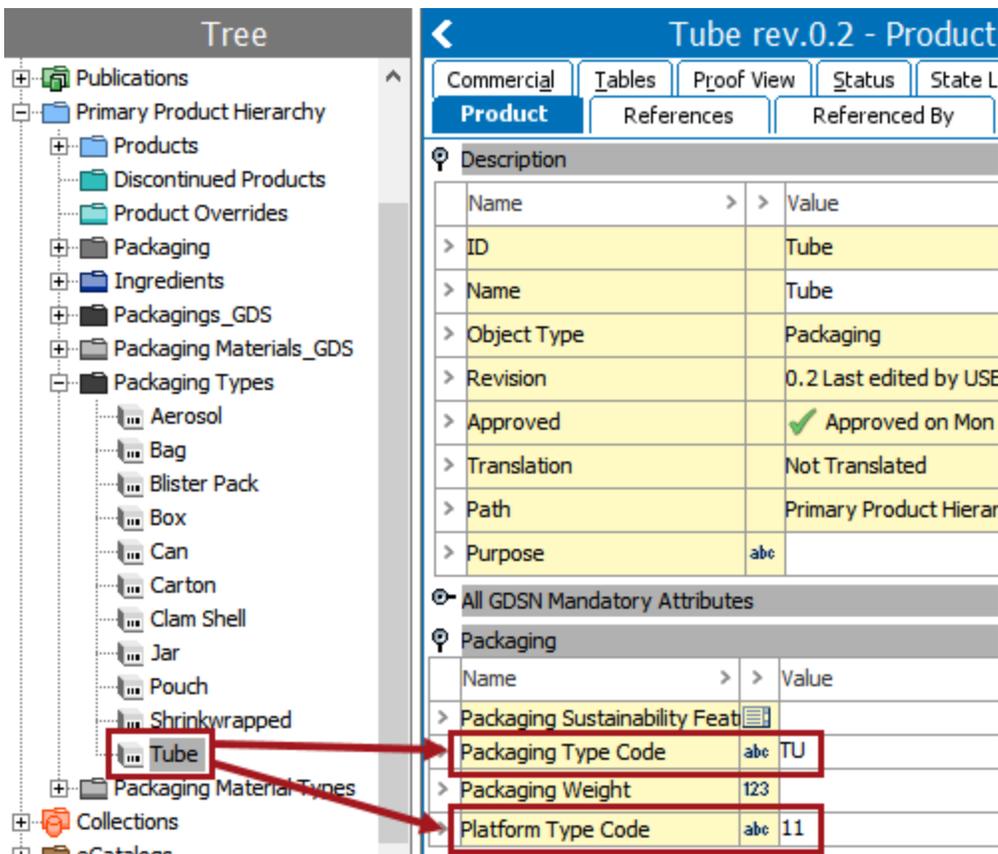
- **PDS Product:** In this example, the PDS product is named 'Acme Cool Mint Whitening Paste 4.1 Oz.' This product is considered *Level 1* in the composite data structure sent to PDS.



- **Product to Package reference:** The Acme toothpaste product references the 'Tube' packaging product object using the Product to Package (ProductToPackage) product reference type.



- Packaging:** The 'Tube' product contains values for two attributes, Packaging Type Code and Platform Type Code. The packaging product is considered *Level 2* in the composite data structure, and these values will be sent to PDS within this level of the composite attribute value.



**Note:** In a real-world scenario, there would be numerous additional packaging attributes; however, only two are shown to illustrate the basic functionality.

- Package to Material reference:** The 'Tube' product references two packaging materials product objects, 'Aluminum' and 'Bio-plastic,' using the Package to Material (PackageToMaterial) product reference type.

**Tree**

- Packaging Types
  - Aerosol
  - Bag
  - Blister Pack
  - Box
  - Can
  - Carton
  - Clam Shell
  - Jar
  - Pouch
  - Shrinkwrapped
  - Tube**
- Packaging Material Types

**Tube rev.0.1 - References**

| Commercial                                      | Tables     | Proof View    | Status | State Log | Tasks |
|---|------------|---------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| Product   | References | Referenced By |        |           |       |
| Packaging References                            |            |               |        |           |       |
| Reference Type                                  | >          | Target        | >      | >         |       |
| > Package To Material                           | +          | Aluminum      |        |           |       |
|   |            | Bio-plastic   |        |           |       |
| Index Words                                     |            |               |        |           |       |
| Publications                                    |            |               |        |           |       |
| Linked Attributes from Product Hierarchy        |            |               |        |           |       |
| Linked Attributes from Classification Hierarchy |            |               |        |           |       |

- **Packaging Material:** The 'Aluminum' and 'Bio-plastic' product objects represent the packaging materials that compose the toothpaste tube. They contain values for the Packaging Material Type Code attribute, which will be sent to PDS as part of *Level 3* of the composite data structure.

**Tree**

- Product Overrides
- Packaging
- Ingredients
- Packagings\_GDS
- Packaging Materials\_GDS
- Packaging Types
- Packaging Material Types
  - Aluminum**
  - Bio-plastic
  - Corrugated
  - High Density Polyethylene
  - Molded Pulp
  - Natural Rubber
  - Nylon
  - Paper
  - Paperboard
  - Particle Board
  - Stainless Steel
  - Vinyl
- Collections

**Aluminum**

| Product                        | References | Referenced By | Images & Docum               |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| Description                    |            |               |                              |
| Name                           | >          | >             | Value                        |
| > ID                           |            |               | Metal_Aluminum               |
| > Name                         |            |               | Aluminum                     |
| > Object Type                  |            |               | Material                     |
| > Revision                     |            |               | 0.2 Last edited by USERK on  |
| > Approved                     |            |               | ✓ Approved on Mon Jan 21     |
| > Translation                  |            |               | Not Translated               |
| > Path                         |            |               | Primary Product Hierarchy/Pa |
| > Purpose                      |            | abc           |                              |
| All GDSN Mandatory Attributes  |            |               |                              |
| Packaging Material             |            |               |                              |
| Name                           | >          | >             | Value                        |
| > Packaging Material Type Code | abc        |               | <b>METAL_ALUMINUM</b>        |

The screenshot shows a software interface with a tree view on the left and a detailed view on the right. The tree view lists various material types under 'Packaging Material Types', including Aluminum, Bio-plastic, Corrugated, High Density Polyethylene, Molded Pulp, Natural Rubber, Nylon, Paper, Paperboard, Particle Board, Stainless Steel, and Vinyl. The 'Bio-plastic' item is selected. The detailed view shows the 'Bio-plastic' material with various attributes and a table of 'Packaging Material' types. A red arrow points from the 'Bio-plastic' item in the tree to the 'Packaging Material Type Code' field in the table, which is highlighted with a red box.

| Name        | Value                        |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| ID          | Bio-plastic                  |
| Name        | Bio-plastic                  |
| Object Type | Material                     |
| Revision    | 0.2 Last edited by USERK on  |
| Approved    | ✓ Approved on Mon Jan 21     |
| Translation | Not Translated               |
| Path        | Primary Product Hierarchy/Pa |
| Purpose     | abc                          |

| Name                         | Value                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Packaging Material Type Code | abc PLASTIC_BIO_PLASTIC |

The next topic in this documentation, **Configuring PDS Composite Attribute ID Values on Reference Types and Attributes**, delves into more detail on how 1WorldSync XML attribute IDs are applied to and extracted from this sample hierarchy.

# Configuration of PDS Composite Attribute ID Values on Reference Types and Attributes

This topic details an example setup of how the 'PDS composite attribute ID' metadata attribute should be populated on the reference types and attributes within a sample product structure. It continues with the same three-level product hierarchy detailed in the previous topic, **Sample Data Model for PDS Composite Product Structure**, and further explains the use of the PDS Composite Attribute ID attribute, introduced in the **Configuration of PDS Composite Metadata Attribute and OIEP for 1WS** topic.

## Sample 1WS XML Snippet

The values contained within our sample product hierarchy can be ingested as a composite attribute value by 1WorldSync using an XML file with a similar structure to the sample below.

---

**Note:** This is not an entire piece of 1WS XML code, but rather a short snippet that represents the format of the composite data that would be extracted from STEP using the sample product hierarchy in this topic.

---

```
<attrGroupMany name="packagingInformation">
  <row>
    <attr name="packagingTypeCode">TU</attr>
    <attr name="platformTypeCode">11</attr>
    <attrGroupMany name="packagingMaterial">
      <row>
        <attr name="packagingMaterialTypeCode">METAL_ALUMINUM</attr>
      </row>
    <attrGroupMany name="packagingMaterial">
      <row>
        <attr name="packagingMaterialTypeCode">PLASTIC_BIO_PLASTIC</attr>
      </row>
    </attrGroupMany>
  </row>
</attrGroupMany>
```

## PDS Composite Attribute ID Attribute Values on References

Once the 'PDSCompositeAttributeID' attribute has been made valid for the **Reference-Type** (Reference-Type user-type root) object type in System Setup, it displays as a Description attribute on all reference types.

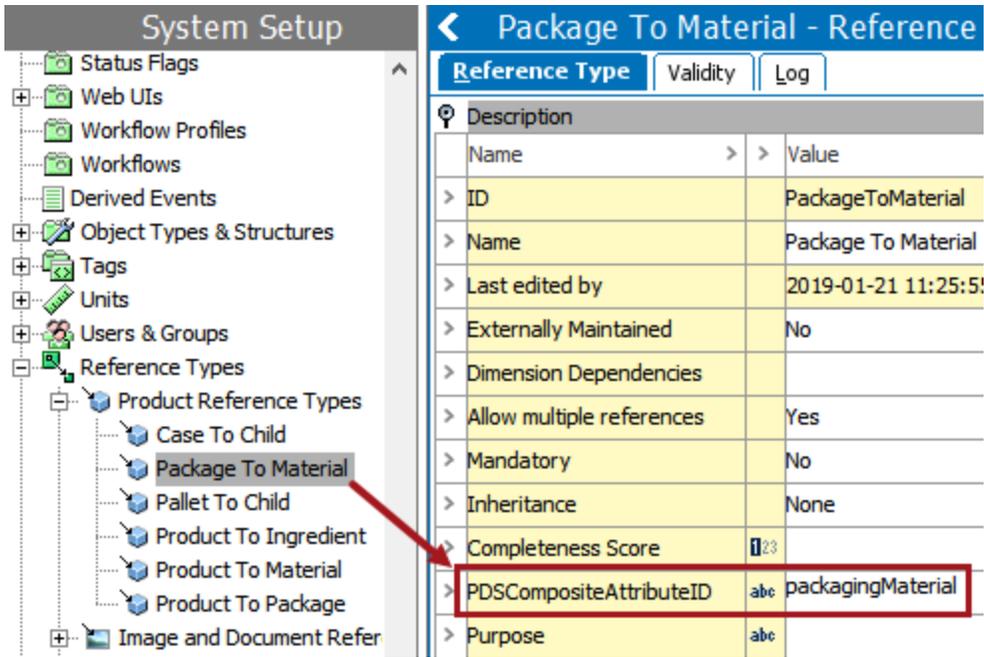
In our sample product hierarchy, the value for PDSCompositeAttributeID on the 'Product to Package' reference is 'packagingInformation,' as shown in the screenshot below.

| Reference Type            | Validity | Log                      |
|---------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| Description               |          |                          |
| Name                      | >        | Value                    |
| ID                        | >        | ProductToPackage         |
| Name                      | >        | Product To Package       |
| Last edited by            | >        | 2019-01-18 18:31:09.0    |
| Externally Maintained     | >        | No                       |
| Dimension Dependencies    | >        |                          |
| Allow multiple references | >        | Yes                      |
| Mandatory                 | >        | No                       |
| Inheritance               | >        | None                     |
| Completeness Score        | >        | 123                      |
| PDSCompositeAttributeID   | >        | abc packagingInformation |
| Purpose                   | >        | abc                      |

'packagingInformation' is the first XML attribute value in the above XML snippet, contained within the first 'attrGroupMany' tag. It corresponds with the first value in the 1WS XML file path shown in the below screenshot, which was taken from the '1WorldSync Item Management - Participant Dictionary and Valid Values' spreadsheet. For more information on how to obtain this spreadsheet, see the introductory topic in this documentation section, **1WorldSync Composite Data Configuration**.

| D                            | E   |
|------------------------------|---|
| GUI Name                     | IM XML Name   |
| Packaging Material Type Code | packagingInformation, packagingMaterial/packagingMaterialTypeCode |

The value for PDSCompositeAttributeID on the 'Package to Material' reference is 'packagingMaterial.'



packagingMaterial corresponds with the second value within the 1WS XML file path.

| D                            | E  |
|------------------------------|--|
| GUI Name                     | IM XML Name  |
| Packaging Material Type Code | packagingInformation/packagingMaterial/packagingMaterialTypeCode |

## PDS Composite Attribute ID Attribute Values on Attributes

Once the 'PDSCompositeAttributeID' attribute has been made valid for the **Attribute** (stibo.normalattribute) object type in System Setup, it displays as a Description attribute on all attributes.

Within our sample product structure, attribute values are being sent from below the 'packagingInformation' and 'packagingMaterial' levels of the structure.

## Packaging Information Attribute Values

The attribute values for the two attributes on the 'Tube' product—'Packaging Type Code' and 'Platform Type Code'—are being sent to PDS as nested data inside of the 'packagingInformation' attribute.

**Tree**

- Publications
  - Primary Product Hierarchy
    - Products
      - Discontinued Products
      - Product Overrides
    - Packaging
    - Ingredients
    - Packagings\_GDS
    - Packaging Materials\_GDS
    - Packaging Types
      - Aerosol
      - Bag
      - Blister Pack
      - Box
      - Can
      - Carton
      - Clam Shell
      - Jar
      - Pouch
      - Shrinkwrapped
      - Tube**
    - Packaging Material Types
  - Collections

**Tube rev.0.2 - Product**

Commercial | Tables | Proof View | Status | State L

**Product** | References | Referenced By

**Description**

| Name        | Value                  |
|-------------|------------------------|
| ID          | Tube                   |
| Name        | Tube                   |
| Object Type | Packaging              |
| Revision    | 0.2 Last edited by USE |
| Approved    | ✓ Approved on Mon      |
| Translation | Not Translated         |
| Path        | Primary Product Hierar |
| Purpose     | abc                    |

**All GDSN Mandatory Attributes**

**Packaging**

| Name                          | Value         |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Packaging Sustainability Feat |               |
| <b>Packaging Type Code</b>    | <b>abc TU</b> |
| Packaging Weight              | 123           |
| <b>Platform Type Code</b>     | <b>abc 11</b> |

- **Packaging Type Code:** The value of PDSCompositeAttributeID on this attribute is 'packagingTypeCode.'

**System Setup**

- Packaging
  - Average Distance Travelled To Point Of
  - Does Packaging Have Wheels
  - Is Packaging Exempt From Refuse Oblig
  - Is Packaging Returnable
  - Is Packaging Suitable For Air Shipment
  - Is Radio Frequency ID On Packaging
  - Packaging Feature Code
  - Packaging Function Code
  - Packaging Level
  - Packaging Owner ID
  - Packaging Owner Name
  - Packaging Recycling Process
  - Packaging Recycling Scheme
  - Packaging Refund Obligation Name
  - Packaging Refuse Obligation Name
  - Packaging Shape Code
  - Packaging Sustainability Feature
  - Packaging Terms And Conditions
  - Packaging Type Code**
  - Packaging Type Description
  - Packaging Weight

**Packaging Type Code - Attribute**

Validity Profile Log State Log Tasks

**Attribute** References Attribute Transf

Description

| Name                    | Value                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| ID                      | PackagingTypeCode_GDS        |
| Name                    | Packaging Type Code          |
| Last edited by          | 2019-01-18 18:32:31 by USER4 |
| Full Text Indexable     | No                           |
| Externally Maintained   | Yes                          |
| Hierarchical Filtering  | None                         |
| Calculated              | No                           |
| Type                    | Specification                |
| Dimension Dependencies  |                              |
| Mandatory               | No                           |
| Display Sequence        | 123                          |
| PDSCompositeAttributeID | abc packagingTypeCode        |

Attribute Validation

'packagingTypeCode' is included within the 1WS XML file path after 'packagingInformation,' as shown below.

| D                   | E                                      |
|---------------------|--|
| GUI Name            | IM XML Name                            |
| Packaging Type Code | packagingInformation/packagingTypeCode |

- **Platform Type Code:** The value of PDSCompositeAttributeID on this attribute is 'platformTypeCode.'

**System Setup**

- Is Packaging Exempt From Refuse Oblig
- Is Packaging Returnable
- Is Packaging Suitable For Air Shipment
- Is Radio Frequency ID On Packaging
- Packaging Feature Code
- Packaging Function Code
- Packaging Level
- Packaging Owner ID
- Packaging Owner Name
- Packaging Recycling Process
- Packaging Recycling Scheme
- Packaging Refund Obligation Name
- Packaging Refuse Obligation Name
- Packaging Shape Code
- Packaging Sustainability Feature
- Packaging Terms And Conditions
- Packaging Type Code
- Packaging Type Description
- Packaging Weight
- Platform Terms And Conditions Code
- Platform Type Code**
- Shipping Container Qty Description
- Usable Product Volume

**Platform Type Code - Attribute**

Profile | Log | State Log | Tasks

Attribute | References | Attribute Transformation

Description

| Name                    | Value                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| ID                      | PlatformTypeCode_GDS         |
| Name                    | Platform Type Code           |
| Last edited by          | 2019-01-18 18:32:52 by USER4 |
| Full Text Indexable     | No                           |
| Externally Maintained   | Yes                          |
| Hierarchical Filtering  | None                         |
| Calculated              | No                           |
| Type                    | Specification                |
| Dimension Dependencies  |                              |
| Mandatory               | No                           |
| Display Sequence        | 123                          |
| PDSCompositeAttributeID | abc platformTypeCode         |

Attribute Validation

Aspects

'platformTypeCode' is included within the 1WS XML file path after 'packagingInformation,' on the same level as the aforementioned 'packagingTypeCode' attribute.

| D                  | E                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| GUI Name           | IM XML Name                           |
| Platform Type Code | packagingInformation/platformTypeCode |

## Packaging Material Attribute Values

The values from one attribute, **Packaging Material Type Code**, display within the nested 'packagingMaterial' level of the data structure. Since there are two packaging material products contained within our sample product structure, the 'packagingMaterialTypeCode' attribute appears twice in the sample XML snippet.

The value of 'Packaging Material Type Code' for Aluminum is METAL\_ALUMINUM:

The screenshot shows the 'Aluminum' product details. The 'Tree' on the left is expanded to 'Packaging Material Types' > 'Aluminum'. The main panel displays the 'Packaging Material' section with the following data:

| Name        | Value                        |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| ID          | Metal_Aluminum               |
| Name        | Aluminum                     |
| Object Type | Material                     |
| Revision    | 0.2 Last edited by USERK on  |
| Approved    | ✓ Approved on Mon Jan 21     |
| Translation | Not Translated               |
| Path        | Primary Product Hierarchy/Pa |
| Purpose     | abc                          |

Under 'All GDSN Mandatory Attributes', the 'Packaging Material' section is expanded to show:

| Name                         | Value              |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Packaging Material Type Code | abc METAL_ALUMINUM |

The value of 'Packaging Material Type Code' for Bio-plastic is PLASTIC\_BIO\_PLASTIC:

The screenshot shows the 'Bio-plastic' product details. The 'Tree' on the left is expanded to 'Packaging Material Types' > 'Bio-plastic'. The main panel displays the 'Packaging Material' section with the following data:

| Name        | Value                        |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| ID          | Bio-plastic                  |
| Name        | Bio-plastic                  |
| Object Type | Material                     |
| Revision    | 0.2 Last edited by USERK on  |
| Approved    | ✓ Approved on Mon Jan 21     |
| Translation | Not Translated               |
| Path        | Primary Product Hierarchy/Pa |
| Purpose     | abc                          |

Under 'All GDSN Mandatory Attributes', the 'Packaging Material' section is expanded to show:

| Name                         | Value                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Packaging Material Type Code | abc PLASTIC_BIO_PLASTIC |

The value of PDSCompositeAttributeID On the Packaging Material Type Code attribute itself is 'packagingMaterialTypeCode':

**System Setup**

- Composite Material Detail
- Package Deposit
- Package Deposit Country
- Packaging
- Packaging Dimension
- Packaging Divider Information
- Packaging Material
  - Is Packaging Material Recoverable
  - Is Primary Material
  - Packaging Composite Material D
  - Packaging Material Applied Proc
  - Packaging Material Classification
  - Packaging Material Coating Typ
  - Packaging Material Colour Code
  - Packaging Material Composition
  - Packaging Material Launch Date
  - Packaging Material Performance
  - Packaging Material Thickness
  - Packaging Material Type Code**
- Returnable Asset

**Packaging Material T**

Attribute | References | Attribute Transformation | Validity

Description

| Name                    | Value                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ID                      | PackagingMaterialTypeCodePkgM |
| Name                    | Packaging Material Type Code  |
| Last edited by          | 2019-01-21 15:14:10 by USER4  |
| Full Text Indexable     | No                            |
| Externally Maintained   | Yes                           |
| Hierarchical Filtering  | None                          |
| Calculated              | No                            |
| Type                    | Specification                 |
| Dimension Dependencies  |                               |
| Mandatory               | No                            |
| Display Sequence        | 123                           |
| PDSCompositeAttributeID | abc packagingMaterialTypeCode |

'packagingMaterialTypeCode' is included within the 1WS XML file path after 'packagingMaterial.'

| D                            | E  |
|------------------------------|--|
| GUI Name                     | IM XML Name  |
| Packaging Material Type Code | packagingInformation/packagingMaterial packagingMaterialTypeCode |